



**I hereby give notice that a Meeting of Council will be held on:**

**Date:** Thursday, 29 August 2019  
**Time:** 9.00am  
**Location:** Council Chamber  
28-32 Ruataniwha Street  
Waipawa

# **AGENDA**

## **Council Meeting 29 August 2019**

*Our vision for Central Hawke's Bay is a proud and prosperous district made up of strong communities and connected people who respect and protect our environment and celebrate our beautiful part of New Zealand.*

**Monique Davidson**  
**Chief Executive**

## Order Of Business

<b>1</b>	<b>Prayer</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Apologies</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Declarations of Conflicts of Interest</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Standing Orders</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Confirmation of Minutes</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Reports from Committees</b> .....	<b>32</b>
6.1	Minutes of the Finance and Planning Committee Meeting held on 15 August 2019.....	32
6.2	Minutes of the Risk and Audit Committee Meeting held on 15 August 2019 .....	42
6.3	Minutes of the Community Development Committee Meeting held on 15 August 2019.....	47
6.4	Minutes of the Environment and Regulatory Committee Meeting held on 15 August 2019.....	93
<b>7</b>	<b>Report Section</b> .....	<b>97</b>
7.1	Submission on the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2019.....	97
7.2	Deliberations on the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2019 .....	248
7.3	Adoption of Hawke's Bay Civil Defence Group Annual Report 2017/18.....	266
7.4	Update on Draft District Plan .....	288
7.5	Draft Results and Carry Forwards .....	301
7.6	Annual Dog Control Policy and Practices Report.....	327
7.7	District Licensing Annual Report .....	332
7.8	Outcome of Rating Review Stage 1.....	338
<b>8</b>	<b>Chief Executive Report</b> .....	<b>351</b>
8.1	Organisation Performance and Activity Report June - July.....	351
<b>9</b>	<b>Public Excluded Business</b> .....	<b>389</b>
9.1	Land Transport Contract Procurement .....	389
9.2	Land Transport Section 17(a) Report .....	389
<b>10</b>	<b>Date of Next Meeting</b> .....	<b>390</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Time of Closure</b> .....	<b>390</b>

**1 PRAYER**

*“We dedicate ourselves to the service of the District of  
Central Hawke’s Bay/Tamatea and its people.  
We ask for God’s help  
to listen to all  
to serve all  
and to lead wisely.  
Amen.”*

**2 APOLOGIES****3 DECLARATIONS OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST****4 STANDING ORDERS****RECOMMENDATION**

THAT the following standing orders are suspended for the duration of the meeting:

20.2 Time limits on speakers

20.5 Members may speak only once

20.6 Limits on number of speakers

And that Option C under section 21 General procedures for speaking and moving motions be used for the meeting.

Standing orders are recommended to be suspended to enable members to engage in discussion in a free and frank manner.

**5 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

Ordinary Council Meeting - 20 June 2019



**MINUTES OF CENTRAL HAWKES BAY DISTRICT COUNCIL  
COUNCIL MEETING  
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, 28-32 RUATANIWHA STREET, WAIPAWA  
ON THURSDAY, 20 JUNE 2019 AT THE CONCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC FORUM WHICH  
COMMENCES AT 9AM**

**PRESENT:** Mayor Alex Walker  
Cr Ian Sharp (Deputy Mayor)  
Cr Shelley Burne-Field  
Cr Kelly Annand  
Cr Tim Aitken  
Cr Tim Chote  
Cr Gerard Minehan  
Cr Brent Muggeridge  
Cr David Tennent  
Dr Roger Maaka

**IN ATTENDANCE:** Monique Davidson (Chief Executive)  
Joshua Lloyd (Group Manager, Community Infrastructure and Development)  
Bronnda Smith (Group Manager, Corporate Support and Services)  
Doug Tate (Group Manager, Customer and Community Partnerships)  
Nicola Bousfield (People and Capability Manager)  
Leigh Collecutt (Governance and Support Officer)

3 members of the public were in attendance at the commencement of the meeting.

**1 PRAYER**

The meeting opened at 9.00 and Dr Maaka opened the meeting with a karakia.

**2 APOLOGIES**

<p><b>RESOLVED:</b> Moved: Mayor Alex Walker Seconded: Cr David Tennent THAT a Leave of absence be granted to Cr Shelley Burne-Field from 1-29<sup>th</sup> August</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>CARRIED</b></p>
---

**3 DECLARATIONS OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

**NONE**

**4 STANDING ORDERS**

**RESOLVED: 19.47**

Moved: Cr Ian Sharp

Seconded: Cr Gerard Minehan

THAT the following standing orders are suspended for the duration of the meeting:

20.2 Time limits on speakers

20.5 Members may speak only once

20.6 Limits on number of speakers

And that Option C under section 21 General procedures for speaking and moving motions be used for the meeting.

Standing orders are recommended to be suspended to enable members to engage in discussion in a free and frank manner.

**CARRIED****5 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES****RESOLVED: 19.49**

Moved: Cr Kelly Annand

Seconded: Cr Gerard Minehan

That the minutes of the Ordinary Council Meeting held on 23 May 2019 as circulated, be confirmed as true and correct.

**CARRIED****RESOLVED: 19.50**

Moved: Cr Kelly Annand

Seconded: Cr Brent Muggeridge

That the minutes of the extraordinary meeting held on 30 May 2019 as circulated, be confirmed as true and correct

**CARRIED**

Cr Sharp sought an amendment to the meeting minutes of the 23<sup>rd</sup> May around removing the word 'not' from his statement about the Council being exposed to legal action.

**6 REPORTS FROM COMMITTEES****6.1 MINUTES OF THE HAWKES BAY DRINKING WATER GOVERNANCE JOINT COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 11 APRIL 2019****PURPOSE**

The purpose of this report is to present to Council the minutes from the Hawke's Bay Drinking Water Governance Joint Committee Meeting held 11 April 2019.

**RESOLVED: 19.51**

Moved: Cr Tim Chote

Seconded: Cr Tim Aitken

**That the minutes of the Hawke's Bay Drinking Water Governance Joint Committee held on 11 April 2019 be received.**

**CARRIED**

**6.2 MINUTES OF THE HB CIVIL DEFENCE EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT GROUP JOINT COMMITTEE MEETING HELD 3 DECEMBER 2018 AND THE GROUP ANNUAL REPORT 2017-2018****PURPOSE**

The purpose of this report is to present to Council the minutes of the Hawke's Bay Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee meeting held on the 3 December 2018.

**RESOLVED: 19.52**

Moved: Cr Shelley Burne-Field

Seconded: Cr Gerard Minehan

**That the minutes of the Hawke's Bay Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee meeting held on the 3 December 2018 be received.**

**CARRIED**

## 7 REPORT SECTION

### 7.1 ADOPTION OF THE ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

#### PURPOSE

The matter for consideration by the Council is the adoption of the Annual Plan 2019-20.

#### RESOLVED: 19.53

Moved: Cr Ian Sharp

Seconded: Cr David Tennent

**That having considered all matters raised in the report:**

**In regards to the Annual Plan 2019/20 Council resolves to**

- a) Adopt the Annual Plan 2019/20 in accordance with section 95 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
- b) Delegate responsibility to the Chief Executive to approve the final edits required to the Annual Plan in order to finalise the documents for printing and distribution.**

**CARRIED**

Mayor Walker sought clarification about the definition of revaluation reserves.

It was confirmed that accounting policy requires the organisation to revalue assets regularly. The amount shown in the revaluation reserve is an accounting amount only and does not constitute cash in the organisation's bank.

Cr Sharp spoke to the motion and provided his congratulations about the way the Annual Plan document was presented. He noted that the Council could be proud of the document despite some of the funding challenges faced.

Cr Tennent concurred with Cr Sharp and highlighted that the big challenges would start in the next year's annual plan and following. He raised concern that this meant an 0.5% rates increase from the LTP last year. Cr Tennent highlighted that the Council was currently experiencing good will in the community which may be difficult to continue with ongoing affordability issues.

Cr Minehan highlighted the importance of major costs needing to come to elected members attention in a timely way to enable them to make considered decisions gv. Cr Minehan expressed that although the rates increase is higher than was initially planned for, he was comfortable overall with the increase of 4.59%.

Cr Aitken thanked staff for the work done on the plan. He outlined that although the rates increase was close to what was set out in the Long Term Plan, that rates rises are an ongoing concern in the community. Over time this had potential to create big affordability issues and raised the importance of Council giving thought to how rates are allocated overall.

Mayor Walker highlighted the big capital work programmes driving this increased investment and the importance of remaining committed to delivering on them in future. Mayor Walker raised the issue of the framework around water on a local, regional and national basis and suggested that the Council needed to work carefully with partners to see how it could get financial help regionally and nationally.

Mayor Walker also considered that a robust process had been followed to reach the rates increase level of 4.59% and that she was proud of the services being delivered. Although the increase was higher than planned for initially, the increase across the district is lower than most Hawke's Bay counterparts.

Cr Sharp raised that it was important to focus on all the improvements being made rather than the cost.

## **7.2 FEES AND CHARGES 2019/20**

### **PURPOSE**

The matter for consideration by the Council is the adoption of the Fees and Charges for 2018/19

### **RESOLVED: 19.54**

Moved: Cr Brent Muggeridge

Seconded: Cr Tim Aitken

**That having considered all matters raised in the report:**

- a) **That the Fees and Charges for the financial year dated 2019/20 as set out in Attachment A excluding Animal Control Fees be approved.**
- b) **That Council give notice pursuant to Section 103 of the Local Government Act 2002 of its intention to prescribe the fees payable for the period 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 in respect of certificates, authorities, approvals, consents, and services given or inspections made by the Council under the Local Government Act 2002, the Building Act 2004, the Building (Infringement Offences, Fees, and Forms) Regulations 2007, the Amusement Devices Regulations 1978, the Resource Management Act 1991, Health (Registration of Premises) Regulations 1966, Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013, the Gambling Act 2003, the Burial and Cremation Act 1964, and the Central Hawke's Bay District Council Bylaws as set out in the Fees and Charges Schedule 2019/20.**

**CARRIED**

Cr Muggeridge spoke in support of the motion. He noted that Council had spent a lot of time debating the fees and charges and raised that democracy has played its part and that he was pleased that users would pay for services.

Cr Burne-Field noted her objection to the increase in cemetery fees.

Cr Minehan highlighted the importance that in future Council needed to consider the direct benefit to community and distribution of those benefits and the ability for people to pay.

Mayor Walker agreed that these are tough decisions to make and highlighted that the fees and charges were set on the basis of the Revenue and Financing Policy in terms of the cost splits which dictate charges. Mayor Walker agreed with Councillor Minehan that people's ability to pay was an important consideration and highlighted the importance of the rating review.

Mayor Walker spoke about the need for developers to be responsible for their costs and highlighted that the public had been clear about this expectation.

### 7.3 SETTING OF RATES FOR 2019/20

#### PURPOSE

The matter for consideration by the Council is the setting of the rates for 2019/20.

#### RESOLVED: 19.55

Moved: Cr Kelly Annand

Seconded: Cr Ian Sharp

**That having considered all matters raised in the report:**

- a) Pursuant to Section 23(1) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, the Central Hawke's Bay District Council resolves to set the rates, due dates and penalties regime for the 2019/20 year.**

#### 1. General Rate

A general rate set under section 13 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for the purposes of providing all or some of the cost of:

- Community leadership, including administration, cost of democracy, community voluntary support grants
- All regulatory activities, including district planning, land use and subdivision consent costs, building control, public health, animal control, and compliance.
- Solid waste
- Parks and reserves, public toilets, theatres and halls, cemeteries, and miscellaneous property costs

**For the 2019/20 year, this rate will be 0.10793 cents per dollar (including GST) based on the rateable capital value of all rateable land within the District.**

#### 2. Uniform Annual General Charge

A rate set under section 15 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit within the District. See definition below. This rate is for the purpose of providing:

- Economic and social development.
- A portion of the cost of solid waste
- Libraries and swimming facilities

**For the 2019/20 year, this rate will be \$278.26 (including GST).**

#### Targeted Rates

#### 3. District Land Transport Rate

A rate for the Council's land transport facilities set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. This rate is set for the purpose of funding the operation and maintenance of the land transport system.

**For the 2019/20 year this rate will be 0.21106 cents per dollar (including GST) based on the land value of all rateable land in the district.**

### **Separately Used or Inhabited Parts of a Rating Unit**

Definition – for the purposes of the Uniform Annual General Charge and the targeted rates above, a separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit is defined as –

A separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit includes any portion inhabited or used by [the owner/a person other than the owner], and who has the right to use or inhabit that portion by virtue of a tenancy, lease, licence, or other agreement.

This definition includes separately used parts, whether or not actually occupied at any time, which are used by the owner for occupation on an occasional or long term basis by someone other than the owner.

Examples of separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit include:

- For residential rating units, each self-contained household unit is considered a separately used or inhabited part. Each situation is assessed on its merits, but factors considered in determining whether an area is self-contained would include the provision of independent facilities such as cooking/kitchen or bathroom, and its own separate entrance.
- Residential properties, where a separate area is used for the purpose of operating a business, such as a medical or dental practice. The business area is considered a separately used or inhabited part.

These examples are not considered inclusive of all situations.

### **5. Water Supply Rates**

A targeted rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for water supply operations of a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. The purpose of this rate is to fund water supplies for Otane, Takapau, Waipukurau, Waipawa, Kairakau, Porangahau and Te Paerahi.

The purpose of this rate is to fund the maintenance, operation and capital upgrades of water supplies and treatment in those parts of the District where these systems are provided.

The rate is subject to differentials as follows:

- (a) a charge of per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit connected in the Otane, Takapau, Waipukurau, Waipawa, Kairakau, Porangahau, and Te Paerahi Beach communities.
- (b) a half charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit which is serviceable for the above locations.

For this rate:

- "Connected" means a rating unit to which water is supplied.
- "Serviceable" means a rating unit to which water is not being supplied, but the property it is situated within 100 metres of the water supply.

**For the 2019/20 year these rates will be:**

	<b>Charge</b>	<b>Water Rate ( incl GST)</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>Connected</b>	<b>\$721.67</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>Serviceable, not connected</b>	<b>\$360.83</b>

#### 6. Metered Water Rate

A targeted rate under section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 per cubic metre of water supplied, as measured by cubic metre, over 300 cubic metres per year. This is applied to water users deemed 'Extraordinary' where payment of the Water Supply rate above entitles extraordinary users to the first 300 cubic metres of water without additional charge.

The rate is subject to differentials as follows:

- (a) a rate per cubic metre of water, for users consuming below 40,000 cubic metres
- (b) A rate per cubic metre of water, for users above 40,000 cubic metres, and where the land use category in the valuation database is not 'industrial'
- (c) a rate of per cubic metre of water, for users consuming above 40,000 cubic metres, and where the land use category in the valuation database is 'industrial'

**For the 2019/20 year these rates will be:**

	<b>Volume of water (cubic metres)</b>	<b>Rate per cubic metre (incl GST)</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>Below 40,000</b>	<b>\$2.52</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>Above 40,000, non-industrial</b>	<b>\$2.52</b>
<b>c</b>	<b>Above 40,000, industrial</b>	<b>\$1.91</b>

## 7 Sewerage Rates

A targeted rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for the Council's sewerage disposal function of fixed amounts in relation to all land in the district to which the Council's sewerage disposal service is provided or available, as follows:

- (a) a charge per rating unit connected.
- (b) a charge per pan within the rating unit, after the first one.
- (c) a charge per rating unit which is serviceable.

The rate is subject to differentials as follows:

- "Connected" means the rating unit is connected to a public sewerage system.
- "Serviceable" means the rating unit is not connected to a public sewerage drain but is within 30 metres of such a drain.
- A rating unit used primarily as a residence for one household is treated as not having more than one pan.
- For commercial accommodation providers, each subsequent pan will be rated at 50% of the charge.
- For those Clubs who qualify for a rebate of their General Rates under Council's Community Contribution and Club Rebate Remission Policy, and who are connected to the sewerage network, each subsequent pan will be rated at 50% of the Sewerage Charge.

The purpose of this rate is to fund the maintenance, operation and capital upgrades of sewerage collection, treatment and disposal systems in those parts of the District where these systems are provided.

**For the 2019/20 year these rates will be:**

	<b>Charge</b>	<b>Sewerage Rate (incl GST)</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>First charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit connected</b>	<b>\$933.32</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>Additional charge per pan after the first</b>	<b>\$933.32</b>
<b>c</b>	<b>Serviceable, not connected, per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit</b>	<b>\$466.66</b>

<b>d</b>	<b>Additional charge per pan after the first – commercial accommodation provider, qualifying club</b>	<b>\$466.66</b>
----------	---	-----------------

### 9. Stormwater Rates

A targeted rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for the purpose of funding operations and maintenance, plus improvements and loan charges on the stormwater drainage network as follows:

A uniform targeted rate on the capital value of all rateable land in the Waipukurau and Waipawa Stormwater Catchment Areas.

**For the 2019/20 year this rate will be 0.08076 cents per dollar (including GST).**

### 8. Kerbside Recycling Rate

A targeted rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for the Council's collection of household recyclables for Waipukurau and Waipawa on each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit to which the Council provides the service.

**For the 2019/20 year this rate will be \$84.69 (including GST).**

### 9. Refuse Collection Rate

A targeted rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for the collection of household and commercial refuse for Otane, Onga Onga, Takapau, Tikokino, Waipukurau, Waipawa, Porangahau, Te Paerahi, Blackhead Beach, Kairakau, Mangakuri, Aramoana and Purerere Beach on each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit to which the Council provides the service.

**For the 2019/20 year this rate will be \$21.06 (including GST).**

### 10. Te Aute Drainage Rate

Te Aute Drainage rates are set on all rateable area of rateable property within the designated area subject to a graduated scale for the purpose of funding the operations, loan charges and the repayment of loans for the Te Aute Drainage Scheme area.

The amount required and the classification is set by the Te Aute Drainage Committee.

Each hectare of land in each property is classified according to the susceptibility of that hectare to flooding as follows:

A (100 points), B (80 points), C (15 points), F (3 points), and G (0 points).

The total number of points is 73614. The total amount of funding required each year determines how much each of these points are worth. In this way, the total amount required is apportioned on a pro rata basis using the weightings on each hectare.

**The total amount of funding required for 2019/20 is \$17,250**

**The amount per point is 23.43304 cents including GST.**

The Te Aute drainage scheme area is defined by reference to the classification list establishing the graduated scale.

Valuation Number	Hectares in each classification				Total Points	Amount
	A (100pts)	B (80pts)	C (15pts)	F (3pts)		
1092000300	0	11.3	8.15	31.63	1,121	\$262.68
1092000800	0	32.83	74.69	23.42	3,817	\$894.44
1092000900	0	0	0.83	2.15	19	\$4.45
1092001001	77.96	16.65	11.94	17.95	9,361	\$2,193.57
1092001100	78.22	0	15.28	39.73	8,171	\$1,914.71
1092001107	0	0	18.02	68.04	474	\$111.17
1092001200	0	2.88	18.35	18.86	562	\$131.69
1092001201	0	20.25	19.15	12.31	1,944	\$455.54
1092001400	0	0	0	14.16	42	\$9.84
1092001600	0	0	0	10.12	30	\$7.03
1092001700	38.74	51.06	36.24	45.12	8,638	\$2,024.15
1092002100	188.81	0	0	23.93	18,953	\$4,441.26
1092002200	84.02	4.14	1.16	6.45	8,770	\$2,055.08
1092002300	41.02	5.2	20.43	22.8	4,893	\$1,146.58
1092002900	0	0	0	0.81	2	\$0.47
1092006100	0	84.44	0	20.77	6,817	\$1,597.43
<b>Total</b>	<b>508.77</b>	<b>228.75</b>	<b>224.24</b>	<b>358.25</b>	<b>73,614</b>	<b>\$17,250.00</b>

### Approach to Rating

Rates are set and assessed under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on all rateable rating units on the value of the land and improvements as supplied by Quotable Value New Zealand Limited. . The last rating revaluation was carried out in September 2018 and is effective from 1 July 2019.

The objectives of the council's rating policy is to:

- (i) spread the incidence of rates as fairly as possible
- (ii) be consistent in charging rates
- (iii) ensure all ratepayers pay their fair share for council services
- (iv) provide the income needed to meet the council's goals.

The Central Hawke's Bay District Council rating system provides for all user charges and other income to be taken into account first, with the rates providing the balance needed to meet the council's objectives.

### Rating Base

The rating base will be the database determined by the contracted rating service provider. Because this database is constantly changing due to change of ownership, subdivision, regular revaluations, change of status from rateable to non-rateable (and reverse), the rating base is not described in detail in this policy.

### Due Dates for Rate Payments

Pursuant to Section 24 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, the following dates are proposed to apply for assessing the amount of each instalment of rates excluding metered water rates for the year 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020. Each instalment will be assessed in four equal amounts, rounded.

Instalment number	Instalment Start Date	Last day of payment without additional charge	Penalty date
1	1 July 2019	20 August 2019	21 August 2019
2	1 October 2019	20 November 2019	21 November 2019
3	1 January 2020	20 February 2020	21 February 2020
4	1 April 2020	20 May 2020	21 May 2020

### Due Dates for Metered Water Rates

Pursuant to Section 24 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, the following dates are proposed to apply for assessing the amount of metered water rates for the year 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020. The assessment is applied to water users after the first 300 cubic metres of water without additional charge has been used as part of the Water Supply Rate.

Area/Users	Water Meters read during	Last day of payment
High Users	Monthly	20th month following
Waipukurau Takapau	Sep-19	20-Oct-19
	Dec-19	20-Jan-20
	Mar-20	20-Apr-20
	Jun-20	20-Jul-20
Waipawa Otane Kairakau	Aug-19	20-Sep-19
	Nov-19	20-Dec-19
	Feb-20	20-Mar-20

<b>Porangahau/Te Paerahi</b>	<b>May-20</b>	<b>20-Jun-20</b>
------------------------------	---------------	------------------

## **Penalty Charges**

### **(Additional Charges on Unpaid Rates)**

Pursuant to Section 58(1)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, an additional charge of 10% will be added on the penalty date above, to all amounts remaining unpaid for each instalment excluding metered water rates.

Pursuant to Section 58(1)(b) of the Local Government (Rating) Act, a further additional charge of 10% will be added on 1 July 2019 to the amount of rates assessed in previous financial years and remaining unpaid as at 30 June 2019 (Section 58(1)(b)) excluding metered water rates.

**CARRIED**

Mayor Walker went through each of the rates being struck.

Cr Sharp highlighted that the rates split showed the philosophy of the Council in terms of user pays. It also showed the importance of the rates review and how it will impact ratepayers, including the ability to pay, fairness and who pays for which service.

Cr Tennent agreed that the rates review was an important step going forward, particularly in terms of the Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC). He noted that most rural districts are looking at spreading that cost over whole district particularly in relation to wastewater treatment.

Mayor Walker raised that the UAGC was significantly lower than last year based on the changes to the Revenue and Financing Policy. She highlighted that the changes were based on revaluations and the big shift in lower value residential properties. Because of this, Mayor Walker noted that she was unapologetic for the decision but noted that long term viability needed to be considered carefully.

## **7.4 ADOPTION OF WMMP FOR CONSULTATION**

### **PURPOSE**

The matter for consideration by the Council is to receive and adopt the waste minimisation and management plan to be released for community consultation.

### **RESOLVED: 19.56**

Moved: Cr Gerard Minehan

Seconded: Cr Kelly Annand

**That having considered all matters raised in the report:**

- a) **That the WMMP is adopted for consultation**

**CARRIED**

Cr Burne-Field congratulated officers on the document and raised that it was a great start for the community and would likely gather momentum as it continues. She also highlighted that it would be good to see that 'Waste Free CHB' was branded.

Cr Minehan thanked the Solid Waste Management Reference Group and staff involved. Cr Minehan also raised the need to consult with existing contractors to make it work effectively..

Cr Annand concurred with Cr Minehan that it was good to see community involvement and passion in the waste space.

Cr Sharp congratulated the Solid Waste Management Reference Group on the positive aspirations in the document. He highlighted that education was important and that the Council would need to invest in it, and that he looked forward to the community embracing the aspirations.

Mayor Walker reflected that the document showed a good balance of aspiration and action and ways that funding could be supported. She raised that community engagement needed to provide an opportunity for people to provide clear answers on the things that mattered most to them.

Cr Minehan acknowledged the input provided from Clint Deckard as part of the reference group. He noted that this document was a good first step to effective and affordable waste infrastructure for the community.

## **7.5 ENDORSEMENT OF WWTP ENVIRONMENT COURT RESPONSE**

### **PURPOSE**

The matter for consideration by the Council is to endorse the report responding to the supplementary enforcement order issued from HBRC through the environment court in 2018.

### **RESOLVED: 19.57**

Moved: Cr David Tennent

Seconded: Cr Gerard Minehan

**That having considered all matters raised in the report:**

- a) That Council endorses the report responding to the Environment Court in relation to the Waipawa Wastewater Treatment Plant.**

**CARRIED**

Mayor Walker highlighted that although the outcomes in the report were operational, that the report provided Council with the opportunity to lend support by endorsing it.

Cr Tennent noted his confidence that the Council had done their best to come up with some good options going forward. He noted clear direction from the community through Project Thrive that Wastewater should be disposed to land, rather than into the river.

Mayor Walker noted that this was a big step forward for an important priority project and that she looked forward to seeing the response from the Environment Court.

***The meeting was suspended at 10.04 for morning tea.  
The meeting reconvened at 10.29am***

## **7.6 REMITS FOR CONSIDERATION AT LGNZ 2019 CONFERENCE**

### **PURPOSE**

The purpose of this report is for Council to consider its position in relation to the 2019 LGNZ AGM Remits.

**RESOLVED: 19.58**

Moved: Cr Ian Sharp

Seconded: Cr Gerard Minehan

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

**That Council confirm voting rights on behalf of Central Hawke's Bay District Council to Mayor Alex Walker and Councillor Tim Chote at the AGM.**

**That Council confirm Councillor Gerard Minehan and Chief Executive Monique Davidson also attend the AGM to represent Central Hawke's Bay District Council.**

**That Council support the following remits at the LGNZ AGM: (Note – delete those remits Council does not support)**

*" 1. That LGNZ calls on the government to include local government representation (as determined by local government) at all levels of policy development, technical risk and resilience assessment, and data acquisition on climate change response policies - with an emphasis on climate adaptation: policy; legal; planning; and financial compensation regimes."*

*"5. That LGNZ advocates for enabling legislation that would allow councils to require all guest accommodation providers to register with the council and that provides an efficient approach to imposing punitive action on operators who don't comply."*

*"6. That LGNZ recommend to the government the funding of additional research into the effects of nitrates in drinking water on human health, and/or partner with international public health organisations to promote such research, in order to determine whether the current drinking water standard for nitrate is still appropriate for the protection of human health."*

*"7. That LGNZ initiates a review of Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (1987)(LGOIMA) request management nationally with a view to establishing clear and descriptive reporting for and by local authorities that will create a sector-wide picture of:*

- Trends in the volume and nature of LGOIMA requests over time.*
- Trends in users.*
- The impacts of technology in terms of accessing information sought and the amount of information now held by local authorities (and able to be requested).*
- The financial and resource impacts on local authorities in managing the LGOIMA function.*

*That LGNZ use the data obtained to:*

- Identify opportunities to streamline or simplify LGOIMA processes.*
- Share best practice between local authorities.*
- Assess the value of a common national local government framework of practice for LGOIMA requests.*
- Identify opportunities to advocate for legislation changes on behalf of the sector (where these are indicated)."*

*"8. That LGNZ encourages member councils to consider using environmentally friendly weed control methods."*

*"9. LGNZ calls on central government to take action as recommended by the Law Commission in its 2014 report on "Liability of Multiple Defendants" to introduce a cap on the liability of councils in New Zealand in relation to building defects claims whilst joint and several liability applies."*

*"10. That LGNZ, in conjunction with central government, urgently focus on the development and implementation of a broader range of funding and financing tools in respect of community/social*

*housing provision, than those which currently exist in the housing needs space. These should include funding to support the operation, upgrade and growth of council housing portfolios and, where a council chooses, access to Income Related Rents for eligible tenants.”*

*“11. That LGNZ investigate the ability of the sector to collaborate in procuring open-source designs and plans for bulk infrastructure that are largely similar, with an initial approach to look at water and wastewater treatment facilities.”*

*“12. That LGNZ advocates to the government to phase out single use polystyrene.”*

*“13. That LGNZ pursue an amendment to the Local Government Act 2002 to:*

*a. Re-number sub-sections 181 (5) and (6) to sub-sections (6) and (7); and*

*b. Introduce a new sub-section (5) to read: For all purposes the term “any work” in subsection 4 means any works constructed before xx Month 20xx; and includes any works that were wholly or partly in existence, or work on the construction of which commenced, before xx Month 20xx.”*

*“14. That LGNZ request the government to amend the Camping - Ground Regulations to allow councils to approve remote camp facilities on private property, subject to any such conditions as deemed required by a council, including the condition that any approved campground is x distance away from an existing campground, unless the existing campground operator agrees to waive this condition in writing.”*

*“21. That central government funding be made available on an annual basis for museums and galleries operated by territorial authorities with nationally significant collections.”*

**CARRIED**

- The Council considered each remit to determine whether representatives would endorse the remit at the Local Government New Zealand Annual General Meeting.
- In some instances, remits were not supported by the Council and were moved and seconded to establish the view of the table
- In other instances the remits were not supported but there was no mover for that remit

#### **RESOLVED: 19.59**

Moved: Cr David Tennent

Seconded: Cr Gerard Minehan

That Council supports the following remit:

*“1. That LGNZ calls on the government to include local government representation (as determined by local government) at all levels of policy development, technical risk and resilience assessment, and data acquisition on climate change response policies - with an emphasis on climate adaptation: policy; legal; planning; and financial compensation regimes.”*

**CARRIED**

That Council does not support the following remit:

*“2. That LGNZ works with central government to introduce legislation to ban the sale of fireworks to the general public and end their private use.”*

This remit was subsequently changed after the remit paper was written. The amended remit was:

*“That LGNZ work with Central Government to raise the issue (about the sale of fireworks) and advocate for legislative change.”*

That Council does not support the following remit:

*“3. That LGNZ request the government to bring into line camera and officer-detected red light running offences with other traffic offences that incur demerit points.”*

**MOTION**

Moved: Cr Kelly Annand

Seconded: Cr Tim Chote

That Council supports the following remit:

*“4. To seek an amendment to clause 6.2 of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004 to prohibit parking on urban berms.”*

**Motion lost**

For: Cr Annand, Cr Chote

Against: Cr Sharp, Cr Tennent, Cr Burne-Field, Cr Minehan, Cr Muggeridge, Cr Aitken, Mayor Walker

Therefore Council did not support the remit

**RESOLVED: 19.60**

Moved: Cr Tim Chote

Seconded: Cr Brent Muggeridge

That Council supports the following remit:

*“5. That LGNZ advocates for enabling legislation that would allow councils to require all guest accommodation providers to register with the council and that provides an efficient approach to imposing punitive action on operators who don't comply.”*

Councillors discussed the wider implications of the impact tourism could have on infrastructure and the potential need for larger Councils to regulate.

Cr Burne-Field was against this remit and felt that providers should be part of the conversation.

**CARRIED**

**RESOLVED: 19.61**

Moved: Cr David Tennent

Seconded: Mayor Alex Walker

*That Council supports the following remit:*

*“6. That LGNZ recommend to the government the funding of additional research into the effects of nitrates in drinking water on human health, and/or partner with international public health organisations to promote such research, in order to determine whether the current drinking water standard for nitrate is still appropriate for the protection of human health.”*

**CARRIED**

**RESOLVED: 19.62**

Moved: Cr Gerard Minehan

Seconded: Cr Tim Chote

That Council support the following remit:

*“7. That LGNZ initiates a review of Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (1987)(LGOIMA) request management nationally with a view to establishing clear and descriptive reporting for and by local authorities that will create a sector-wide picture of:*

- Trends in the volume and nature of LGOIMA requests over time.*
- Trends in users.*
- The impacts of technology in terms of accessing information sought and the amount of information now held by local authorities (and able to be requested).*
- The financial and resource impacts on local authorities in managing the LGOIMA function.*

*That LGNZ use the data obtained to:*

- Identify opportunities to streamline or simplify LGOIMA processes.*
- Share best practice between local authorities.*
- Assess the value of a common national local government framework of practice for LGOIMA requests.*
- Identify opportunities to advocate for legislation changes on behalf of the sector (where these are indicated).”*

**CARRIED**

**RESOLVED: 19.63**

Moved: Cr Ian Sharp

Seconded: Cr Shelley Burne-Field

That Council supports the following remit:

*“8. That LGNZ encourages member councils to consider using environmentally friendly weed control methods.”*

Cr Tennent highlighted a concern about the vagueness of the remit and what might be considered to be safe. Cr Tennent subsequently abstained from the vote.

**CARRIED**

**RESOLVED: 19.64**

Moved: Cr Tim Chote

Seconded: Cr Tim Aitken

That Council supports the following remit:

*“9. LGNZ calls on central government to take action as recommended by the Law Commission in its 2014 report on “Liability of Multiple Defendants” to introduce a cap on the liability of councils in New Zealand in relation to building defects claims whilst joint and several liability applies.”*

**CARRIED**

**RESOLVED: 19.65**

Moved: Cr Kelly Annand

Seconded: Cr Tim Chote

That Council support the following remit:

*“10. That LGNZ, in conjunction with central government, urgently focus on the development and implementation of a broader range of funding and financing tools in respect of community/social housing provision, than those which currently exist in the housing needs space. These should include funding to support the operation, upgrade and growth of council housing portfolios and, where a council chooses, access to Income Related Rents for eligible tenants.”*

**CARRIED**

**RESOLVED: 19.66**

Moved: Cr Brent Muggeridge

Seconded: Cr Kelly Annand

That Council support the following remit:

*“11. That LGNZ investigate the ability of the sector to collaborate in procuring open-source designs and plans for bulk infrastructure that are largely similar, with an initial approach to look at water and wastewater treatment facilities.”*

**CARRIED**

**RESOLVED: 19.67**

Moved: Cr Tim Aitken

Seconded: Cr Kelly Annand

That Council support the following remit:

*“12. That LGNZ advocates to the government to phase out single use polystyrene.”*

Cr Aitken also sought clarification about whether polystyrene panels used in houses were considered single use and requested that this was clarified by the Council’s representatives at the AGM.

**CARRIED**

**RESOLVED: 19.68**

Moved: Cr Kelly Annand

Seconded: Cr Gerard Minehan

That Council support the following remit:

*“13. That LGNZ pursue an amendment to the Local Government Act 2002 to:*  
*a. Re-number sub-sections 181 (5) and (6) to sub-sections (6) and (7); and*  
*b. Introduce a new sub-section (5) to read: For all purposes the term “any work” in subsection 4 means any works constructed before xx Month 20xx; and includes any works that were wholly or partly in existence, or work on the construction of which commenced, before xx Month 20xx*

**CARRIED**

**RESOLVED: 19.69**

Moved: Cr David Tennent

Seconded: Cr Tim Chote

That Council support the following remit:

*“14. That LGNZ request the government to amend the Camping - Ground Regulations to allow councils to approve remote camp facilities on private property, subject to any such conditions as deemed required by a council, including the condition that any approved campground is x distance away from an existing campground, unless the existing campground operator agrees to waive this condition in writing.”*

**CARRIED**

Council did not support the following remit:

*“15. Wellington City Council asks that LGNZ members consider engaging with the Living Wage Aotearoa New Zealand Movement when developing policies on payment of the Living Wage.”*

Council did not support the following remit:

*“16. LGNZ, on behalf of its member councils ask for a review of the effectiveness of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 in reducing alcohol harm (eg price, advertising, purchase age and availability) and fully involve local government in that review.”*

Councillors discussed that there was overall support for the intentions of the remit, but not for the remit itself. Cr Burne-Field raised that although she agreed that alcohol causes harm in the community, there were other mechanisms for dealing with the issue.

**RESOLVED: 19.70**

Moved: Cr Shelley Burne-Field

Seconded: Cr Tim Aitken

That Council does not support the following remit:

*“17. Wellington City Council asks that LGNZ members collectively adopt the position that government should revise the Resource Management Act 1991 to adequately consider the impact of greenhouse gases when making decisions under that law and to ensure that the Resource Management Act 1991 is consistent with the Zero Carbon Bill.”*

- Cr Aitken raised concerns about potential future costs for the community if the RMA was revised to address greenhouse gases
- Cr Tennent agreed that it could potentially have an impact on a main source of income for Central Hawkes Bay.
- Cr Sharp considered that the RMA is a powerful document and consideration needed to be given to the long term effects of decisions.
- Cr Burne-Filed highlighted that this remit was divisive and clarified that not supporting remit does not mean Council does not support work regarding climate change.

**CARRIED**

Council did not support the following remit:

*“18. That LGNZ recommends to government that they establish an independent expert group to develop a new policy framework for adapting to climate change impacts as recommended by the Climate Change Adaptation Technical Working Group (CCATWG). This new expert group would be supported by a secretariat and stakeholder advisory group.”*

Council did not support the following remit:

*“1. That LGNZ acknowledges that the New Zealand Transport Agency's (NZTA's), Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management (CoPTTM) is a comprehensive and robust document, and that NZTA ensures the CoPTTM system is regularly reviewed, refined and updated. However, in light of the recent road worker fatalities LGNZ requests NZTA, in partnership with Road Controlling*

*Authorities (RCAs);*

*a. Review afresh its Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management (CoPTTM) to satisfy themselves that;*

*i. The document provides sufficient guidelines and procedures to ensure approaching traffic are given every possible opportunity to become aware of the worksite ahead and to respond appropriately and in a timely manner.*

*b. Review its CoPTTM Training System to ensure;*

*i. Trainers are sufficiently qualified and adequately covering the training syllabus.*

*ii. Site Traffic Management Supervisors (STMS's) and Traffic Controllers (TC's) are only certified when they can demonstrate competence in the application of CoPTTM.*

*ii. A robust refresher programme is in place to ensure those in charge of Traffic Management on worksites remain current in the required competencies.*

*c. Review its Site Auditing requirements to ensure the traffic management at worksites is independently audited at a sufficient frequency to ensure compliance, and that a significantly robust system is put in place to enable enforcement of compliance.*

*2. That LGNZ takes steps to remind its members of their duties with respect to their role as Road Controlling Authorities including;*

*a. Appointing and sufficiently training and resourcing a Traffic Management Coordinator to ensure their obligations under the Health and Safety Work Act 2015, with respect to traffic management, are being met.*

*b. Adequately resourcing and undertaking audits of road work sites to ensure compliance with CoPTTM.”*

Cr Tennent noted that there was concern where contractors in the region were not following guidelines for traffic management.

Cr Minehan raised that detailed traffic management plans should have these policies covered in them already. Cr Annand agreed that these issues should be being managed already and that this was not necessarily the right forum to address them.

Cr Muggeridge raised the point that the issue was something that should be managed by Worksafe

Council did not support the following remit:

*20. “That LGNZ requests that government investigate the introduction of strengthened rules to govern the safe use of mobility scooters, particularly in relation to speed limits and registration.”*

**RESOLVED: 19.71**

Moved: Cr Shelley Burne-Field

Seconded: Cr Tim Chote

That Council supports the following remit:

*“21. That central government funding be made available on an annual basis for museums and galleries operated by territorial authorities with nationally significant collections.”*

**CARRIED**

Council did not support the following remit:

*“22. That the selection of all independent commissioners for Resource Management Act hearings be centralised to improve independence and enhance the quality of decisions.”*

**RESOLVED: 19.72**

Moved: Mayor Alex Walker

Seconded: Cr Tim Chote

That Council does not support the following remit:

*“23. That LGNZ request the government to amend S.41A of the LGA2002 to give Mayors the same powers to appoint a deputy mayor as held by the Mayor of Auckland.”*

Cr Chote noted his opposition to this remit, as it was important for Councillors to have an opportunity to have input to this decision.

Mayor Walker agreed that the remit did not promote democracy.

**CARRIED**

Council did not support the following remit:

*“24. That LGNZ calls on the Government to develop and implement national guidelines, policy or regulations to achieve national consistency for the largely unregulated ‘health and beauty’ industry”*

## **7.7 LGNZ RULE AMENDMENTS AND REVIEW**

### **PURPOSE**

The purpose of this report is for Council to consider its position on the LGNZ Rules Review and to make recommendations to Councils representatives at the LGNZ AGM.

**RESOLVED: 19.73**

Moved: Cr Kelly Annand

Seconded: Cr Tim Chote

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

**That Council support proposal one, two, three and four of the LGNZ Rules Review change**

**CARRIED**

***The meeting was suspended at 12.26pm for lunch***

***The meeting reconvened at 1.03pm***

## 7.8 QUARTERLY ACTIVITY REPORTING - JANUARY TO MARCH 2019

### PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to provide Council with a summary of the organisation's quarterly activity reporting for the period January to March 2019.

**RESOLVED: 19.74**

Moved: Cr Shelley Burne-Field

Seconded: Cr Gerard Minehan

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

**CARRIED**

Item 8.1 – The Chief Executive Report was considered prior to item 7.8 – Quarterly Activity Reporting

Cr Burne-Field sought an update on the progress of community housing initiatives. It was confirmed that opportunities were being explored regarding the investment in transitional and social housing in the district with relevant agencies.

Cr Tennent sought clarification about whether the Council was undertaking a review of its own housing portfolio. Officers confirmed that a review would commence in August.

Cr Aitken sought confirmation about why targets had not been met for consent processing times. Officers confirmed that the increase in demand for consents has meant that there has not been sufficient resourcing to manage it however this was likely to improve given new staff appointments.

## 8 CHIEF EXECUTIVE REPORT

### 8.1 CHIEF EXECUTIVE REPORT

#### PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to present to Council, the six weekly organisation report for April/May 2019.

**RESOLVED: 19.75**

Moved: Mayor Alex Walker

Seconded: Cr Tim Chote

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

**CARRIED**

Cr Tennent asked about how fundraising was progressing for the Waipawa Pool . Officers confirmed that the community fundraising was progressing well.

Mayor Walker acknowledged officers for the work that was put into the Provincial Growth Fund Announcement event on 12<sup>th</sup> June.

**9 PUBLIC EXCLUDED BUSINESS****RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC****RESOLVED: 19.76**

Moved: Cr Tim Chote  
 Seconded: Cr David Tennent

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
<b>9.1 - Minutes of the Chief Executive Employment and Performance Committee Meeting held on 11 June 2019</b>	s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

**CARRIED****RESOLVED: 19.77**

Moved: Cr Ian Sharp  
 Seconded: Cr Tim Aitken

That Council moves out of Closed Council into Open Council.

**CARRIED****10 DATE OF NEXT MEETING****RESOLVED: 19.78**

Moved: Cr David Tennent  
 Seconded: Cr Gerard Minehan

THAT the next meeting of the Central Hawke's Bay District Council be held on 29 August 2019.

**CARRIED**

**11 TIME OF CLOSURE**

**The Meeting closed at 2.29pm**

**The minutes of this meeting were confirmed at the Council Meeting held on 29 August 2019.**

.....  
**CHAIRPERSON**



**6 REPORTS FROM COMMITTEES****6.1 MINUTES OF THE FINANCE AND PLANNING COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 15 AUGUST 2019****File Number:** COU1-1400**Author:** Leigh Collecutt, Governance and Support Officer**Authoriser:** Monique Davidson, Chief Executive**Attachments:** 1. Minutes of the Finance and Planning Committee Meeting held on 15 August 2019**RECOMMENDATION**

1. That the minutes of the meeting of the Finance and Planning Committee held on 15 August 2019 as circulated, be confirmed as true and correct.

The Committee refers the following recommendations to Council:

**6.1.1 RESOLUTION TO APPLY FOR FUNDING TO EASTERN AND CENTRAL COMMUNITY TRUST****RECOMMENDATION**

That having considered all matters raised in the report:

That the Finance and Planning Committee recommend to Council to resolve to apply for funding of \$250,000 to the Eastern and Central Community Trust Community Assets and Facilities Fund for Ngā Ara Tipuna –Waipukurau Pā site interpretation.

**6.1.2 REMUNERATION AUTHORITY DETERMINATION - CHILDCARE ALLOWANCE****RECOMMENDATION**

That having considered all matters raised in the report:

- a) That Council receives the information contained in the report.
- b) That Council agrees to approve payment of a Childcare allowance as per the 2019-2020 determination
- c) That Council note that if approved, the necessary provisions will be included in the Elected Members Remuneration, Allowances and Reimbursements Policy for Council adoption following the 2019 triennial election.

In Favour: Crs Alex Walker, Ian Sharp, Tim Aitken, Kelly Annand and David Tennent

Against: Crs Tim Chote, Gerard Minehan and Brent Mugeridge

**CARRIED 5/3****6.1.3 LEACHATE TO LANDFILL IRRIGATION BUDGET****RECOMMENDATION**

That having considered all matters raised in the report:

- a) That approval is given to option two to approve the use of after-care landfill reserve to fund the additional \$333,000 to allow the Leachate to Landfill project to be delivered and refund the reserve over the next 10 years.
- b) That the report (without attachments) relating to this item be released as publicly available information following the tender process.

**MINUTES OF CENTRAL HAWKES BAY DISTRICT COUNCIL  
FINANCE AND PLANNING COMMITTEE MEETING  
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, 28-32 RUATANIWHA STREET, WAIPAWA  
ON THURSDAY, 15 AUGUST 2019 AT THE CONCLUSION OF PUBLIC FORUM WHICH  
COMMENCES AT 9AM**

**PRESENT:** Mayor Alex Walker  
Cr Ian Sharp (Deputy Mayor)  
Cr Tim Aitken  
Cr Kelly Annand  
Cr Tim Chote  
Cr Gerard Minehan  
Cr Brent Muggeridge  
Cr David Tennent  
Dr Roger Maaka

**IN ATTENDANCE:** Monique Davidson (CEO)  
Joshua Lloyd (Group Manager, Community Infrastructure and Development)  
Bronda Smith (Group Manager, Corporate Support and Services)  
Doug Tate (Group Manager, Customer and Community Partnerships)  
Nicola Bousfield (People and Capability Manager)  
Darren de Klerk (3 Waters Programme Manager)  
Helen O'Shaughnessy (District Plan Manager)

**1 APOLOGIES**

None - Cr Burne-Field leave of absence granted as per 20<sup>th</sup> June Council meeting

**2 DECLARATIONS OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

None

**3 STANDING ORDERS**

**COMMITTEE RESOLUTION**

Moved: Cr David Tennent  
Seconded: Mayor Alex Walker

THAT the following standing orders are suspended for the duration of the meeting:

- 20.2 Time limits on speakers
- 20.5 Members may speak only once
- 20.6 Limits on number of speakers

And that Option C under section 21 General procedures for speaking and moving motions be used for the meeting.

Standing orders are recommended to be suspended to enable members to engage in discussion in a free and frank manner.

**CARRIED**

#### 4 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

##### COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Cr Gerard Minehan

Seconded: Cr Tim Aitken

That the minutes of the Finance and Planning Committee Meeting held on 28 March 2019 as circulated, be confirmed as true and correct.

**CARRIED**

#### 5 REPORT SECTION

##### 5.1 RESOLUTION TO APPLY FOR FUNDING TO EASTERN AND CENTRAL COMMUNITY TRUST

###### PURPOSE

The matter for consideration is a resolution to apply to the Eastern and Central Community Trust Community Assets and Facilities Fund for Ngā Ara Tipuna –Waipukurau Pā site interpretation project.

##### COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Cr Kelly Annand

Seconded: Mayor Alex Walker

**That having considered all matters raised in the report:**

**That the Finance and Planning Committee recommend to Council to resolve to apply for funding of \$250,000 to the Eastern and Central Community Trust Community Assets and Facilities Fund for Ngā Ara Tipuna –Waipukurau Pā site interpretation.**

**CARRIED**

Cr Tennent sought clarification on the meaning of Waipukurau Pa site interpretation. Officers explained that this was considered to be both physical and digital interpretation of pre-colonial pā sites including whare korero and pou as well as digital storytelling on websites.

Cr Annand spoke to the motion to thank staff for the work that had been done on this project.

Cr Muggeridge sought clarification about whether putting this funding application in would be likely to be detrimental to future potential funding applications. Officers confirmed that it wouldn't have an impact on future applications.

## 5.2 REMUNERATION AUTHORITY DETERMINATION - CHILDCARE ALLOWANCE

### PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is for Council to consider its position on the optional Childcare Allowance as gazetted in the 2019 Remuneration Authority decision.

### COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Mayor Alex Walker

Seconded: Cr Kelly Annand

**That having considered all matters raised in the report:**

- a) **That Council receives the information contained in the report.**
- b) **That Council agrees to approve payment of a Childcare allowance as per the 2019-2020 determination**
- c) **That Council note that if approved, the necessary provisions will be included in the Elected Members Remuneration, Allowances and Reimbursements Policy for Council adoption following the 2019 triennial election.**

In Favour: Crs Alex Walker, Ian Sharp, Tim Aitken, Kelly Annand and David Tennent

Against: Crs Tim Chote, Gerard Minehan and Brent Mugeridge

**CARRIED 5/3**

**CARRIED**

Cr Aitken highlighted the concern that at \$6000 per annum per child, that a member with multiple children would incur high costs.

Officers confirmed that the committee could decide to cap the amounts per member and include in future policy.

Cr Tennent considered that although it was a positive step forward to encourage people to stand for Council, that it was not in the budget. He then sought clarification on the financial impact it would have in 2020. Mrs Davidson determined that it would be included in future budgets as part of the draft annual plan 2020/21

Cr Sharp sought clarification on whether by the current Council accepting the policy, that it would create a cost that couldn't not be avoided by the new Council.

Officers confirmed that the newly elected Council did not have to adopt the new policy if they did not wish to.

Cr Tennent asked why a committee in this term was voting on a future council matter.

Mrs Davidson confirmed that an example had been taken from other councils and that it could provide some certainty to incoming candidates about whether the childcare allowance would be available or not.

Mayor Walker spoke to the motion that the allowance was important to local government given that females and all people under 40 are underrepresented and that cost of childcare is a barrier. She spoke in support of the policy because it was important to be clear to the community and new councils that the table supports mixed representation.

Cr Chote spoke against the motion asking what allowances there are for other groups of people. He raised that the new Council should make the decision and that the policy needs to cover a wider group.

Cr Aitken agreed with both Mayor Walker and Cr Chote. He would be in favour of capping the amount per elected member.

Cr Minehan spoke against the motion because the determination was light on details and he was concerned about the precedent it could set.

Cr Sharp stated that there were barriers for a number of people to stand for Council but that this would be a simple way of dealing with some of the issues around low remuneration for the work of Councillors.

Mayor Walker highlighted that while there was a perception around fairness of the allowance for groups such as business owners, that there is a particular barrier for people who struggle to be representative at this level due to issues with childcare.

She raised that the remuneration authority had considered this at a national level and determined that there was a need.

### **5.3 FINANCE AND PLANNING COMMITTEE WORK PROGRAMME REPORT**

#### **PURPOSE**

The purpose of this report is to provide an update to the Finance and Planning Committee on the key priorities as identified in the Terms of Reference and work programme for the committee.

#### **COMMITTEE RESOLUTION**

Moved: Cr Tim Chote

Seconded: Cr Gerard Minehan

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

**CARRIED**

#### 5.4 KEY PROJECT STATUS REPORT #5 - BIG WATER STORY

##### PURPOSE

The purpose of the report is to provide information to Council on the progress and status of #thebigwaterstory programme.

##### COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Cr Brent Muggeridge

Seconded: Cr Kelly Annand

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

**CARRIED**

Mayor Walker sought clarification about the Takapau treatment upgrade and the issue with the colouration in the water and whether that had changed anything in the project.

Officers confirmed that it has not changed the timeframe of the project but that the issue did highlight there was a need for contingency and a plan is in place for a flushing programme.

Cr Muggeridge asked about the Otane Wastewater line going through White Road and whether contractors would seal holes where the alternate water supply runs or leave them open.

Mr de Klerk confirmed that separate trenches would be run.

Cr Minehan asked about progress on the Waipukurau 2<sup>nd</sup> supply and whether we had located other areas to drill in. Officers confirmed that 5 locations had been shortlisted based on a set of criteria and that they were continuing to work through options.

#### 5.5 KEY PROJECT STATUS REPORT - DISTRICT PLAN REVIEW

##### PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to provide Council with an update of the District Plan Review.

##### COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Cr David Tennent

Seconded: Cr Tim Aitken

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

**CARRIED**

Cr Tennent asked that Mrs O'Shaughnessy give an explanation of what the implications of the national planning standards would be for the district plan.

It was confirmed that the intention is for plans throughout the country to be consistent in structure but that it did not have an impact on the provisions in the district plan. It is possible that there may be a need to change some definitions and the layout.

Cr Sharp asked whether the national planning standards would have an effect on budget.

Officers confirmed that the Ministry for the Environment would be undertaking this work at their own cost so had no impact on council budgets. Cr Sharp commended Mrs O'Shaughnessy on her relationship with the ministry.

Cr Annand asked whether subcommittee members could provide some insight about the intention for hearings. Cr Sharp suggested that the subcommittee be maintained for those hearings as they have a good understanding of the content of the plan.

Cr Minehan asked whether all Councillors would get a full set of submissions to the draft district plan. It was confirmed that they would.

## **5.6 CENTRAL HAWKE'S BAY DISTRICT COUNCIL RESIDENT OPINION SURVEY 2019 REPORT**

### **PURPOSE**

The purpose of this report is for the Finance and Planning Committee to formally receive the Central Hawke's Bay District Council 2019 Residents Opinions Survey 2019 Report.

### **COMMITTEE RESOLUTION**

Moved: Cr Brent Muggeridge

Seconded: Mayor Alex Walker

**That, the Central Hawke's Bay District Council 2019 Residents Opinions Survey 2019 Report, be noted.**

**CARRIED**

Cr Tennent highlighted the dramatic improvement from 3 years ago.

Mayor Walker raised that Central Hawke's Bay's governance did not have much media attention hence why some of those scores may be low.

Mayor Walker also raised that this data should help the council to set its future long term plan measures.

**5.7 QUARTERLY ACTIVITY REPORTING - APRIL TO JUNE 2019****PURPOSE**

The purpose of this report is to provide Council with a summary of the organisation's quarterly activity reporting for the period April to June 2019.

**COMMITTEE RESOLUTION**

Moved: Cr David Tennent

Seconded: Cr Tim Aitken

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

**CARRIED**

Members reflected that some of the measures in the activity reports were not meaningful and that the measures for the next Long Term Plan would be better informed.

Cr Sharp reflected on the council's presence in social services being better than ever before and this not being reflected.

Discussion around the number of new dwelling this calendar year.

Cr Aitken raised concerns about the Waipawa Transfer Station and that people could not get trailers around the recyclables piled up there. It was confirmed that an improvement plan was in place to address the matter.

**RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC****COMMITTEE RESOLUTION**

Moved: Cr Kelly Annand

Seconded: Cr Brent Mugeridge

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

<b>General subject of each matter to be considered</b>	<b>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</b>	<b>Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution</b>
<b>6.1 - Leachate to Landfill Irrigation Budget</b>	s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information  s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

	enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	
<b>CARRIED</b>		

**COMMITTEE RESOLUTION**  
 Moved: Mayor Alex Walker  
 Seconded: Cr Tim Aitken  
 That Council moves out of Closed Council into Open Council.

**CARRIED**

Cr Sharp closed by highlighting the number of achievements of the committee. He congratulated the committee for these achievements and its relationships with other committees. He also congratulated staff on the quality of reports.

**6 DATE OF NEXT MEETING**

**RECOMMENDATION**

THAT the next meeting of the Central Hawke's Bay District Council be held on 16 August 2019.

**7 TIME OF CLOSURE**

**The Meeting closed at 10.57am**

**The minutes of this meeting were confirmed at the Council Meeting held on 29 August 2019.**

.....  
**CHAIRPERSON**

**6.2 MINUTES OF THE RISK AND AUDIT COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 15 AUGUST 2019**

**File Number:** COU1-1400

**Author:** Leigh Collecutt, Governance and Support Officer

**Authoriser:** Monique Davidson, Chief Executive

**Attachments:** 1. Minutes of the Risk and Audit Committee Meeting held on 15 August 2019

**RECOMMENDATION**

1. That the minutes of the meeting of the Risk and Audit Committee held on 15 August 2019 be received.

**MINUTES OF CENTRAL HAWKES BAY DISTRICT COUNCIL  
RISK AND AUDIT COMMITTEE MEETING  
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, 28-32 RUATANIWHA STREET, WAIPAWA  
ON THURSDAY, 15 AUGUST 2019 AT AT THE CONCLUSION OF THE FINANCE AND  
PLANNING MEETING**

**PRESENT:** Mayor Alex Walker  
Cr Tim Aitken  
Cr Gerard Minehan  
Cr Brent Muggeridge  
Cr David Tennent  
Dr Roger Maaka

**IN ATTENDANCE:** Joshua Lloyd (Group Manager, Community Infrastructure and Development)  
Monique Davidson (CEO)  
Bronda Smith (Group Manager, Corporate Support and Services)  
Doug Tate (Group Manager, Customer and Community Partnerships)  
Nicola Bousfield (People and Capability Manager)

**1 APOLOGIES**

None

**2 DECLARATIONS OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

None

**3 STANDING ORDERS**

**COMMITTEE RESOLUTION**

Moved: Cr David Tennent  
Seconded: Cr Gerard Minehan

THAT the following standing orders are suspended for the duration of the meeting:

- 20.2 Time limits on speakers
- 20.5 Members may speak only once
- 20.6 Limits on number of speakers

And that Option C under section 21 General procedures for speaking and moving motions be used for the meeting.

Standing orders are recommended to be suspended to enable members to engage in discussion in a free and frank manner.

**CARRIED**

**4 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

**COMMITTEE RESOLUTION**

Moved: Mayor Alex Walker

Seconded: Cr Gerard Minehan

That the minutes of the Risk and Audit Committee Meeting held on 28 March 2019 as circulated, be confirmed as true and correct.

**CARRIED**

## **5 REPORT SECTION**

### **5.1 RISK AND AUDIT UPDATE**

#### **PURPOSE**

The purpose of this report is to update the Committee of Risk and Audit activities for monitoring and review purposes.

#### **COMMITTEE RESOLUTION**

Moved: Cr Brent Muggeridge

Seconded: Mayor Alex Walker

That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.

**CARRIED**

Cr Tennent asked whether the civic insurance refund could be used to replenish the capital assets fund. Officers recommended that that refund be used to pay for the risk pool call due. However it was noted that with future land sales in the pipeline and higher land values than previously expected, the return on these could be used to replenish the fund instead.

### **5.2 DRINKING WATER COMPLIANCE REPORT**

#### **PURPOSE**

The purpose of this report is to provide an update to the Risk and Audit Committee (the Committee) on Council's adherence to the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards and to highlight key completed work and work in progress.

#### **COMMITTEE RESOLUTION**

Moved: Mayor Alex Walker

Seconded: Cr Brent Muggeridge

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

**CARRIED**

Mayor Walker asked whether the Council had credibility risks around safe drinking water. And what officers are doing to ensure coordinated communications help the organisation to manage this. Officers agreed that this enforced the need to take a planned approach to communications.

Cr Aitken asked how much reporting was automated. Officers confirmed the intention to move toward full automation to enable data to get directly to drinking water assessors.

### 5.3 SAFETY & WELLBEING UPDATE

#### PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to provide the Risk & Audit Committee a summary of the 2018/2019 activities in the Safety & Wellbeing space and to provide an overview of the upcoming 2019/2020 plan.

#### COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Cr Gerard Minehan

Seconded: Cr Tim Aitken

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

**CARRIED**

Mayor Walker noted that different departments have different approaches to risk management. Officers confirmed that the organisation would be upskilled and provided with training to ensure consistency.

### 5.4 GOVERNANCE RISK REPORTING

#### PURPOSE

This report is to update the Risk and Audit Committee on the progress of actions included in the Governance Risk Register.

#### COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Cr Brent Muggeridge

Seconded: Cr Gerard Minehan

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

**CARRIED**

## 5.5 INTERNAL AUDIT PROGRAM

### PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to update the Committee on the agreed 3 Year Internal Audit Program following the completion of the previous plan

### COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Cr Gerard Minehan

Seconded: Cr David Tennent

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

**CARRIED**

Mayor Walker raised that an independent audit of the Hawke's Bay Civil Defence Management Group highlighted business continuity planning of Hawke's Bay councils as a priority for improvement.

Cr Tennent asked whether business continuity planning would address irregularities in asset data. Officers confirmed that it would not, but that it would outline whether the council was following policy, legislative requirements, auditor general guidelines and provide confidence of checks and balances.

## 6 DATE OF NEXT MEETING

### COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATION

Moved: Mayor Alex Walker

Seconded: Cr Brent Muggeridge

THAT the next meeting of the Central Hawke's Bay District Council be held on 19 September 2019.

## 7 TIME OF CLOSURE

**The Meeting closed at 11.46am.**

**The minutes of this meeting were confirmed at the Risk and Audit Committee Meeting held on 19 September 2019.**

.....  
**CHAIRPERSON**

**6.3 MINUTES OF THE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 15 AUGUST 2019****File Number:** COU1-1400**Author:** Leigh Collecutt, Governance and Support Officer**Authoriser:** Monique Davidson, Chief Executive**Attachments:** 1. Updated Economic Deveopment Plan for adoption [↓](#)**RECOMMENDATION**

1. That the minutes of the meeting of the Community Development Committee held on 15 August 2019 as circulated, be confirmed as true and correct.

The Committee refers the following recommendations to Council:

**6.3.1 ADOPTION OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ACTION PLAN****RECOMMENDATION**

That having considered all matters raised in the report:

- a) That the Community Development Committee recommend to Council the adoption of the Central Hawke's Bay Economic Action Plan with noted changes.

**6.3.2 ADOPTION OF PROJECT CHARTER FOR SECTION 17A REVIEW OF RETIREMENT HOUSING****RECOMMENDATION**

That having considered all matters raised in the report:

- a) That the Community Development Committee recommend to Council that the Project Charter for the Section 17a Review of Retirement Housing be adopted.

**6.3.4 ADOPTION OF LIBRARIES STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK****RECOMMENDATION**

That having considered all matters raised in the report:

- a) That the Community Development Committee recommends to Council to adopt the Libraries Strategic Framework 2019 – 2024.



**CENTRAL  
HAWKE'S BAY**  
DISTRICT COUNCIL



# Delivering on Project Thrive

Central Hawke's Bay District  
Economic Development Action Plan  
August 2019

*Together we Thrive! E ora ngātahi ana!*

**Contents**

Economic Development Action Plan ..... 1

Introduction ..... 2

Background ..... 4

Water security solutions ..... 12

Transportation ..... 15

Growth & development ..... 18

Land use diversification ..... 21

Forestry ..... 25

Business development & attraction ..... 27

Tourism ..... 30

Skills ..... 33

SWOT ..... 36

Monitoring ..... 37

*Version One – August 2019  
For review 2022*

**Cover image:** Central Hawke's Bay College students perform on Pukekaihou - Hunter Memorial Park, June 10 2019, to celebrate the Provincial Growth Fund investment announcement.



# Economic Development Action Plan

Delivering on Project Thrive - a prosperous community turning opportunities into action

## Transportation

We successfully manage and maximise the value from increased traffic volumes on our roads.

## Skills

Our people are well skilled and prosper from employment opportunities.

## Land use

We will capitalise on natural assets and climate shifts to help diversify the primary sector and create a more sustainable land use.

## Water

Achieve a step change in the sustainable productivity of our primary industries through smart water security solutions.

## Business development and Attraction

We leverage and promote our strengths to attract and grow businesses, extracting additional value from our core sectors.

## Tourism

We utilise our full tourism potential to increase visitor spend in our District.

## Growth and development

Take advantage of upcoming infrastructure decisions to future proof our District for business growth and investment.



## Introduction

Central Hawke's Bay is experiencing a surge of positivity, with strong economic growth, population growth and a clear vision to deliver on its future prosperity.

Council has recognised the importance of Economic Development for the future social and economic wellbeing of the District, recently appointing its first Economic Development Officer and successfully securing funding from the Provincial Growth Fund and Tourism Infrastructure Fund.

This strategy builds on that momentum, setting out the key actions for us to support and accelerate economic growth for businesses, communities and tourism in the district. It is an ambitious programme, one which the Council and the community need to work together on, side by side. It is also not a static picture – we will monitor its implementation and adapt to opportunities and changes that arise, updating the action plan component annually.

We already had a lot of feedback from the community to draw from – including community engagement from Project Thrive and the submissions on our 2018-2028 Long Term Plan. We would also like to thank all the people who gave us additional input and comments as part of our discussions specifically about this strategy.

Council was assisted in developing this strategy by a number of experts who tested our ideas and undertook research for us. Third Bearing Limited, Giblin Group, and Dave Bamford undertook the core work, with additional pieces done by AgFirst Consultants NZ Ltd, Sean Bevin (Economic Solutions Limited), and Anna Baldwin (Hawke's Bay Tourism). We also received valuable input from colleagues at Tararua District Council, Hawke's Bay Regional Council, Napier City Council, Wairoa District Council and Hastings District Council.

Now the hard work begins – the work to deliver on the Economic Development Strategy and to ensure that it positively impacts on the other well-beings of social, environmental, and cultural that our community have told us are important.

### Why we undertook this assessment

In late 2018 Central Hawke's Bay District Council was successful in an applying to the Provincial Growth Fund for an assessment exploring Central Hawke's Bay's economic development opportunities.

The purpose of the assessment was to consider the district's economic advantages and high productivity assets and attributes including quality agricultural land, natural resources, temperate climate, central location, and an excellent transport network, including the Napier Port.

In addition to using the assessment work to prepare this strategy, Council also intends to use the information for a range of other purposes, including:

- Forming the basis of the work programme for Council's newly created Economic Development Advisor role
- Integration with the Matariki Hawke's Bay Regional Economic Development Strategy and Action Plan refresh
- Promoting with certainty investment opportunities to attract new businesses to Central Hawke's Bay
- Supporting existing business to diversify
- Supporting businesses to increase productivity and 'add value' through innovation
- Investigating opportunities for export and collaboration.

The outcomes from this work will result in positive benefits for the community and include:

### Increased job opportunities

Attracting new business, growing existing business, and increasing productivity will create more jobs and a wider range of employment across different industry types.

### Increased prosperity

Increased productivity is a contributor towards providing more and better paying jobs, thereby increasing the prosperity of employees and employers.

### Diversification and increased resilience

Diversification across a range of different industries protects the local economy against market shocks and increases economic resilience.

### Overall improvement in the economic wellbeing of the local economy

Employment enables members of the community to participate more fully in society. Regular income provides employees and their families with the ability to make lifestyle choices e.g. access to warm homes, participation in sports and recreation, leisure, food choices, health care.



### Working together to achieve these outcomes

Partnerships are recognised as being vitally important for delivering on this strategy. While Council has a direct delivery role in a small number of the opportunities covered in the strategy. In most of them Council will need to partner with the community, hapū and marae, businesses, organisations, central government and other Councils to achieve the goals.

Council had a number of partnerships prior to the development of this strategy, and these will continue to be important. In many cases our recent work on associated projects has strengthened these partnerships – for example our working relationship with Te Taiwhenua o Tamatea on the Ngā Ara Tipuna initiative (see the tourism section of this strategy). As we've completed the assessment, we have also identified new partnership opportunities that can be leveraged for the benefit of our community – for example, connecting landowners to central government advisory and funding services in the Ministry of Primary Industries and Te Puni Kōkiri.

The most important partnerships for economic development purposes will be with industry and business in our district. Council's role in these partnerships will range, for example, from facilitating networks and clusters, making information available, ensuring key infrastructure is in place, advocating on behalf of groups of businesses to regional and national bodies, to actively organising and promoting particular activities. We will rely on business to actively engage with us on economic development – telling us the key issues they need solving and how Council can assist given the range of tools we have available

### Overarching themes across all opportunities

Economic development is not a goal in isolation – it needs to be seen as one of the four well-being's supporting the others social, environmental, and cultural well-being. When actioning this strategy, Council is committed to considering the implications across the four well-being's. Rather than seeing economic development as a separate work programme, the real gains will come from applying an economic development lens across all of our work. For example, when undertaking roading work we will consider the opportunities for tourism, for example the provision of cycle trail infrastructure. Issues such as wastewater require technical engineering expertise, but also need to be

considered from an economic development perspective to ensure we understand their full impact and potential value.

People we spoke to in the preparation of this strategy saw Central Hawke's Bay as a District of opportunities, and that part of unlocking this was being able to tell our story. Building the perception of our District as a place where people and business can thrive was a theme throughout the workstreams of this strategy, whether it is making people aware of how our primary sector is growing and diversifying or highlighting what the District has to offer for people moving from overseas or other parts of New Zealand. This strategy identifies a number of opportunities for better telling the Central Hawke's Bay story and focussing on our towns and communities as great places to live.

Our work on this assessment has reinforced the importance of maintaining close working relationships not only with our longstanding regional partners (Hastings, Napier, and Wairoa), but also highlighted how important it is for us to recognise the economic contribution that other neighbouring districts make. A significant amount of our transport network connects to Tararua District Council, and we have very similar economic profiles in terms of key industries. In addition, visitors from the Wellington and Manawātū regions provide over a third of our annual visitor spend. So while regional forums connect us to our northern neighbours, in economic development terms we also need to be focussing to the west and south of us as well.

Having a clear economic development strategy will also help Council reinforce our district's needs and requirements as part of regional and national forums. Having more of a focus on what is important from an economic development perspective will allow us to gain additional value from our investment in existing partnerships, such as with Business Hawke's Bay or Hawke's Bay Tourism. Many of these regional and national forums reward long-term strategic approaches, such as the Regional Transport Committee, which this economic development strategy will support. Council is committed to continually improving our leverage of these regional and national forums as part of improving economic development outcomes.

## Background

### State of play for our economy

Last year saw economic growth in the district of 4.7% to reach an estimated total of \$448 million real Gross Domestic Product (GDP). The last time such growth occurred in the district was between 2010-2014, after which there was three years of weakened growth through till 2017.

Leading this recent growth has been the primary sector and tourism. Agricultural growth has been helped by total New Zealand meat and wool export revenue increasing by 17% between 2014 and 2018, and total pip-fruit export returns have risen 36%. This has meant that agriculture continues to be the largest economic sector for us, making up over 30% of our GDP, and the primary production sector accounts for 37% of total employment in Central Hawke's Bay.

Tourism's growth has also been strong, with MBIE's monthly regional tourism estimates (MRTes) for the year to January 2019 showing an estimated visitor spend of \$36.8m in Central Hawke's Bay, up \$4.9m or 15.1% from the previous year. Domestic/NZ visitor spend accounted for 89% and overseas visitors the remaining 11%.

The changing demographics of our district are already being reflected in the economic data. Since 2010 our GDP per capita increased at a slower rate than for the total Hawke's Bay region (16% vs 36%), but GDP per employee increased at a faster rate than the rest of the region (32% versus 27%). Part of the reason for this is our aging demographic, where the proportion of people aged 65+ now equals those aged 0 to 14 for the first time.

Income levels compare well regionally, with median labour earnings in our district only slightly lower than Napier City in 2017, \$47,100 compared to \$47,410, though Hastings recorded the highest with \$49,810. The median household income level for our district was \$52,500 compared to \$53,200 regionally. Unemployment is low at 3.2% at the end of 2018 – much lower than the wider region's 4.7%. However, the percentage of working age people employed in Central Hawke's Bay sits at just over 60%, compared to 64% for Hawke's Bay region. Labour productivity or average output (GDP) per employee for the 2018/19 year is estimated at \$86,633, compared to \$92,104 for the Hawke's Bay region.

The number of new dwelling consents has steadily increased since 2016 and has been a core driver behind construction sector growth, with the total value of all consented new building construction more than doubling since the low year of 2013, reaching \$19.1 million last year. Despite this construction activity, average house prices have by an average of nearly 17% per annum over the last two years, compared to 7.1% nationally. Rents have also increased significantly in our district, up an average of over 11% per annum over the last two years compared to 4.5% nationally.

The highlight summary of the Central Hawke's Bay economy are:

- Growing older population and significant new housing growth
- Agricultural/pastoral farming specialisation and currently limited range of horticulture
- Significant economic and employment growth over the past 2-3 years
- Growth industries include agriculture, rural servicing, transport, construction, professional/technical/business services and visitor activity (increased visitor spending)
- Overall labour productivity below regional levels, but income levels on par
- Relatively low unemployment
- Recent sharp rise in house prices and rentals
- Forecast further growth (albeit relatively limited) in key indicators, under current conditions.

### Matariki Hawke's Bay Regional Development Strategy for Economic and Inclusive Growth (HBRDS)

The original Matariki Economic Strategy (HBREDS) was developed as a regional economic development strategy by a partnership including Māori, local authorities, business and the Crown. i HBREDS was launched by the government as part of their Regional Growth Programme in July 2016. A Social Inclusion Strategy was then adopted in 2017, with goals and actions to ensure economic gains are accessible to everyone in the Hawke's Bay region. With the intent of working towards one clear set of action plans across both strategies, in 2018 the actions from both strategies were merged. The weaving of these actions reflects that regional economic growth and equitable opportunities for



individuals, whānau and community go together. Over 2019 a thorough revised Matariki Action Plan is being developed signifying a new strategic mind set for the region for inclusive growth. The two strategies share three important realities for Hawke's Bay:

- 1 *To have a thriving region people must be included in the opportunities economic growth provides. There has been considerable economic development and increased prosperity in Hawke's Bay over past few years but many inequalities remain.*
- 2 *Recognise that the lack of opportunity for many people is linked to poor educational attainment, the absence of adequate preparation for work, poor health and the absence of widely available and affordable housing. These are contributors to the region's persistent inequalities which must be addressed in order to deliver broad economic benefits and enhanced well-being.*
- 3 *A shared conviction that agencies, employers, business and others involved in delivering services and programs must work differently in order to achieve better results, and that our work on social inclusion must be community led and whānau centric.*

The vision for the HBRDS is that every household and every whānau is actively engaged in, contributing to and benefiting from, a thriving Hawke's Bay economy, and that Hawke's Bay is a vibrant, cohesive, diverse and safe community, where every child is given the best start in life and everyone has opportunities that result in equitable outcomes. This will be achieved by making Hawke's Bay New Zealand's most innovative region, the leading exporter of premium primary produce, and a hub for business growth. Funding has recently been provided by the Provincial Growth Fund to combine and refresh the Matariki Strategy and Action Plan.

Central Hawke's Bay's Economic Development Strategy supports the refreshed Matariki HBRDS by linking to a number of its strategic directions:

**Pillar 1: Whānau wellbeing**

Creating a thriving society is where everyone can participate and make a significant contribution to achieving greater economic growth and productivity to whānau wellbeing.

**Pillar 2: Employment, skills and capability**

Through workforce development plans we will help people to be work-ready and match them with employee-ready employers who foster a spirit of lifelong learning across our collective workforce.

**Pillar 3: Resilient infrastructure**

Regional spatial planning that supports a strong and sustained physical, environmental, cultural, social and business infrastructure so we can unlock our full potential.

**Pillar 4: Economic gardening**

Supporting our businesses and industries to grow, be innovative, sustainable and inclusive.

**Pillar 5: Promoting Hawke's Bay**

Attracting visitors, talent, businesses and investment to strengthen and diversify our economy.

This refresh is intended to be iterative and so the specific linkages outlined below between our action plan and the HBRDS work programme will be refreshed accordingly as and when required.

**Project Thrive**

In the lead-in to the last Long Term Plan process Council undertook a significant engagement process with the community, with 250 people attending 13 community meetings. The more than 3,500+ pieces of feedback created a number of initiatives being considered as part of the Long Term Plan and also informed the review of the District Plan.

To be able to create informed strategies and plans for Central Hawke's Bay district, Council needed to have a good understand of what the Central Hawke's Bay communities' value and to give the communities a chance to influence the direction and priorities of the district in a proactive and tangible way. This would ensure that the Vision and High Level Strategy would reflect Council's aspiration to see the community thrive and include an overarching community-based vision.

A number of points raised as part of Project Thrive were directly relevant to this Economic Development Strategy. Both the high level ideas around what the community wants, values, and what is holding the district back, as well as detailed points under the themed feedback have provided important context to this Economic Development Strategy.

**HIGH LEVEL IDEAS FROM COMMUNITY THROUGH PROJECT THRIVE:**

**WHAT THE COMMUNITY WANTS FOR THE FUTURE OF CENTRAL HAWKE'S BAY**

- "vibrant and bustling towns and villages"
- "new businesses and employment for youth"
- "be a tourism destination"
- "more education and training options"



**WHAT THE COMMUNITY CURRENTLY VALUES**

- "we have amazing facilities"
- "our central location and climate"
- "mountains, rivers, beaches – so much natural beauty"
- "community values and nga taonga tuku iho – our identity"



**WHAT IS HOLDING THE DISTRICT BACK**

- "water quality and supply"
- "not enough growth or money"
- "poor public transport"
- "not enough jobs and skill"



**RELEVANT POINTS FROM THEMED FEEDBACK:**

**A PROUD DISTRICT**

Telling our story, building our brand, marketing ourselves with a prospectus

**A PROSPEROUS DISTRICT**

Business attraction, tourism promotion, Longest Place Name, truck driver accommodation, agri-support strategy, events strategy

**STRONG COMMUNITIES**

Events, celebrate heritage, Māori trail, skills and youth

**CONNECTED CITIZENS**

Cellphone and broadband connection, transport strategy, cycling and public transport

**SMART GROWTH**

Barriers to growth, retirement village, residential lots, quality living environments

**ENVIRONMENTALLY RESPONSIBLE**

Sustainable practices, fertile soils, clean energy

**DURABLE INFRASTRUCTURE**

Infrastructure strategy, wastewater, stormwater, roading

## Existing Council projects

### Big Water Story

Project Thrive made it clear how important water was to all parts of our community. In recognition of this feedback we started #the Big Water Story. To meet the expectations of our communities we recognised the need to make a significant investment in wastewater, drinking water and stormwater over the next 10 years. Our 2018-2028 Long Term Plan set out our intention to spend a total of \$32 million on capital projects for the 3 waters. This will ensure that the district has resilient, durable infrastructure for future generations, whilst promoting opportunities for district growth and to attract new industries and employment.

This is an ambitious programme of work, with up to nine or ten Big Water Story projects underway in the district at any one time. One of the biggest pieces of work so far has been the response to the Environment Court in relation to a breach of wastewater resource consent conditions. It took a year's worth of work to deliver on that requirement, and there is no rest now that is done - the project now shifts to the next phase where the team will focus on continuing to improve the performance of the plants, developing a consenting strategy, progressing funding and financing work streams in preparation to take options to the community for a long term solution to our wastewater issues.

Other projects being progressed alongside the wastewater design and build are stormwater improvements across Waipukurau to help manage any overflow events, and several projects on water supply across the district. Up to 6 wastewater treatment plants are to be upgraded, 5-6 drinking water improvement undertaken, numerous firefighting improvements, and 2 second or alternative water supplies put in place.

### Review of District Plan

The current Central Hawke's Bay District Plan is nearly 20 years old and no longer reflects a Central Hawke's Bay of today or our communities' aspirations for the future. The District Plan review is a key tool to bring the outcomes of Project Thrive alive for our community. It describes the policies, rules and standards to ensure we balance economic and residential growth with protecting Central Hawke's Bay's natural environment for future generations.

A core focus of the draft District Plan is achieving sustainable growth with minimal impact on the environment. It aims to encourage growth whilst protecting the unique character and heritage features of our townships and rural settlements. It also recognises that Central Hawke's Bay is comprised of areas of regionally, if not nationally, significant productive and versatile land, and that this land needs to be managed to protect the primacy of these versatile and productive soils. Even land that has lower productivity and versatility, still has the potential to be productive and warrants protection.

The District Plan review is expected to continue through till mid-2020.

### New Environmental and Sustainability Strategy

Council adopted its first Environmental and Sustainability Strategy early in 2019, setting the direction for how it will manage its impact on the environment for years to come. The strategy focuses delivery around four key themes:

- 1 Leading the way in environmental sustainability
- 2 Ensuring environmental vitality through our way of working
- 3 Connecting our people and place
- 4 Building a sustainable economy

Theme 4 recognises that climate change will impact upon our community and affect what we can produce here. Already water storage is a concern for our community. These pressures mean that Council must encourage local businesses to practice as sustainably as possible. Providing and facilitating access to businesses seeking information is a role that Council can provide through a range of sources including, Ministry for the Environment and Sustainable Living Aotearoa. Council has also allocated resources to encourage and enable local businesses to work with a Sustainable Business Network.

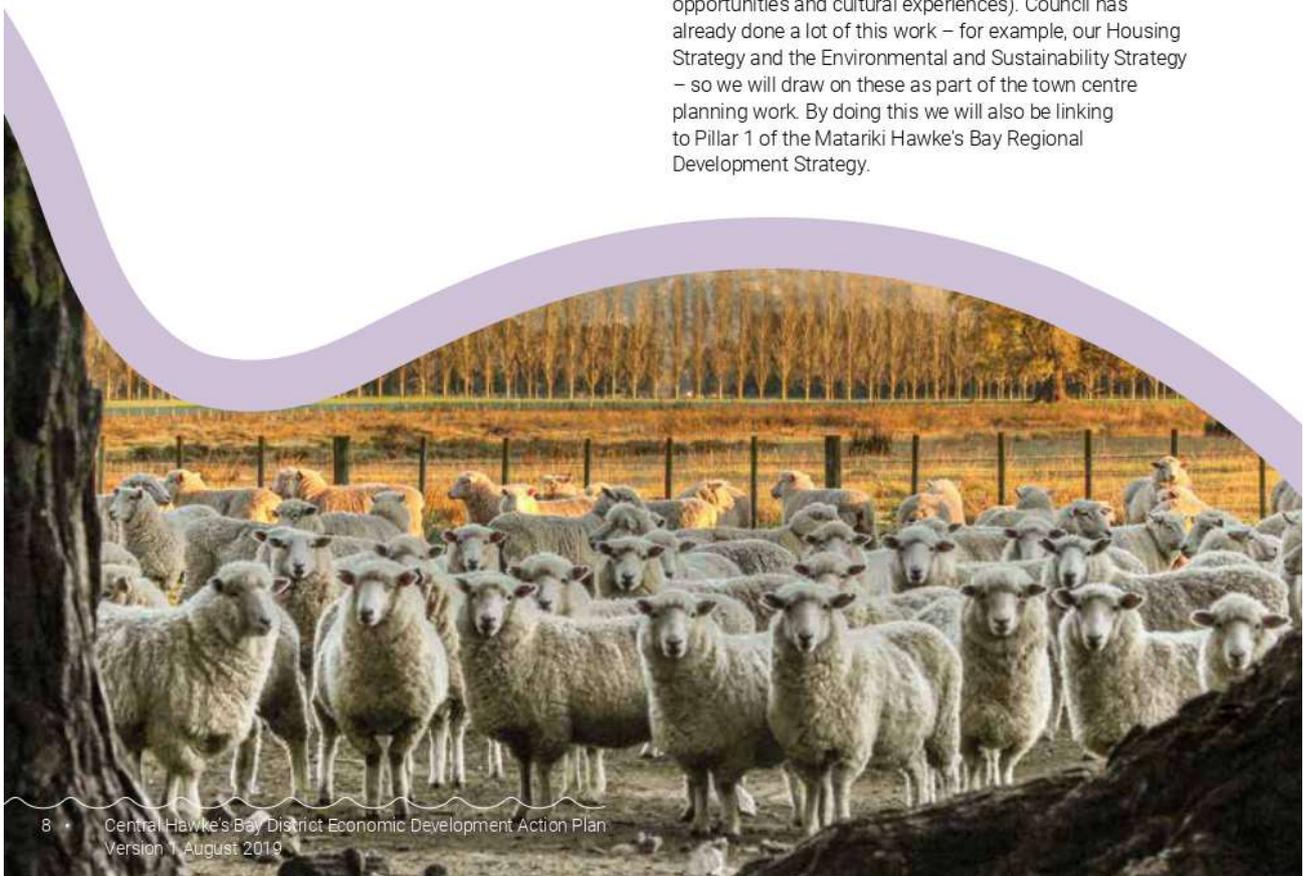
### Non-rateable income funding strategic framework

Central Hawke's Bay faces significant funding challenges over the next ten years, and in recognition of this Council has recently adopted a new non-rateable income funding strategic framework. This framework aims to identify and implement opportunities to create new revenue for Council, seeking to reduce the reliance on rates to fund the range of operational activities and capital projects. Currently the two main sources of revenue are rates and subsidy from the New Zealand Transport Agency. There is a growing recognition across the local government sector that other sources of revenue need to be found in order to deliver affordability, and central government has also picked up on this with the Productivity Commission carrying out a full review into funding and financing of local government.

### Town centre and community planning

A theme from Project Thrive was the need to develop town centre strategies, ranging from a need to undertake main street rejuvenation in response to the challenges and opportunities of earthquake prone buildings, through to streetscape and landscape improvements. Our community wants to see how our town centres and communities can be vibrant and bustling places, helping to attract business and residents. Council has responded to this by including allocating limited funding in the Long Term Plan to develop Town Centre Plans and Community Plans. These will bring together the way we want to develop the different parts of our communities, including identifying the key components that make those communities unique and how this will be maintained and enhanced.

Ensuring that our town centres and communities are a great place to live means we need to go beyond just economic issues. This work will factor in the social infrastructure requirements of the district (including comprehensive housing plans and collaborative social services delivery,) alongside social/cultural capital developments (for example access to recreation opportunities and cultural experiences). Council has already done a lot of this work – for example, our Housing Strategy and the Environmental and Sustainability Strategy – so we will draw on these as part of the town centre planning work. By doing this we will also be linking to Pillar 1 of the Matariki Hawke's Bay Regional Development Strategy.





### Wider regional initiatives

The Government recently announced over \$30 million of investment into water security projects for the Hawke's Bay region. The investment from the Provincial Growth Fund is a recognition of how critical water is to the region's economic prosperity. The largest investment provides nearly \$15 million to develop a Managed Aquifer Recharge project in Central Hawke's Bay, to be managed by Hawke's Bay Regional Council. This project aims to replenish aquifer levels by taking surface water during high flows, filtering it and releasing it into aquifers to replenish them.

A further \$12.9 million has been allocated to investigating small-scale storage options on the Heretaunga Aquifer, which supplies water to Napier and Hastings and provides for irrigation of agricultural and horticultural land. The rest of the package includes to research projects to better understand the region's major aquifers, and develop a management plan for freshwater.

Part of the Provincial Growth Fund announcement also supported an investigation by Napier Airport into introducing new air freight services to export high-value perishable produce such as fruit, vegetables, meat and seafood. A larger regional infrastructure project is the listing of the Port of Napier, with the Hawke's Bay Regional Council selling down its stake to free up capital for its other activities and to enable the port to raise funds for its ongoing expansion. The first major project planned for the capital proceeds is a \$173-to-\$190 million wharf development to reduce congestion which is restricting cruise ship arrivals.

Large roading projects are also underway at key strategic points in the wider regional transport network, including the recently completed Whakatū Arterial Link Te Ara Kahikatea, safety improvements between Pakipaki and Waipukurau, and the Te Ahu Turanga Manawatū to Tararua replacement for the Manawatū Gorge. The Regional Land Transport Plan activities for 2018-2021 include updating the Heretaunga Plains Transport Model, several projects on roads north of Napier - including progressing the business case for SH2 Napier to Gisborne, and SH 5 Napier to Taupo, bridge strengthening in Hastings District to accommodate High Productivity Motor Vehicles (HPMV), and a range of other smaller roading improvements.

The Provincial Growth Fund provided funding in June 2018 to undertake a feasibility study and business case into the establishment of a Hawke's Bay Food Innovation Hub. This would be focussed on environmentally sustainable production and packaging, plant based production, waste stream utilisation, and food and beverage agri-tech. This is an innovative way of integrating agriculture and technology to strengthen productivity and sustainability in the region's primary sector. It could provide the opportunity for Central Hawke's Bay primary producers to access collaboration and technology that is not currently available in our District, and also leverage technology and businesses that already exist to help our regional partners.

Napier City Council has also received a Provincial Growth Fund contribution to undertake a detailed business case for the expansion of the National Aquarium. Named Project Shapeshifter, the vision is to create an iconic destination that all New Zealanders will be proud of, giving a unique opportunity to tell New Zealand's freshwater and marine story through themes of sustainable utilisation and conservation. This can connect strongly to Te Angiangi Marine Reserve in Central Hawke's Bay – our region's only marine reserve. Located between Aramoana and Blackhead, with camping grounds at both ends of the reserve, and plentiful bach accommodation, Te Angiangi Marine Reserve could support the Napier Aquarium expansion both in terms of scientific research and also as an extension of the visitor experience.

Our neighbours at Tararua District Council have been very active recently putting in place their economic development strategy and are about to finalise their tourism strategy as well. Both of these give us opportunities to find points of collaboration around economic development matters. Economic development teams have been working together over the last six months to identify where these opportunities lie and which to progress first. We are actively supporting Tararua with their application to the Provincial Growth Fund for roading improvements, in recognition that those improvements will provide flow-through benefits to our district.

## Economic Development Opportunities and Actions

	SHORT TERM ACTIONS	
<p><b>WATER</b> Achieve a step change in the sustainable productivity of our primary industries through smart water security solutions</p> <p><i>Link to Matariki HBRDS Pillar 3: Resilient Infrastructure</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Work collaboratively with industry partners to identify the full range of feasible water storage and security initiatives, as part of a local package of solutions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Actively engage in the Managed Aquifer Recharge project</li> <li>• Ensure proposed waste water designs include options for irrigation</li> </ul>
<p><b>TRANSPORTATION</b> Successfully manage and maximise the value from increased traffic volumes on our roads</p> <p><i>Link to Matariki HBRDS Pillar 3: Resilient Infrastructure</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Invest smartly in key transport information to support investment cases for the 2021 RLTP</li> <li>• Establish a road transport advisory group to assist in developing our approach to the 2021 Regional Land Transport Plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active engagement in the Tararua Rail Hub Feasibility Study</li> <li>• Implement the “spade ready” projects linked to the successful PGF application for HPMV roading</li> </ul>
<p><b>GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT</b> Taking advantage of upcoming infrastructure decisions to future proof our District for business growth and investment</p> <p><i>Link to Matariki HBRDS Pillar 1: Whānau wellbeing Pillar 3: Resilient infrastructure</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Decide on future capacity in wastewater design needed for industrial and commercial growth, and options for irrigation</li> <li>• Identify existing capacity for commercial and industrial growth, work with large businesses to meet immediate needs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake early work on potential role for PPPs in assisting to fund infrastructure investments</li> <li>• Identify role of urban areas e.g. Waipawa/Otane boutiques shop and accommodation growth, Waipukurau rural service industry focus.</li> </ul>
<p><b>LAND USE DIVERSIFICATION</b> We will capitalise on natural assets and climate shifts to help diversify the primary sector and create more sustainable land use</p> <p><i>Link to Matariki HBRDS Pillar 4: Economic gardening</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prepare investment propositions for extending nearby land uses in CHB e.g. pipfruit, viticulture, kiwifruit, forestry</li> <li>• Facilitate access to investment networks to assist funding of land use diversification</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide community with roading and land use overlay information to inform forestry investment decisions</li> <li>• Connect emergent land use initiatives (e.g. hemp, sheep &amp; goat milk, etc) to information and funding networks</li> </ul>
<p><b>BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT AND ATTRACTION</b> We leverage and promote our strengths to attract and grow businesses, extracting additional value from our core sectors</p> <p><i>Link to Matariki HBRDS Pillar 4: Economic gardening Pillar 5: Promoting Hawke's Bay</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Issue a CHB-specific investment prospectus designed to attract new business investment</li> <li>• Facilitate a series of provenance marketing events/workshops with key local businesses/farms</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support Māori Business Development through supporting development Ngā Ara Tipuna Phase 3</li> <li>• Map the potential for growth of primary sector service industry</li> </ul>
<p><b>TOURISM</b> We utilise our full tourism potential to increase visitor spend in our District</p> <p><i>Link to Matariki HBRDS Pillar 4: Economic gardening Pillar 5: Promoting Hawke's Bay</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support development of Ngā Ara Tipuna Phase 1 and 2</li> <li>• Ensure visitor information is relevant and promoted (Review Visitor Information Services)</li> <li>• Undertake a Tourism Infrastructure Feasibility Study</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop a range of “point of difference” marketing campaigns alongside our tourism operators to target different tourism audiences</li> <li>• Build relationships with neighbouring authorities to extend our tourism reach across the region</li> </ul>
<p><b>SKILLS</b> Our people are well skilled and prosper from employment opportunities</p> <p><i>Link to Matariki HBRDS Pillar 2: Employment, skills and capability Pillar 3: Resilient infrastructure Pillar 5: Promoting Hawke's Bay</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Seek funding for ‘Connecting to Learn 24/7’ to provide accessibility to digital services and skills training</li> <li>• Develop a Regional (High Value) Skills Strategy</li> <li>• Ensure CHB needs presented in regional workforce planning project</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Explore opportunities for Te Ara Mahi funding (transition to work programmes)</li> <li>• Support PGF application for Hatuma Lime training enterprise</li> </ul>

MEDIUM-LONG TERM ACTIONS		COUNCIL'S ROLE	PARTNERS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Partner with HBRC and NIWA to deliver a series of water efficiency programmes across our District</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support the development of landowner clusters and collaboratives to implement medium to small water security schemes and efficiency improvements</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funder</li> <li>Promoter</li> <li>Advocate</li> <li>Facilitator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Landowners (incl. Māori)</li> <li>CHB Water Holdings Ltd</li> <li>Tukituki Water Taskforce</li> <li>HBRC</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Undertake a full freight study that focusses on CHB</li> <li>Investigate opportunities to better capture value of "road bridge" traffic at key points in journey</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement the medium-term projects for HPMV roading improvements</li> <li>CHB needs presented as part of active engagement on 2021 Regional Public Transport Plan development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funder</li> <li>Advocate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NZTA</li> <li>RTC</li> <li>Road Transport industry</li> <li>TDC</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Undertake survey of industrial and commercial land needs, factoring in existing growth needs and longer-term spatial planning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connecting growth and development aspects of town centre planning with the focus on creating a great place to live by developing place-based and initiatives to increase inclusiveness.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitator</li> <li>Provider</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Business clusters</li> <li>Centralines</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prepare investment propositions for secondary focus crops and grazing animals, including aquaculture</li> <li>Implement plans to ensure CHB captures value from the coming forestry harvest decade</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Link to infrastructure plans to effectively manage the impacts of increased logging traffic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provider</li> <li>Facilitator</li> <li>Supporter</li> <li>Advocate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Landowners (incl. Māori)</li> <li>Investors</li> <li>Ag consultants</li> <li>BHB</li> <li>TPK</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Build networks into national ag-tech and ag-innovation programmes to complement BHB work</li> <li>Engage community around positioning CHB as leaders in sustainability</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement strategy to grow primary sector service industry</li> <li>Develop strategy to grow retirement village sector and associated service industry</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provider</li> <li>Promoter</li> <li>Advocate</li> <li>Facilitator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Business clusters</li> <li>Iwi</li> <li>BHB</li> <li>TPK</li> <li>Sector groups i.e. Beef and Lamb NZ</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support development and implementation of regional visitor strategy and destination management plan</li> <li>Build tourism networks and programmes that complement HBT work</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a cycle strategy identifying enablers e.g. Middle Road, Tuki Tuki trail</li> <li>Develop an event bidding and support strategy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provider</li> <li>Promoter</li> <li>Advocate</li> <li>Facilitator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HBT</li> <li>Iwi</li> <li>NZT</li> <li>MBIE</li> <li>DOC</li> <li>BHB</li> <li>EIT</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement the Regional (High Value) Skills Strategy</li> <li>Update CHBDC procurement policy to include guidance on how to contribute to local employment and social procurement outcomes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Work with MoE, EPIC Ministries and Regional Council to investigate and improve community public transport options</li> <li>Explore opportunities for Te Ara Mahi funding (transition to work connections and youth work-ready programmes)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provider</li> <li>Facilitator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schools</li> <li>MSD</li> <li>ITOs</li> <li>EIT</li> <li>BHB</li> </ul>



## Water security solutions

Achieve a step change in the sustainable productivity of our primary industries through smart water security options.

### Linkage to Matariki HBRDS Action Plan Pillars

#### Pillar 3: Resilient infrastructure

Regional spatial planning that supports a strong and sustained physical, environmental, cultural, social and business infrastructure so we can unlock our full potential.

### Matariki HBRDS Work Programme:

- Improve Water Security
- Strengthen community infrastructure

### Our opportunity

Water security is perhaps the most important strategic opportunity for our district in overcoming the environmental, social and economic challenges we face now and in to the future. The requirement for water storage in some form is required to not only ensure water security and resilience for the district, but to allow for future growth and economic development.

In the short term we have the opportunity to identify a new approach to water management – one that could potentially transform the security outlook for this declining resource. As a district we need to explore the range of possibilities rather than pursue just one option. How Council support such initiatives will vary, but given the scale of the issue it is clear that no one entity alone will have the resources or ability to implement the range of

water security solutions that are needed. Collaborative ways of working, including with community, tangata whenua, Hawke's Bay Regional Council, industry, and central government will be the required.

Regardless of the nature of the water security solutions that are finally decided on, one of the big issues we are aiming to overcome is the uncertainty that holds back decisions on other investments and activities. This emphasises the need to ensure our considerations of options are wide ranging and take into account the four well-beings that we know our community cares above. It also emphasises that we cannot sit back and wait, but need to be active as a community in this space.

### Why we are doing this

The Central Hawkes Bay district is heavily reliant upon the primary sector for its economic and social well-being. This sector is founded upon the district's topography, soils, climate, water resources, and farmer innovation. However, the district's water resource is coming under increasing pressure from climate shifts, irrigators, and the impacts of droughts.

Significant effort has gone into finding a lasting solution to our water security issues over the last two decades. Planning for a water storage solution started in the early 2000s, with fourteen potential sites identified as part of initial investigations. This early work also discounted on-farm storage as an unaffordable option due to the need to replicate infrastructure across multiple sites.

In 2011 the focus narrowed to the site on the Makaroro river and feasibility studies were completed. By 2014 work was sufficiently advanced that Hawke's Bay Regional Council agreed to invest up to \$80 million in the preferred scheme, subject to conditions, following public consultation. An extensive Board of Inquiry process was undertaken and consents confirmed in 2015 with more than 26,000 pages of evidence were considered. The next year was spent finalising the investor group and getting landowners to sign up as foundation water users that underpinned the commercial feasibility of the scheme.

The preferred scheme was to be a 93 million cubic metre storage reservoir in the upper Makaroro river, storing water during winter. This water was then going to be released through summer to improve river flows in the Tukituki Catchment, improving river life and providing a certain supply for irrigators at peak demand times. At that stage, the preferred scheme was seen to deliver over 26,000 hectares of irrigated land directly, with a further 17,000 hectares influenced by irrigation. Early estimates were above \$300 million to build, to be financed by public and private investors and ultimately paid for by irrigators. At full uptake, the scheme was forecast to increase annual regional GDP by between \$130 million and \$380 million and create between 1,130 and 3,580 jobs.

Hawke's Bay Regional Council voted unanimously in 2017 to move on from the Ruataniwha Water Storage Scheme and focus its efforts on other priorities, following uncertainty in light of the Supreme Court's decision not to allow the Department of Conservation land swap necessary for the construction of the proposed large-scale storage solution.

In 2018 Water Holdings CHB Ltd purchased the intellectual property and resource consents for the Ruataniwha Water Storage Scheme. All shareholders of Water Holdings CHB Ltd are actively involved in local businesses through Central Hawke's Bay and the wider region. While it is a private business, Water Holdings CHB Ltd promotes itself as being not for private profit, and is in a unique position to explore what value remains in the science, consents and construction plans to create a new approach to water storage as a part of the regional solutions for water security.

As part of Council's consultation on the 2019-2020 Annual Plan we proposed a suspensory loan of \$250,000 from Council's Rural Ward Funds to Water Holdings CHB Ltd to assist reviewing the intellectual property from the previous scheme to identify potential water storage solutions and commercialisation opportunities. This was premised on a number of conditions (including not revisiting the previous scheme), and also others investing, including \$250,000 from the Provincial Growth Fund.

Following consultation on the Annual Plan, Council approved the \$250,000 but required it to be applied more widely than the initially proposed suspensory loan. The funding has been earmarked to work collaboratively with industry partners to identify the full range of feasible water storage and security initiatives, as part of a local package of solutions. The local package of solutions will also include the potential role of Central Hawke's Bay District Council, Water Holdings CHB Ltd, Hawke's Bay Regional Council and the Tukituki Water Taskforce. It will also consider the other regional initiatives such as the Managed Aquifer Recharge project. Rather than focus on a small set of solutions, Council's expectation is that this work will consider the full range of options that suit the range of circumstances landowners face in our district.

Over the last two decades alternative storage sites and on-farm storage were also considered at a high level, and while these would spread risk away from a single site project and such a large capital commitment, these alternatives were seen as considerably more expensive on volume basis when compared to a large storage solution. Despite this earlier economic assessment, there is a need to reconsider these options to see whether, for example, smaller scale on-farm storage (including short duration, drought-protection storage from ground water) may provide greater overall benefit when considered over the operating life of the investment. The work will also look at:

- Efficiency is a big priority now for many districts. All stakeholders, including potential investors that finance water projects are voicing concerns about the efficiency and environmental impact of the water sector. No matter what the mix of water security solutions, making sure we are using the water as efficiently as possible is crucial.
- Technological changes and developments will improve the efficiency, sustainability and energy consumption of the entire water industry. Application of digital technology and real time data efficiencies and improve the effectiveness of water management. For example, sensors in water pipes can pinpoint the site of leaks, helping to speed up repairs. Technology developments will also improve the economics of micro storage over time.
- Micro and small water storage solutions will play a role in the right places. While the economics of micro and small water storage may not compare well to larger solutions, there are wider benefits that may not have been considered in earlier assessments. These may also be more amendable to different funding and financing options that improve their viability.

- Different approaches to land use, including less intensive uses, will always be part of the tool-kit for landowners when considering how to respond to water security issues.
- Use of treated water. Water authorities are also looking to increase the amount of water that is recycled. At present, a very low percentage of treated wastewater is reused by Council – putting more pressure on the resource. With better micro-filtration, treated water would be safe to use in agriculture and to replenish depleted aquifers or use in irrigation projects. Unfortunately, recycling water for human consumption – the norm in cities such as Singapore or London – remains unpalatable to the New Zealand population. Public education campaigns would be a great help.

**What we hope to achieve**

No one entity alone will have the resources or ability to enable any package of water security solutions of the required scale or scope alone. Collaboration will be key in the early stages of considering the package of options, the funding and financing of any identified solutions, and the implementation over time. This collaboration will occur at a number of levels, including:

- Regional and national projects and groups (such as the Managed Aquifer Recharge initiative), where Council's role will be to advocate and present our community's view and requirements.
- Landowner level, where this is already happening through cluster and catchment groups exploring options that suit their particular area. Council's role is to encourage and support this clustering, and facilitate lessons across groups where applicable.

As a Council and key infrastructure provider responsible for ensuring the long term social, cultural environment and economic development of the district, the need for some form of investment in funding and implementing a solution to the current requirements and demands for water security will need to be considered. Being clear on the level of public benefit, and innovative around the range of other funding and financing opportunities, needs to be considered as part of proposals of any scale.

It is too early to detail any preferred option or set of options that we are aiming to achieve. Instead our goal is to ensure that all options are on the table and are considered from the perspective of the four well-beings that our community have told us are important to them. We also aim to reassure landowners, investors, and the community that Council is not waiting around but remains committed to actively participating in finding the right package of water security solutions for our district. While we will be actively involved in these discussions in support of our landowners and community, we will also ensure that we leverage other Council activities to support this opportunity – such as:

- Regularly communicate to landowners, potential funders and the community about progress
- Use information that Council has available, such as soil analysis information, to increase landowners and potential funder knowledge of the opportunities
- Make expertise that Council has available to support landowner clusters (such as connections to funding from regional or central government), and act as a central repository of information that can be shared across clusters.

Actions	
SHORT TERM ACTIONS	MEDIUM TO LONG-TERM ACTIONS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Work collaboratively with industry partners to identify the full range of feasible water storage and security initiatives, as part of a local package of solutions</li> <li>• Actively engage in the Managed Aquifer Recharge project</li> <li>• Ensure proposed waste water designs include options for irrigation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Partner with Hawke's Bay Regional Council and NIWA to deliver a series of water efficiency programmes across our district</li> <li>• Support the development of landowner clusters and collaboratives to implement small to medium water security schemes and efficiency improvements</li> </ul>



## Transportation

We will successfully manage and maximise the value from increased traffic volumes on our roads.

### Linkage to Matariki HBRDS Action Plan Pillars

#### **Pillar 3: Resilient infrastructure**

Regional spatial planning that supports a strong and sustained physical, environmental, cultural, social and business infrastructure so we can unlock our full potential.

### Matariki HBRDS Work Programme:

- Improve Logistics across the region

### Our opportunity

An efficient and safe transport network is a critical enabler of economic growth. We face a number of challenges with our transport network – significant volumes of freight passing through our district, increasing numbers of passenger vehicles and heavy vehicles, increasing tourism on remote routes – all taking place on an extensive roading network with a low rating base.

Over the coming years we have the opportunity to upgrade a significant amount of our roading network to prepare it for the upcoming peak in forestry harvest and increased freight volumes when major projects such as the Te Ahu a Turanga Manawatū to Tararua highway is completed. To ensure our roading network gets the investment needed it will be important to improve our understanding of current and future traffic movements from and through the district, and how best to manage the risks and maximise the value that this traffic can generate for us. This information, along with close partnerships with our road transport industry partners, will give us a stronger voice to influence infrastructure funding decisions.

### Why we are doing this

The Central Hawke's Bay District roading network comprises 1,264km of sealed and unsealed pavement and 263 bridges and large culverts. The network services a 3,260 square kilometre region which consists of 320,000 hectares of productive farmland that supports several communities, various beaches and 13,000 people. Being predominantly rural, the district's residents and economy are highly dependent on motor vehicle transport.

The Regional Land Transport Plan for Hawke's Bay gives high priority to the efficient movement of freight across the region and especially to Port of Napier. The Central Hawke's Bay region accounts for 22 – 24% of the total annual tonnage that passes through the Port and is a significantly important component of the plan. Accessibility to rural areas and transportation of inputs and outputs is a cost that impacts on the profitability of agriculture, forestry and tourism activities. An efficient roading network lowers the costs of moving goods and services and contributes to improving the general safety of all users.

The New Zealand Transport Agency is responsible for investing in and maintaining the two state highways that pass through the district and its urban centres. Council plans to strengthen prioritised essential economic routes



that connect with State Highway 2 and on to the Port of Napier to High Productivity Motor Vehicle (HPMV) standard. These routes have been chosen based on their contribution to primary industries such as forestry and agriculture, as well as other key factors such as social and economic resilience, the potential to unlock economic development for Māori landowners, and current and future tourism growth.

HPMVs are an important development for the transport industry and the New Zealand economy, delivering both productivity and safety benefits. The issue for Council is affordability and the cost of bringing roads, bridges and culverts up to HPMV standard. The cost and the ongoing maintenance of this infrastructure falls on a small rating base relative to the scale of the road network. This is further compounded by the network being used as an overland bridge by operators from neighbouring regions who make no contribution to costs of providing and maintaining the wider infrastructure.

In June 2019 Council received \$20.1 million from the Provincial Growth Fund to improve essential transport links in the district. This will fund upgrades to key economic transport routes connecting to State Highway 2 (primarily Route 52) and on to the Port of Napier. These routes were chosen based on the contribution to primary sector production, the potential to unlock economic development for Māori landowners, and to cater for current and future tourism growth. A further \$350,000 was provided for a feasibility study to help Council understand additional upgrades and investment needed to meet HPMV standards on other district roads.

At a district level there is currently not a strong case for an inland port. Such a development relies on larger volumes of product from the district, as the close proximity to the Port of Napier and airport means it is often more economic to transport product from outside the district straight to its destination. The expected peak forestry harvest from 2025 onward may create sufficient demand for a log rail hub (depending on developments in neighbouring districts and space pressures at the Port). It is anticipated that there will be a significant upsurge in demand from increased agricultural output if the district's water security issues are

able to be solved. One potential is to work with the forestry industry to determine if a log debarking facility at a Waipukurau rail siding would be feasible.

Regardless of whether water security is resolved, traffic volumes within and across the district will increase over coming years. This will be driven by projected population growth, additional visitors travelling to and staying in the district, the likely increase in commuting as safety improvements between Waipawa, Waipukurau and Napier are completed, and as major roading projects in Hawke's Bay and the Manawatū are completed. A lot of this traffic increase will be by those using our district as a 'land bridge', which we do not have a lot of information on and do not currently capture much economic value from.

Transport also plays an important role in other aspects of wellbeing. Effective transport networks are important for improving social wellbeing by enabling people to access things such as education and health services. Despite the main urban centres being 40 minutes or more from the main tertiary provider (Eastern Institute of Technology) and the regional hospital, there is no public transport available to residents to access these services. It will be important for the upcoming public transport study to factor in the needs of our district, and to consider viable alternatives if public transport services are not feasible (e.g. enhanced digital delivery of education and health).



**What we hope to achieve**

Our priority in the immediate and medium-term is to action the roading improvements funded by the Provincial Growth Fund. Improvements on Route 52 alone will unlock economic growth from forestry harvesting, tourism, and Māori land. The improved bridge network is expected to be completed by the end of 2022, with the first four bridges completed by June 2020.

While significant, this investment will not meet all of our transport needs for the coming years. We need to place ourselves in the best position to influence future infrastructure funding decisions. Key to doing this will be to build the information base needed to argue the district's case. For example, past freight studies and current traffic counts have focussed on the major Napier and Manawatū nodes, not on our roads in between. The volume, origin, mode and composition of freight activities and infrastructure north of State Highway 2 including

State Highway 50 is not currently measured or mapped in any detail. We need to accurately understand, for example, the number, timing, direction, vehicle type/rating, and loaded/unloaded nature of freight and vehicle movements. There are also other HPMV routes that need assessing in other parts of our district.

Because of our important role as a 'land bridge' we need to find ways to capture value from the heavy traffic passing through our district. Over the medium-term we will work with the road transport industry to identify the best ways to do this. Opportunities range from truck stop facilities that provide wash and servicing alongside food, accommodation and parking, through to weigh bridges and inland ports. Other districts are looking at the potential of debarking logs at rail sidings or skid sites – improving transport efficiency and also capturing some wood waste for reuse in other initiatives (including electricity and biofuels).

Actions	
SHORT TERM ACTIONS	MEDIUM TO LONG-TERM ACTIONS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Invest smartly in key transport information to support investment cases for the 2021 Regional Land Transport Plan</li> <li>Establish a road transport advisory group to assist in developing our approach to the 2021 Regional Land Transport Plan</li> <li>Active engagement in the Tararua Rail Hub Feasibility Study</li> <li>Investigate public transportation needs and input to the Regional Public Transport Plan in 2022</li> <li>Implement the "spade ready" projects funded by Provincial Growth Fund application HPMV improvements on Route 52</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Undertake a full freight study that focusses on the district</li> <li>Investigate opportunities to better capture value of 'land bridge' traffic at key points in journey</li> <li>Implement the medium-term projects for HPMV roading improvements</li> <li>Assess potential for inland port as primary industry grows on back of water security solutions</li> </ul>





## Growth & development

Taking advantage of upcoming infrastructure decisions to future proof our district for business growth and investment.

### Linkage to Matariki Action Plan Pillars

#### Pillar 1: Whānau wellbeing

Creating a thriving society is where everyone can participate and make a significant contribution to achieving greater economic growth and productivity to whānau wellbeing.

#### Matariki Work Programme:

- Develop place-based initiatives to increase inclusiveness and diversity
- Develop comprehensive Housing Plans

#### Pillar 3: Resilient infrastructure

Regional spatial planning that supports a strong and sustained physical, environmental, cultural, social and business infrastructure so we can unlock our full potential.

#### Matariki HBRDS Work Programme:

- Improve Water security
- Strengthen community infrastructure

### Our opportunity

We have a number of large infrastructure development projects to decide on, design, and fund over the coming decade. At the forefront of these is our Big Water Story – the importance of water to our community came through loud and clear as part of Project Thrive. Ensuring the community has access to clean drinking water will be important for population growth, but the big challenge is the investment needed in wastewater infrastructure and how we fund the capacity needed for industrial and commercial growth.

As an ambitious district we see growth potential in the medium to long-term on the back of effective solutions

to water security. However, funding wastewater improvements for this growth scenario will mean additional investment that potentially does not get utilised for a long time. If the growth scenario does occur but we have not allowed for the additional capacity, we risk limiting our ability to attract new industrial and commercial businesses. We have a once in a generation opportunity to think innovatively about this investment and how to fund it.

The review of our District Plan and town centre planning project supports this opportunity by allowing us to consider where and how industrial and commercial growth should occur. This will inform decisions on wastewater but also roading and other infrastructure improvements.

### Why we are doing this

Project Thrive made it clear how important water was to our community. In recognition of this feedback we started the Big Water Story. To meet the expectations of our communities we recognised the need to make a significant investment in wastewater, drinking water and stormwater infrastructure over the next ten years. Our 2018-2028 Long Term Plan set out our intention to spend a total of \$32 million on capital projects for the 'three waters'. This will ensure that the district has resilient, durable infrastructure for future generations, whilst promoting opportunities for district growth and through the attraction of new business and associated employment.

Over the coming decade total household numbers in the district are projected to increase by 535. The number of households in the combined urban area of Waipukurau, Waipawa, and Otane is projected to increase by 340, with Waipukurau accounting for 68% of this gain. It is anticipated that there will be an increase of up to 1,025 additional households over a 30-year timeframe.

One of the big-ticket investments will be improving our wastewater systems. Council has recently put a lot of effort into responding to the Environment Court in relation to a breach of resource consent conditions. We will now shift our focus to continuing to improve the performance of the wastewater plants, developing a consenting strategy, and progressing funding and financing work streams in preparation to take options to the community for a long-term solution for wastewater. We are at the start of an 18-month, \$1.8 million investigation project to design and consent new wastewater treatment plants, with the intention of starting the build phase in January 2021.

Industrial and commercial growth has a significant impact on wastewater use, especially any 'wet' industries that rely on water for their operations. Our current District Plan Review notes a need for between 10,000m<sup>2</sup> and 40,000m<sup>2</sup> of additional industrial and commercial floorspace over the coming decade, and the draft District Plan proposes making provision for this at Waipukurau. This growth will be a mix of existing business expansion and new business starting in, or being attracted to, our district.

This growth projection has two key implications:

- We do not know how this industry growth will be comprised in terms of the likely mix of 'wet' and 'dry' industries over the medium-term. If it is all 'dry' industry then there will be little impact on wastewater, but if it is all 'wet' industry then the impact is much more significant.
- The projected growth range is quite large, partly reflecting the uncertainty around water security solutions. If solutions are found in the short- to medium-term then growth is very likely to be at the higher end of the range.

Both implications present uncertainty for our planning for wastewater infrastructure investment. Our current

wastewater system does not have adequate capacity to cope with additional demand at the levels that industrial and commercial operations potentially bring. Since most wastewater assets have a life expectancy of 50 to 100 years, any investment needs to allow for an increase in demand (and therefore capacity) over this time period. The first difficult question is how much additional capacity to allow for.

The other difficult question is how to pay for any additional capacity. Wastewater upgrades are costly, but having to add capacity at a later date is generally much more expensive than building it in at the outset. On the other hand, building too much additional capacity could risk over-investment if it is never used. An added complication is that the attraction of new industrial and commercial businesses is very competitive – the choice of a major employer to build and locate in one district over another can come down to the level of development contributions or other financial contributions. If the funding of any additional wastewater capacity is shifted totally to new or growing businesses, there is a risk that we constrain potential new developments and therefore economic growth.

As part of the project to design new wastewater plants over the next 18 months we have also ensured that we are considering ways to fund the required investment. Innovative funding solutions may mean we are able to add capacity when we first build, placing ourselves in a competitive position to attract new businesses and to allow existing businesses to grow within our district. This is likely to mean we need to consider the range of public private partnership (PPP) opportunities available to us, assessing whether the benefits of these type of arrangements outweigh any risks that come with them.

Further uncertainty relates to the government's Three Waters Review and the Productivity Commission's Local Government Funding inquiry. The Three Waters Review's strong focus on organisational arrangements to improve drinking water standards may also impact wastewater – for example if shared service management arrangements are mandated. The Productivity Commission's draft report also recommends the establishment of corporate entities as Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs) to manage services such as wastewater to achieve a sharp lift in performance and efficiency. The report also points to a strong case for smaller councils to aggregate wastewater suppliers to achieve operational economies of scale.

One way of reducing some of the uncertainty around the significant investment decisions we need to make in respect of wastewater is to better understand the potential level of industrial and commercial growth in our district. Our town centre planning project will provide us with an opportunity to do this. As part of this work Council will survey our local industries to identify their growth plans and aspirations, helping us to refine our capacity requirements and spatial planning provisions.

**What we hope to achieve**

Wastewater is one of the fundamental requirements for industrial and commercial development, and having sufficient capacity in our networks will be essential to our district's future economic growth. As a community we only have the opportunity to make decisions of this scale and importance once in every generation. Despite the uncertainties, Council's goal is to make the best infrastructure decisions possible given the ambitions of our district.

Achieving this will require us to consider future capacity in the design of wastewater – understanding how much additional capacity to provide, the costs of doing so, and how to fund and finance this. We will need to do this with partners – industry and potential funders – to ensure we are open to the range of innovative solutions. If we are inclusive enough in our considerations we may find that options previously thought to be too expensive or complicated – for example, the option to irrigate with treated wastewater – may be achievable without Council (and therefore ratepayers) having to bear additional costs or risks.

As part of our town centre planning work we will match the need for understanding the economic development aspects of growth and development with the wider requirements of making our town centres and communities a great place to live by developing place-based initiatives to increase inclusiveness and diversity. This will ensure we are capturing all four well-beings in our work, drawing on existing strategies such as Council's Housing Strategy and also Pillar 1 of the Matariki HBRDS. This will help us ensure that we are focusing on inclusive growth; that is growth that enables the widest range of people and places to be a part of, contribute to and benefit from economic success.

Actions	
SHORT TERM ACTIONS	MEDIUM TO LONG-TERM ACTIONS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decide on future capacity in wastewater design needed for industrial and commercial growth</li> <li>Consider the potential for irrigation output as part of wastewater upgrade designs</li> <li>Identify existing capacity for commercial and industrial growth, work with large businesses to meet immediate needs</li> <li>Undertake early work on potential role for PPPs in assisting to fund infrastructure investments</li> <li>Identify role of urban areas as part of town centre planning e.g. Waipawa/Otane boutiques shop and accommodation growth, Waipukurau rural service industry focus.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Undertake survey of industrial and commercial land needs, factoring in existing growth needs and longer-term spatial planning</li> <li>Connecting growth and development aspects of town centre planning with the focus on creating a great place to live by developing place-based initiatives to increase inclusiveness and diversity.</li> </ul>



## Land use diversification

We will capitalise on natural assets and climate shift to help diversify the primary sector and create more sustainable land use.

### Linkage to Matariki Action Plan Pillars

#### *Pillar 4: Economic gardening*

Supporting our businesses and industries to grow, be innovative, sustainable and inclusive.

### Matariki HBRDS Work Programme:

- Focusing on strategic industry sectors to increase specialisation, competitiveness, productivity, innovation and sustainability.

### Our opportunity

Increased land use diversification will help lift primary sector productivity and economic resilience in our district. With some of the most versatile and productive soils in the country, Central Hawke's Bay has more opportunity than many other areas in New Zealand to achieve additional growth from the agricultural sector through diversification.

There are a number of challenges to be navigated in unlocking this opportunity – water security, climate shifts, and investment. While the versatility and productivity of our soils means we have a wide range of potential land uses available to us, we need to select smartly to achieve sustainable options in the face of these challenges.

Our central location offers our district some additional benefits, with easy access to established exporting infrastructure at the Port of Napier and Napier Airport, and large processing facilities throughout the wider Hawke's Bay region. This gives us advantages in that the cost to diversify will be significantly lower for crops and land uses that already have logistics and marketing channels nearby.

Central Hawke's Bay has the opportunity to lead the way in regards to smart and sustainable land use diversification, and Council can provide the leadership required to assist landowners in making informed decisions about diversification.

### Why we are doing this

Our district economy has become more reliant on the agricultural sector over the last two decades. In 2000 agriculture was our second highest industry behind manufacturing, making up 17.4% of our district GDP. Today the sector produces 30.6% of our GDP, generating \$1.50 million annually.

Diversification has been occurring over the last two decades, as can be shown by GDP figures. Sheep, beef cattle and grain growing activities have declined over this time, while the share of GDP from horticulture and fruit growing went from 1.1% in 2000 to nearly 5% today. Dairy farming's proportion of GDP peaked in 2006 and 2014 at just over 6%, before returning to a similar level as in the year 2000 (just over 2%).

Most farms in Central Hawke's Bay are used for sheep and beef farming (64%) with some farming dairy (4%), forestry (3%) and deer (1.5%). Since 2002 the number of hectares farmed for horticulture in our district has nearly doubled, from 989 hectares to 1,844 in 2017. Over the same time, land in production forest has decreased from just under 15,000 hectares to just over 12,000.

The majority (49%) of farms are between 100 and 1,000 hectares in size, with only 10% above 1,000 hectares. A trend of consolidation has been slowly occurring, with the number of farms above 1,000 hectares increasing from 8% in 2007 (and those between 100 and 1,000 hectares decreasing from 51%). The total number of farms in Central Hawke's Bay has reduced from 894 in 2007 to 729 in 2017, partly as a result of this consolidation.

Recent land and soil mapping shows that our district is home to some of the best growing soils in New Zealand. 22,000 hectares (7%) of land is classed as versatile and productive and is considered the 'gold standard' for growing. Prized for its ability and many uses, these soil types are highly fertile, free draining, and rich in organic matter. A further 61,000 hectares is classed as highly productive soil with less versatility and a further 6,500 hectares is low versatility but high economic value for viticulture.

An added advantage is that all versatile and productive land is within close proximity (<50km) to services in Waipukurau and Waipawa and within commuting distance to Napier and Palmerston North. Access to markets is facilitated by having the Port of Napier and Napier Airport within an hour of most of our productive land. Within two hours we have the large distribution hub and another airport at Palmerston North. Large primary sector processing plants at Hastings and Napier mean investment can go into establishing crops rather than having to also invest capital in processing or storage facilities.

Ten-year average climate data shows Central Hawke's Bay has an overall similar climate to neighbouring food bowl Heretaunga Plains in rainfall with slightly lower temperatures. These soil types coupled with climate conditions bring about prospects to increase production from crops not yet widely grown in Central Hawke's Bay. Given these crops already have established logistics and processing facilities close to our district, and also have the expert advisory and support services in place, diversifying our land use into these crops is likely to cost less and be easier to implement at scale.

Basic climate data is available but only at a very high level sourced from a small number of climate stations across the district. More location-specific climate data is needed when deciding on whether to adopt alternative land use options. Landowners currently have to invest in collecting this information themselves, increasing the cost and time it takes to shift to other land uses. More proactive identification of clusters of landowners located around specific soil types (for instance, those with high concentrations of the low versatility but high economic value land for viticulture) could be supported to collect climate data to help inform future diversification decisions.

Obtaining access to water to irrigate land is the major issue for land diversification in Central Hawke's Bay. Council

remains committed to helping landowners find secure water solutions, and will work with a range of stakeholders and organisations to ensure all possible options are explored and considered. Our approach is outlined in a separate section of this strategy.

Diversifying land use is often expensive, making access to finance an important consideration. In developing this strategy our experts spoke to finance specialists who confirmed the availability of funding for well researched diversification projects. The majority of this funding could be sourced both locally and nationally. Larger initiatives have also utilised international investment – for example Craigmore Sustainables' proposed 130 hectare apple orchard conversion in Central Hawke's Bay is backed by investors from Hong Kong, Germany, United Kingdom, Finland, and the United States.

Recently introduced environmental regulations require farmers to assess the sustainability of their farming practices by monitoring and managing nutrient loading. To date only landowners in the Tukituki catchment have been required to produce a Farm Environmental Management Plan (FEMPs), but this is likely to be extended to other catchments in the region. FEMPs summarise the potential environmental risks in a farming operation, and describes how these risks will be managed and reduced over time. Some farmers may be required to diversify existing practices to reduce nutrient loading onto land. There is considerable variation in the amount of information provided in FEMPs on alternative land use options, and is dependent on landowners asking the right questions and paying for studies that cover these options.

Shifting land use and changing a way of farming – even when by choice – is a significant shift for many landowners and can be an additional source of stress. Ensuring people have access to support services, both for information but also simply for engagement, is an important part of managing these shifts.

#### What we hope to achieve

Council's goal is for landowners in our district to be taking advantage of the many opportunities that our natural assets offer, investing with confidence in higher value, sustainable land uses. Our role in doing this is to ensure landowners have access to good quality information and are connected to the right advisory and investment networks. We recognise this is a long-term endeavour and must be landowner-led – this places the emphasis on facilitating landowners to operate in clusters to explore the opportunities and share any investment needed.

Baseline land and soil data is already held by Council and we will make this available to landowners. Council has recently invested in land and soil mapping information that can be provided to landowners and potential investors considering land diversification. Detailed soil mapping to (1:50,000) provides information such as soil texture,

drainage, water holding capacity, susceptibility to erosion and recommendations and management guidelines for cultivation, drainage and irrigation.

We have also invested in a horticultural study that identifies opportunities to expand pipfruit, summerfruit and viticulture within Central Hawke’s Bay, which we will work with landowner groups to extend with additional information. One of Council’s key roles will be as a repository for this information so that any landowner can access it, ensuring they are not having to invest in material that is already available. Over time we will extend this approach to less traditional, emerging land use options.

Council will also take a facilitation role to connect our landowners to experts in specific land uses and investment sources. This will include maintaining close connections

with central government groups who are able to make funding available to landowner groups wanting to explore diversification possibilities (such as the Sustainable Food & Fibre Futures programme in the Ministry of Primary Industries, and the Whenua Māori Fund through Te Puni Kōkiri). An example of this facilitation role is the recent land use diversification forum that Council delivered in partnership with Business Hawke’s Bay. This generated good discussion and requests for further forums on specific land use topics (i.e. forestry). Council intends to provide more network opportunities for land owners, industry experts and potential investors.

Actions	
SHORT TERM ACTIONS	MEDIUM TO LONG-TERM ACTIONS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make baseline soil type and alternate land use information held by Council available to landowners</li> <li>• Facilitate landowner/industry/ investment network opportunities to support land diversification decisions</li> <li>• Take an active role in connecting landowner clusters to central government funding for diversification (such as Ministry of Primary Industries and Te Puni Kōkiri)</li> <li>• Assist landowner cluster groups to consider land uses that have processing and market structures in neighbouring districts</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assist landowner groups to explore investment propositions for secondary focus crops and grazing animals, including aquaculture</li> <li>• Work with landowner clusters to obtain more detailed climate data that can be shared (including accessing funding for this)</li> <li>• Facilitate sharing of additional alternative land use information between landowners groups</li> <li>• Consider best way for landowners to obtain land use option information as part of new environmental regulation requirements</li> </ul>

**Summary of horticultural alternative land uses:**

**Pipfruit**

Assessment of climate and soils indicate that it is possible to grow pipfruit in Central Hawke’s Bay. Overall rainfall is similar to neighbouring Heretaunga Plains – in some higher rainfall areas near the Ruahine ranges, make this area similar to the rainfall in Nelson - New Zealand’s other major pipfruit production area. Water requirements for

pipfruit are approximately 65-70% that of pasture. Slightly cooler temperatures experienced in Central Hawke’s Bay result in a shorter and later growing season than that experienced in neighbouring Heretaunga Plains. However, a later growing season can be an advantage in some varieties and produce more superior fruit e.g. Braeburn, Honey Crisp.



Pipfruit can readily be incorporated into existing more traditional farming operations where space allows, with recommended minimum orchard size is 20-40 hectares. Currently cash orchard surplus returns are \$18,000-\$38,000p/ha.

Establishing a pipfruit orchard is not without risk. Access to labour, post-harvest facilities and service providers will be key considerations and, in many cases, will need to be sourced from neighbouring areas. The slightly less favourable climate in Central Hawke's Bay may require more resources spent on required shelter, frost and hail protection.

#### Summerfruit

Summerfruit; peaches, nectarines, plums, apricots and cherries are more sensitive to climatic conditions than pipfruit. Easily damaged from rainfall at bud burst, frost and hail pipfruit requires significant frost protection measures. Climate data shows that early season temperatures can be very erratic which results in erratic ripening periods. Relative to other tree fruit crops summer orchards have lower establishment costs and generally shorter establishment periods as trees are generally grafted onto established rootstock. Access to cool storage facilities within 2 hours of harvesting is essential to maintain fruit quality and shelf life which could be a challenge for Central Hawke's Bay growers. Often summerfruit operators will have their own facilities. Orchard size and return from summer fruit has a wide range from year to year and grower to grower making return and establishment cost averages difficult to pin point.

Summerfruit is considered a marginal crop option for Central Hawke's Bay. To succeed orchards will require to be established on Class 1 and 2 lands and have significant investment in crop protection. Niche growers with the right micro-climate could possibly be successful in this market. Location is key to success and likely to be on the eastern side of Waipawa hills where rainfall during bloom and up to harvest is lower.

#### Viticulture

Central Hawke's Bay already has some established vineyards and has capable of growing grapes. Optimal soils for grapevines are often stony, light on organic matter and have a lower water holding capacity. Grape growing and ripening season is determined by the number frost free days. With 212 frost free days approximately per annum, Waipawa is a suitable location for most grape varieties – rainfall is similar to that of Hastings, but Waipawa does experience more rain over the grape harvest period which can pose a risk to grape crops.

Grapes have an extensive root system and require very little water. Where irrigation is required a drip application is method of choice. Recommended size for a vineyards is 40 ha with a return of \$200/ha in addition to \$70,000 per annum of drawings. Risks to consider are disease, rain and mismanagement of orchards leading to poor fruit quality. Contract growing opportunities are available but returns can be variable. There are opportunities to explore partnerships with vineyards for production, marketing and management options.

#### Kiwifruit

Horticultural assessment has concluded that due to the sensitive soil and climate conditions required for kiwifruit it is not prudent to establish in Central Hawke's Bay at this stage. Studies are being conducted on new kiwifruit varieties that are more frost resistant and this may present an opportunity to reconsider kiwifruit in future years. More detailed climate data may identify locations where establishment is feasible in the district.

#### Other emerging opportunities:

There are other more marginal diversification opportunities for Central Hawke's Bay that could be considered in the future. These land use options are currently in their infancy (but growing) and relatively small scale compared to the crop growing opportunities. Small numbers of producers are becoming established in New Zealand and some market scale established, with potential larger markets currently being explored. There is limited processing capacity in our district or close by to make these currently viable at any large scale, but more boutique or niche processing is possible. Council will actively follow the progress of these emerging industries and will facilitate landowner discussions with experts as required.

There is a growing interest in hemp and its many uses including fibre, seed, protein and milk. There are significant environmental benefits from growing hemp and water requirements are relatively low. However, there are limited processing facilities available in New Zealand, very few export markets established currently, and some regulatory issues remain. Businesses such as Kanapu Hemp based at Otane are at the forefront of hemp sector developments, positioning to take advantage of increasing acceptance and popularity in New Zealand of hemp as a product. Goat and sheep farming for milk production is also being investigated around New Zealand, with large potential export markets. Processing and export market channels are developing, with the majority of productions still being sold into niche markets. Other land uses such as hops, cider apples, ginseng, juniper, and medicinal plants are all suitable for Central Hawke's Bay but are currently still at niche production stages.



## Forestry

Explore opportunities to diversify land use by incorporating more forestry into existing land use operations, providing an additional source of income for growers and enhancing economic resilience.

### Linkage to Matariki Action Plan Pillars

#### **Pillar 4: Economic gardening**

Supporting our businesses and industries to grow, be innovative, sustainable and inclusive.

### Matariki HBRDS Work Programme:

- Focusing on strategic industry sectors to increase specialisation, competitiveness, productivity, innovation and sustainability.

### Our opportunity

There is an opportunity for landowners to diversify less productive land into forestry, identifying where to plant the right tree in the right place for the right purpose. Forestry has the potential to bring another stream of income into farming operations and enhance financial resilience. Like most commodity products, the return on forestry is market-dependent and subject to fluctuations in the global market. Despite this, the return from forestry can potentially outweigh that of more typical farming operations, especially when grown on less productive land. Financial modelling for forestry suggests that landowners with access to low-production land with a value of approximately \$2,500–\$3,000/ha and the ability to plant over several years stand to earn over 10% on investment for both timber produced and carbon credits. The return is encouraging compared to drystock production, which is generally estimated to return 1%–2% per ha.

Potential economic returns from forestry are dependent on a range of factors and risks; these need careful consideration based on reliable information and industry advice before proceeding with any conversion. Wholesale conversion of farms may not produce the most sustainable future, but considered planting can deliver diversification benefits.

### Why we are doing this

Central Hawke's Bay encompasses a range of land types suitable for a wide variety of farming operations, including arable cropping, pastoral grazing and production forestry. Most land types can be used to grow plantation forests. However, forestry is generally undertaken on land that has more limited production value (due to factors such as soil type and slope), leaving the most versatile and productive soils for food production. Almost 60% or 198,000ha of the total land area in Central Hawke's Bay is suitable for forestry. Most of this land is found towards the Ruahine Range and the south-eastern coast.

More forestry is required to meet increasing demand for wood and pulp products. The forestry industry predicts the demand for forestry will increase in the future. Drivers of demand include housing construction, the move away from plastic towards more sustainable products, export packing requirements, and even the ageing population, as wood pulp is a key ingredient used in adult sanitary products. Over the past decade there has been a significant decline in new forestry planted as it made way for dairy farming. Downturns in forestry planting have flow-on effects for harvesting. The industry predicts that by the late 2020s there will be a harvesting lag, with no mature pine forests to harvest in New Zealand until trees mature in the mid-2030s. Forestry workers are also in short supply across the entire forestry production line.

Access to quality information and industry support are critical to ensuring successful land diversification. Obtaining reliable information and industry advice prior to planting forestry blocks helps ensure that its potential is realised. The forestry industry, district and regional councils all hold sources of useful information and technology that can be used to precisely map, model and analyse forestry placement to determine forest yields and values. This information will help landowners ensure the right tree is planted in the right place for the right purpose. Consideration of format, timing and information content will be critical for success.

Council can play a key role in facilitating access to this information. There is a range of forestry industry support with established national bodies providing guidance and advice to growers. Currently, financial incentives are being offered through the Government’s “One Billion Trees” initiative, encouraging more native and pine forest plantations in an effort to offset carbon emissions. Locally, forestry companies are seeking partnership opportunities with landowners to establish additional forestry blocks in the Central Hawke’s Bay area. Council can play a role facilitating network opportunities that bring landowners, industry and investors together at a local level to support those landowners considering conversion or diversification.

Forestry offers a wide range of diversification options and environmental benefits. Recommended forestry lot sizes range from a minimum of 4ha and a maximum over 1,000 hectares, which can be readily incorporated into a wide range of farming operations. Compared to other land use options such as kiwifruit, diversification into forestry is considered relatively straightforward and requires reasonably low establishment costs.

Forestry presents landowners with many options depending on the desired product or market, such as the choice between exotics and native trees, maintained versus unmaintained, and harvest timeframes. Environmental benefits include stabilising land, preventing soil erosion and improvements to ground water quality and soils.<sup>1</sup>

Trees capture and store carbon from the atmosphere and reduce greenhouse gases, and forestry is important in enabling New Zealand to meet its international climate change obligations. To make informed decisions and maximise environmental benefits, landowners require good advice about how to optimise carbon sequestration, and earn carbon credits and income from carbon credit trading. This includes being aware of the range of carbon forestry options, which includes standard pine plantations but also poplars and willows.

Landowners need to weigh the advantages of forestry against the disadvantages. These include disease, market volatility, being involved in a high-risk industry, and uncertainty regarding systems for carbon trading.

**What we hope to achieve**

We will assist farmers to explore opportunities to incorporate forestry options on low production land. We will do this by providing landowners access to a range of good quality information required to make these decisions, recognising the social challenges that forestry can present for some areas.

Council will explore the potential of preparing a forestry investment prospectus, facilitate networking opportunities that bring land owners, industry, and investors together. This exploration will take into account the risk and reward profile for the conversion of low production land into forestry. Council will also provide landowners with roading and land use overlay information to inform forestry investment decisions.

We will need our partners, including forestry industry leaders, Hawke’s Bay Regional Council and investors to provide guidance and information to landowners about converting land to forestry. Factors to take into consideration will include forestry options, market analysis and demand, species selection, potential investment and return, resource requirements associated with planting, maintenance and harvesting and risks, including the undesirable social implications of wholesale farm conversion to forestry.

Actions	
SHORT TERM ACTIONS	MEDIUM TO LONG-TERM ACTIONS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Explore the preparation of a forestry investment prospectus</li> <li>• Facilitate network opportunities that bring land owners, industry leaders, and investors together</li> <li>• Provide the community with roading and land use overlay information to inform forestry investment decisions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Link to business development plans to ensure we capture value from the harvest, creating additional jobs</li> <li>• Link to infrastructure plans to effectively manage the impacts of increased logging traffic</li> <li>• Identify how forest investment can be a key part of any sustainability point of difference for the district</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> “The Effects of Exotic Forests on Soil, Ground Water, Water Quality, Air Quality and Native Flora and Fauna”, Bob Cathcart (AgFirst Northland), October 2017



## Business development & attraction

We leverage and promote our strengths to attract and grow businesses, extracting additional value from our core sectors.

### Linkage to Matariki HBRDS Action Plan Pillars

#### Pillar 4: Economic gardening

Supporting our businesses and industries to grow, be innovative, sustainable and inclusive.

### Matariki HBRDS Work Programme:

- Strengthen the enterprise support ecosystem across the region
- Support innovation and entrepreneurship of Māori

### Linkage to Matariki Action Plan Pillars

#### Pillar 5: Promoting Hawke's Bay

Attracting visitors, talent, businesses and investment to strengthen and diversify our economy.

### Matariki HBRDS Work Programme:

- Attracting Investment
- Attracting Business
- Regional Marketing Alignment

### Our opportunity

Business growth delivers the employment and incomes that help make our district prosperous. Many of the other opportunities in this strategy focus on getting the environment right for business growth, such as ensuring we have reliable and effective infrastructure. These need to be supplemented with activities that directly attract and support the growth of businesses in the district.

Our district has a number of strengths that can be leveraged to increase the number, size and value of businesses. Businesses will make their own choices and

decisions on when and where to invest and grow.

But we have the opportunity to influence those choices and decisions by ensuring people know the capabilities and potential that Central Hawke's Bay has, drawing on work already underway by Council and our partners.

### Why we are doing this

The number of businesses in Central Hawke's Bay has declined slightly over the last five years, sitting at 2,200 individual business units in 2018. Agricultural businesses, including farms, make up nearly 40% of this total. The number of staff employed by businesses has remained

fairly stable over this time period, and despite a 7% drop in the number of agricultural businesses this sector has seen 8% employment growth.

One area that the district is not as strong as it could be in is primary sector support businesses. Employment in these businesses makes up 15.1% of total primary sector employment in the district, but is much higher in comparable districts such as Rangitikei (22%) and Taranaki (27%). A possible explanation for this lower level of support services businesses is the district's proximity to Napier and Hastings, which means that these services are provided from outside the district. For example, the district has fewer jobs in the forestry and forestry support sector compared to other districts with comparable levels of forestry activity. If we were able to achieve similar levels of primary sector support business activity as comparable districts, this would create an additional 20–25 businesses (creating between 60 and 75 jobs).

As outlined in the Tourism section of this strategy, we have experienced significant growth in visitor numbers in recent years. The district will need to offer more activities and experiences to capture an increased level of spending from these visitors, which means growing existing and new tourism businesses. This will also help us make better use of the accommodation available in our district, which currently has available capacity (though there has been some increase in annual average occupancy rates in recent years, they are still less than half the average for New Zealand).

Our aging population also presents business growth opportunities over the medium to long term. Strong growth is forecast for retirement and aged care facilities across New Zealand over the coming decade, with over 50% growth between 2017 and 2026 (from 30,000 to 47,000 units). If the Hawke's Bay region is to maintain its current proportion of aged care accommodation (4% of national provision) it will need to build another 880 units. Providers are already recognising this demand, with Ryman Healthcare's proposed \$100 million development in Havelock North being consented recently.

The district's range of amenities, ease of development, and close proximity to Hawke's Bay Hospital makes the district an attractive location for the right type of aged care accommodation. Growth in this area also has benefits

for the other well-beings – it creates more jobs, ensures our residents are able to age in their home area, and construction of aged care units helps to free up other housing. Central Hawke's Bay also currently under-capacity in terms of aged care accommodation for residents aged 75 years old or more. As our population ages, with the 75+ age group projected to comprise 13% of the district's population by 2028 (an increase from 7.4% in 2018), we will need to meet this demand.

Whether it is a new tourism business, the growth of a niche agricultural or horticultural product, or attracting aged care investment, a common thread is the importance of telling the Central Hawke's Bay story. Waipawa Butchery and Patangata Station are good examples of how provenance marketing delivers added brand value to a business. Their clients want to know the paddock-to-plate story of where the products came from – a story in which the unique features of our district play a key role. Provenance marketing works two ways – a good local story helps businesses promote their products, but these brands are also ambassadors for our district, helping attract visitors and investment. Council will work in partnership with established sector groups such as Beef and Lamb New Zealand, to link provenance marketing activity to existing sector strategies such as the Red Meat Sector Market Development Action Plan and the Red Meat Profit Partnership.<sup>2</sup>

In June 2019 Council adopted its environmental and sustainability strategy which sets out how we will work with the community to reduce the district's environmental footprint and do more to protect and enhance the environment so that it can sustain future generations. A number of the strategy's themes support provenance marketing, including connecting people and place and building a more sustainable economy. Sustainability can become a core value for our district, underpinning the provenance story of our products and attractions.

Business development services are currently provided under contract through Business Hawke's Bay. A recent example of the value of this partnership is the CO.STARTERS programme to help business start-ups and entrepreneurs in the district. Business Hawke's Bay also manages the business and investment attraction for the region, including the region-wide inward investment brand platform 'Great Things Grow Here'.

<sup>2</sup> <https://www.beeflambnz.com/sites/default/files/news-docs/Market-Development-Action-Plan-summary.pdf>  
<https://beeflambnz.com/your-levies-at-work/red-meat-profit-partnership>



The value we as a district derive from our current investment in Business Hawke's Bay would be enhanced through:

- Advocating for more visibility of Business Hawke's Bay activities in the District
- More effective coordination and facilitation of business groups in our district
- Providing district-specific investment and attraction information that supports the resources for the region as a whole (highlighting the capabilities that already exist for businesses to draw on)
- Supplementing current business development services with additional support that directly addresses our core areas for economic growth.

**What we hope to achieve**

Our goal is to increase the number of businesses in our district, providing additional jobs and lifting incomes. We will achieve this through a mixture of business development activities that are focussed on key parts of our economy, and also by continuing to provide general support to start-ups and businesses that want to expand.

Telling the Central Hawke's Bay story will be an important part of our business development and attraction activities. We will support local businesses to enhance their brands through provenance marketing by facilitating a series of events and workshops to create the marketing material needed and help businesses to use it. This will include working with our community through the Environmental and Sustainability Reference Group to consider if 'sustainability central' is a viable option for provenance marketing and perhaps become an exemplar for other districts.

Facilitating and coordinating business cluster groups will help us achieve growth in key areas of focus. We will work with these groups to develop a district-specific investment prospectus aimed at attracting new businesses and investment into existing businesses. These groups will also assist us in developing strategies for growing key businesses sector such as Māori business, tourism, primary sector support services, and aged care accommodation. We will also look to develop resources to support these clusters – for example, tools such as Storytech assist businesses to build their brand story, and can be made more accessible for our businesses with Council facilitating collective purchasing.

Actions	
SHORT TERM ACTIONS	MEDIUM TO LONG-TERM ACTIONS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Issue a Central Hawke's Bay-specific investment prospectus designed to attract new business investment</li> <li>• Update the district business capability and capacity lists to support the investment prospectus</li> <li>• Facilitate a series of provenance marketing events/workshops with key local businesses/farms</li> <li>• Support Māori business growth through developing Ngā Ara Tipuna Phase 3</li> <li>• Map the potential for growth of primary sector service industry</li> <li>• Develop shared business support toolkit in collaboration with business clusters</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Build networks into national ag-tech and ag-innovation programmes to complement Business Hawke's Bay's work</li> <li>• Engage community around positioning the district as leaders in sustainability</li> <li>• Implement a strategy to grow primary sector service industry</li> <li>• Develop a strategy to grow retirement village sector and associated service industry</li> </ul>



## Tourism

We utilise our full tourism potential to increase visitor spend, helping to diversify our economy and to show what we have to offer as a district.

### Linkage to Matariki Action Plan Pillars

#### Pillar 4: Economic gardening

Supporting our businesses and industries to grow, be innovative, sustainable and inclusive.

### Matariki HBRDS Work Programme:

- Support innovation and entrepreneurship of Māori
- Focusing on strategic industry sectors to increase specialisation, competitiveness, productivity, innovation and sustainability.

### Linkage to Matariki Action Plan Pillars

#### Pillar 5: Promoting Hawke's Bay

Attracting visitors, talent, businesses and investment to strengthen and diversify our economy.

### Matariki Work Programme:

- Attracting Visitors
- Regional Marketing Alignment

### Our opportunity

Tourism is experiencing significant growth in Central Hawke's Bay, and there is potential for more growth. We have a number of assets that could be harnessed to help grow tourism sustainably, positioning our district to capitalise on the flows of people currently passing through – encouraging them to stop for longer and spend more – and developing offerings to attract new visitors.

Much of our potential as a visitor destination remains untapped. Growing tourism will help us diversify our economy, making it more resilient. It is also a key way that we can tell our story as a district, offering visitors experiences that highlight our unique landscapes and history. But this isn't about becoming a Queenstown – our opportunity is to double our tourism offering in a sustainable way that improves all aspects of wellbeing. If we achieve this then we stand to unlock an additional \$35 million of annual tourism spend.

The 2019 New Zealand-Aotearoa Government Tourism Strategy clearly sets the need to disperse the continued projected growth in tourism across the regions. The Government has also signalled the need to invest in the regions to help plan and develop for this, as well as ensure the infrastructure is in place to manage visitor growth. This direction provides a unique opportunity for us, and Council wants to ensure the district get its share of Government's investment.

Realising our tourism potential will require us to utilise the existing strong partnerships as well as grow new connections. Council is able to advocate and facilitate for the district in forums such as Hawke's Bay Tourism and Tourism New Zealand. We will also need to work alongside businesses and Māori, iwi and hapū, as they are the ones that will be investing in developing the products.

### Why we are doing this

Over the year to January 2019, visitors to the Central Hawke's Bay District spent \$35 million or 5.3% of total visitor spending across Hawke's Bay – most of this from domestic visitors (89%). Total visitor spend in the district has increased overall by 42% since 2016. Meanwhile, total regional visitor spend only increased by 16% since 2016. Since 2016, the district's share visitor spend in Hawke's Bay has increased from 4.63% to 5.3%.

We sit within 2 hours drive of nearly 400,000 people living in Napier, Palmerston North, and Masterton, and already attract between 50-60,000 visitors every year. A number of existing attractions have significant local profile – the great beaches on our eastern coast, a range of historic homesteads, Backpaddock Lakes, newly developed cycleways, the scenic Route 52, and outdoor recreation opportunities in the Ruahines. These attractions have been enjoyed primarily by day travellers or those travelling for longer but not spending significantly in the district. These visitors seek out the relaxed, natural and authentic experience our district offers.

The focus to date has been on leveraging the wider Hawke's Bay visitor base, but visitors coming from Wairarapa and Manawātū will become increasingly important. In the year to September 2018, visitors from Manawatu made up 20% of our total visitor spend, and another 11% from the wider Wellington region, compared to just under 28% from Hawke's Bay. This points to our relationships with Hawke's Bay Tourism needing to continue, but we will also need to complement this with a strengthened relationship with the likes of Tararua District Council and the Central Economic Development Agency (CEDA).

District tourism promotion activities are currently managed through Hawke's Bay Tourism and Central Hawke's Bay District Council, following the decision by CHB Promotions Inc to end in April 2019. The relationship with Hawke's Bay Tourism allows the district to leverage regional promotional activities and provides a part-time tourism coordinator. Council is continuing the previous activities of CHB Promotions Inc including organising and promoting local events and maintaining the visitor information services in the short term. A clearer strategy around tourism growth will help find ways to capitalise on relationship with the Hawke's Bay Tourism. The growth of tourism spend in our district and the changing way that visitors access attraction information has led to Council reassessing what services need to be delivered, what visitors expect from an information, where this is best located and how this information service will be funded and delivered by whom. The recommendations of this review will be implemented as part of this action plan. Over the last 18 months Council has actively worked in partnership with Te Taiwhenua o Tamatea on Ngā Ara Tipuna – a visitor experience project that will bring historic pā sites back to life. The project will use installations, signage and digital storytelling to engage locals and visitors, inspiring them to see this landscape in



a fresh light. It will be a place for visitors to learn about and reflect on Waipukurau's vibrant early history through sculptures and digital storytelling. Visitors will discover the lives of the first people of this region, and see the landscape as it once was – dominated and shaped by water and forest. Ngā Ara Tipuna will not only reinstate the presence of manawhenua on the landscape, but will also drive economic prosperity in the district, with local hapū supported by the council to develop sustainable business propositions to leverage this community asset.

There is potential for other Māori cultural tourism developments to act as catalysts for local business growth, including leveraging local assets such as the world's longest place name – Taumatawhakatangihangakoauauotamatea-turipukakapikimaunga-horonukupokaiwhenua-ia-taiarua. Such developments could link to a string of regional cultural tourism destinations that have been identified further up the eastern coast and also across to Tararua and Manawātū regions.

We also have natural assets that are not currently being leveraged for their visitor potential. The Department of Conservation estate contains a number of high quality experiences in our district, including Monckton Scenic Reserve, the Ruahine Ranges (including Sunrise Track and Hut), and Te Angiangi Marine Reserve. Council can work with the Department of Conservation to increase awareness of these natural assets, encouraging people to stay longer in our district and contribute more to our economy.

### What we hope to achieve

Council's goal is to see tourism's share of district GDP double in fifteen years. We've grown faster than the Hawke's Bay region in recent years in terms of visitor spend, and we need to maintain this growth to achieve our goal. The key to doing this will be to focus on promoting our district's offerings as distinct day-trip or weekend break propositions to people across the central and lower North Island. This will leverage off an events strategy that will be developed, and link to promotional activities undertaken by our neighbouring districts.

We will actively support Te Taiwhenua o Tamatea to implement the initial stages of Ngā Ara Tipuna. This will include building the physical and digital resources, as well as assisting hapū and marae to develop businesses to support the initiative. Our focus will also be on ensuring these efforts lead to increased visitor spending alongside the cultural and social benefits that underpin Ngā Ara Tipuna.

Council will work alongside tourism operators in the district to promote our core offerings directly to tourism audiences. These marketing efforts need to be smart in the way visitor segments are targeted to ensure we get the most from the limited resources we have. Establishing cluster groups will be our preferred way of doing this, bringing together small groups of like-minded operators to undertake joint campaigns. Part of our role will also

be to collaborate and leverage our relationships with neighbouring districts to find co-promotion opportunities.

Council will also need to consider infrastructure requirements to facilitate tourism growth. In the short-term this will be done through a gap analysis of existing tourism infrastructure and prioritising what needs to be put in place. Much of this can be achieved by recognising tourism opportunities in our business-as-usual activities – for example, factoring in cycle tourism when we undertake roading improvements. Council will also continue to ensure we access central government and other tourism-related funding for the infrastructure needed to sustainably manage visitor growth. This work will also link to the Regional Destination Management Plan work being undertaken by Hawke’s Bay Tourism.

Actions	
SHORT TERM ACTIONS	MEDIUM TO LONG-TERM ACTIONS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Undertake a Tourism Infrastructure Feasibility Study (including gap analysis)</li> <li>Support development of Ngā Ara Tipuna Phase 1 and 2</li> <li>Ensure visitor information is relevant and promoted (implement the Review Visitor Information Services)</li> <li>Develop a range of “point of difference” marketing campaigns alongside our tourism operators to target different tourism audiences</li> <li>Position the district as a distinct destination to audiences within a 2hr drive radius</li> <li>Build relationships with neighbouring districts to extend our tourism reach across the region</li> <li>Undertake infrastructure assessment to support future growth of tourism associated with longest place-name and the Porangahau area</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support development of Ngā Ara Tipuna Phase 1 and 2</li> <li>Ensure visitor information is relevant and promoted (implement the Review Visitor Information Services)</li> <li>Develop a range of “point of difference” marketing campaigns alongside our tourism operators to target different tourism audiences</li> <li>Position the district as a distinct destination to audiences within a 2hr drive radius</li> <li>Build relationships with neighbouring districts to extend our tourism reach across the region</li> <li>Undertake infrastructure assessment to support future growth of tourism associated with longest place-name and the Porangahau area</li> </ul>



32 Central Hawke’s Bay District Economic Development Action Plan Version 1 August 2019



# Skills

Our people are well skilled and prosper from employment opportunities.

**Linkage to Matariki Action Plan Pillars**

**Pillar 2: Employment, skills and capability**

Through workforce development plans we will help people to be work-ready and match them with employee-ready employers who foster a spirit of lifelong learning across our collective workforce

**Matariki HBRDS Work Programme:**

- Link local people on benefits to 1,000 new jobs over 3 years
- Grow employment opportunities for the benefit of local people and businesses
- Strengthen a sustainable pipeline of talent from education to employment
- Support Workforce Development

**Linkage to Matariki Action Plan Pillars**

**Pillar 3: Resilient infrastructure**

Regional spatial planning that supports a strong and sustained physical, environmental, cultural, social and business infrastructure so we can unlock our full potential.

**Matariki Work Programme**

- Strengthen digital infrastructure and connectivity

**Linkage to Matariki Action Plan Pillars**

**Pillar 5: Promoting Hawke's Bay**

Attracting visitors, talent, businesses and investment to strengthen and diversify our economy.

**Matariki Work Programme:**

- Attracting Talent

### Our opportunity

Ensuring people are well skilled and have the opportunity to prosper from employment opportunities is key to enabling the district's growth. There is an opportunity for Council to facilitate improved local, regional and national connections between local employers, our high schools and training providers, so that local skills provision is better matched to local demand. Council can also assist in applying to funding providers that can assist in connecting local learners – whether they are studying at Central Hawke's Bay College, Te Aute College or with one of the training providers – to career pathways and opportunities in the district. This includes supporting young people to become work-ready, better brokering of local employment opportunities, as well as using Council procurement policy to create additional job avenues and opportunities within its own business.

There are also real prospects for Council to lead in breaking down the barriers and challenges residents face when trying to improve their skills. For instance, Council has an advocacy role to ensure transport is accessible within the district, including public transport. The ability to get to opportunities is vital in a rural community like ours, and is essential for young people to be able to participate in Gateway and local employment programmes, and will improve access to higher-level, employment-specific courses that are only available at the main Eastern Institute of Technology campus in Taradale. Making Council facilities readily available for use as study space, with digital connectivity and study support for learners studying remotely through Industry Training Organisations or other providers will also improve outcomes.

While growing the local skill base is a priority, this takes time and there is immediate and ongoing demand from local employers for higher-level skilled workers. This issue is not unique to our district and is common across the wider Hawke's Bay Region, presenting an opportunity to work collaboratively with other councils to develop and implement a regional skills attraction strategy. The Matariki HBRDS is a key vehicle for ensuring coordination across councils on skills initiatives.

### Why we are doing this

Central Hawke's Bay is building from a solid base in terms of skills training – with a number of existing training providers who offer a range of foundational courses locally, two colleges with strong connections to Eastern Institute of Technology and the local business community, and Council partnering to support youth development, local employment expos and training graduation events.

The local labour market is experiencing high employment, and has relatively low numbers of NEETs (not engaged in education, training or employment). Unsurprisingly, the most significant employment sector is agriculture. This accounts for 30% of all employment in the district (including forestry and fishing), followed by manufacturing at 13%, with retail, education and training, health care and social assistance each accounting for between 7 and 8% of total employment.

The skills profile of the district reflects a strong agricultural and seasonal manufacturing base. The proportion of people with no or low-level qualifications is above that for the country as whole, with the most common occupation listed as 'labourer'. There are a number of providers of foundation level courses and second-chance learning in the district, but physical space in which to study, digital connectivity and study support is not readily accessible for learners studying with Industry Training Organisations. Brokering transitions to work for those completing foundational level courses and leaving school has been identified as an opportunity for improvement by stakeholders.

Over 80% of school leavers go on to tertiary study, with nearly a quarter of these going on to Eastern Institute of Technology and half to institutes outside the region. Higher-level courses are mostly provided at Eastern Institute of Technology campuses out of the district, with the exception of Level 3 & 4 courses in Health and Wellbeing and te reo available at the Waipukurau Regional Learning Centre. The lack of public transport available can constrain access to education for young people and those looking to retrain or upskill. Transport challenges were also identified as an issue, making it difficult for young people to get to work or work experience opportunities (e.g. Gateway) locally. While some driver licensing training is provided by the "Connecting for Youth Employment" initiative, access to vehicles and transport remains a barrier.



Access to higher-level skills in the district is constrained. At 8%, the percentage of residents with a degree is below the New Zealand average of 12%. Local employers report ongoing demand and challenges in recruiting skilled employees, particularly in the manufacturing and trade sectors. Attracting talent to the district will be essential to meet demand and enable growth. The relatively low cost of housing may prove an enticing selling point, though projections indicate supply may be constrained through till the medium term.

**What we hope to achieve**

With strong relationships already in place among local education and training providers, Council will work to facilitate its connections with local industry to better understand and map employer demand. We will do this by establishing industry cluster advisory groups and helping to broker relationships between employers, schools and training providers. Council will work alongside these stakeholders to investigate options for funding that supports work-readiness and transition to work initiatives, or meets the specific skill needs of local businesses. This will include linking to and supporting industry led initiatives such as the proposed private training enterprise

at Hatuma Lime Co. or the work-readiness and pastoral care pilot which is proposed by Medallion Pet Foods.

We can also leverage our purchasing power through procurement practices to influence and generate further local employment opportunities. These actions will directly support a number of the projects that comprise Pillar 2 of the Matariki Action Plan.

We will work with our partners, including Eastern Institute of Technology, the Ministry of Education and Hawke's Bay Regional Council, to identify and develop solutions to our public transport issues. Possibilities for exploration include using the van fleet of community organisations, further utilising the rural bus service provided by the Ministry of Education, or establishing a community shuttle service.

Council will advocate for better public transport provision and use its community infrastructure to ensure digital connectivity and social isolation are not barriers for residents seeking to grow their skills and knowledge. And we will work alongside our neighbouring territorial authorities to tell our story and attract skills to the district.

Actions	
SHORT TERM ACTIONS	MEDIUM TO LONG-TERM ACTIONS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establish local industry cluster advisory groups, schools and work with Eastern Institute of Technology (and PTEs) to deliver demand-led skills training locally</li> <li>Support PGF application for Hatuma Lime private training enterprise</li> <li>Seek funding for 'Connect to Learn 24/7' to provide improved accessibility to digital skills and skills training support</li> <li>Develop a Regional (High Value) Skills Strategy</li> <li>Seek funding to pilot a work ready programme in collaboration with industry</li> <li>Work with Ministry of Education, community service providers and Hawke's Bay Regional Council to investigate and improve public transport options</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Update Council procurement policy to include guidance on how to contribute to local employment and social procurement outcomes</li> <li>Implement Regional (High Value) Skills Strategy</li> <li>Review Council investment in young people, social and business development to improve local employment outcomes</li> <li>Provide increased opportunities for local employment via social procurement and by providing cadetships at Council</li> </ul>

# SWOT

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strong community support built upon through Project THRIVE</li> <li>• A progressive, forward-thinking Council with established relationships across a range of sectors e.g. business, agriculture, training and education</li> <li>• Council's ability to influence decision-makers to bring about positive outcomes for the Central Hawke's Bay community</li> <li>• Attractive natural landscape including rivers, mountains and sea</li> <li>• Country-town lifestyle living within commuting distance to major centres</li> <li>• Significant quantity of versatile and productive land able to support a range of economic activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of water for irrigation and uncertainty about water security solution</li> <li>• Heavily reliance on primary sector, exposed to global market volatility</li> <li>• Insufficient supply of housing and accommodation, including for employees</li> <li>• Landowners may be hesitant to move away from traditional farming practices and diversify into new land use options</li> <li>• Ongoing challenges in recruiting and retaining skilled employees, particularly in the manufacturing and trade sectors</li> </ul>
Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Leveraging our natural assets land, climate and location to grow our local economy</li> <li>• Developing local brand for Central Hawke's Bay produce and promoting provenance story</li> <li>• Increasing economic resilience through land use diversification</li> <li>• Significant land use opportunities in pipfruit and viticulture</li> <li>• Growing agricultural and horticultural support services supported by a strong primary sector base</li> <li>• Growing tourism industry by utilising our points of difference including, homesteads, Te Angiangi Marine Reserve and Māori cultural tourism initiatives i.e. Ngā Ara Tipuna and Te Taumata</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Landowners reluctance to adapt farming to meet new farming regulations may result in regulation breaches and cease operation.</li> <li>• Biosecurity issues in the primary sector can bring about considerable negative impact costs and loss of income</li> <li>• Climate change is predicted to bring more erratic/ extreme weather patterns, and may impact negatively on crop and food production</li> <li>• Impact of earthquake prone legislation on investment in our town centres</li> </ul>

## Monitoring

We will measure our results to ensure we are undertaking actions and achieving the economic development outcomes we seek. We have identified the following measures to help assess progress against the action points. Our measures will indicate if we need to stop doing an action and change course, as well as when we should celebrate success. The measures will be updated and change over time as we become more advanced in economic development. It is important to recognise that many economic development measures are influenced by things out of Council's control, for example, global demand and supply.

INDICATOR	MEASURE	TARGET 2029
Growth in new businesses starting and entering in the district	Number of businesses (geographic units) Number of business births	Sustained average annual increase in number of business units
Growth in primary sector support businesses	Number of primary sector support businesses (geographic units)	We achieve similar levels of primary sector support services as districts such as Tararua, Rangitikei and Clutha
Growth in aged care accommodation	Number of providers operating in district Number of aged care accommodation units available	We have two additional aged care accommodation providers in our district
Growth in tourism businesses	Number of tourism businesses operating in district	We double the number of tourism businesses in district
Diversification of our economy	GDP by key industry sectors	Primary sector remains strong, but other sectors also expand to capture a greater percentage of our district GDP
Growth of our economy	Total GDP (real)	Consistent annual average increase over the decade
Increase in visitor spending	Spend per visitor	We achieve a 50% lift in the spend per visitor to our region
Increase in time spent in region by visitors	Average annual occupancy rate	Accommodation occupancy increases closer to national average
Growth in number of jobs	Total employment (jobs per 100 residents)	We maintain our level of employment as our population grows
Increased incomes	Average income of working population	Growth in average income will exceed national level growth rates over the decade
Increase in the number of residential dwellings	Annual consents for new residential dwellings	We achieve the Long Term Plan projection of 535 new houses
Increased skill levels of working age population	Highest level of qualification for total occupational employment	More than 50% of our workforce has a Level 3 or higher qualification

**Delivering on Project Thrive**  
*A prosperous community*

**CENTRAL HAWKE'S BAY DISTRICT COUNCIL**  
www.chbdc.govt.nz • thrive@chbdc.govt.nz • 06 857 8060  
PO Box 127 • 28 - 32 Ruataniwha Street, Waipawa 4210

 **CENTRAL HAWKE'S BAY**  
DISTRICT COUNCIL

**MINUTES OF CENTRAL HAWKES BAY DISTRICT COUNCIL  
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE MEETING  
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, 28-32 RUATANIWHA STREET, WAIPAWA  
ON THURSDAY, 15 AUGUST 2019 AT THE CONCLUSION OF THE RISK AND AUDIT  
MEETING**

**PRESENT:** Cr Kelly Annand (Chairperson)  
Mayor Alex Walker  
Cr Ian Sharp (Deputy Mayor)  
Cr Tim Aitken  
Cr Gerard Minehan  
Dr Roger Maaka

**IN ATTENDANCE:** Joshua Lloyd (Group Manager, Community Infrastructure and Development)  
Monique Davidson (CEO)  
Bronda Smith (Group Manager, Corporate Support and Services)  
Doug Tate (Group Manager, Customer and Community Partnerships)  
Nicola Bousfield (People and Capability Manager)

**1 APOLOGIES**

None

**2 DECLARATIONS OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

None

**3 STANDING ORDERS**

**COMMITTEE RESOLUTION**

Moved: Cr Ian Sharp

Seconded: Cr Tim Aitken

THAT the following standing orders are suspended for the duration of the meeting:

- 20.2 Time limits on speakers
- 20.5 Members may speak only once
- 20.6 Limits on number of speakers

And that Option C under section 21 General procedures for speaking and moving motions be used for the meeting.

Standing orders are recommended to be suspended to enable members to engage in discussion in a free and frank manner.

**CARRIED**

**4 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

**COMMITTEE RESOLUTION**

Moved: Cr Ian Sharp

Seconded: Cr Gerard Minehan

That the minutes of the Community Development Committee Meeting held on 28 March 2019 as circulated, be confirmed as true and correct.

**CARRIED**

Correct Dr Maaka's Title in the attendance list.

## **5 REPORT SECTION**

### **5.1 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE UPDATE**

#### **PURPOSE**

The purpose of this report is to update the Committee of Community Development on activities for monitoring and review purposes.

#### **COMMITTEE RESOLUTION**

Moved: Cr Tim Aitken

Seconded: Cr Gerard Minehan

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

**CARRIED**

The following items were discussed as part of the Community Development Committee Update:

- Community Wellbeing Strategy
- Community Funding
- Emergency Management
- Community and Social Housing
- Economic Development
- Libraries

Cr Aitken offered his congratulations on external funding the council is receiving for economic development projects.

## 5.2 REPORT FROM CHAIRPERSON

### PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is for the community Development Committee to receive an update from the chairperson on the committee's activities.

### COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Cr Ian Sharp  
Seconded: Mayor Alex Walker

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

**CARRIED**

Cr Sharp raised that without Cr Annand's energy and passion much of the great work of the committee would not have happened. He commended the Council on its improved social conscience and its continued focus in this area.

## 5.3 ADOPTION OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ACTION PLAN

### PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to present to the Community Development Committee the Draft Economic Development Action Plan for consideration.

### RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION

**That having considered all matters raised in the report:**

- a) **That the Community Development Committee recommend to Council the adoption of the Central Hawke's Bay Economic Action Plan with noted changes**

### COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Cr Ian Sharp  
Seconded: Cr Tim Aitken

**CARRIED**

Mayor Walker raised concern that there was a need for review of the language and content in the land use diversification and forestry sections of the plan. Officers agreed that some of the language needed to be amended.

Cr Aitken raised that in the land use diversification section that there is a need to understand what an increase in farm numbers will mean to the community going forward.

Cr Tennent raised that there is a red meat action plan in place to improve production in sheep and beef industry which needs to be stated in document.

Cr Annand asked how officers intended to continue to give the document life such as through regularly reporting. Officers confirmed that the next step is to put in place a framework for ongoing reporting and oversight.

Cr Sharp raised that Council will only ever be facilitators in these projects and that commerce would take the lead which would ensure that the document remains as a living document.

The document will be amended and will be put forward to the next Council meeting on the 29<sup>th</sup> August.

#### **5.4 ADOPTION OF PROJECT CHARTER FOR SECTION 17A REVIEW OF RETIREMENT HOUSING**

##### **PURPOSE**

The matter for consideration by the Council is the adoption of the Project Charter for the Section 17a of the Local Government Act 2002 review of Retirement Housing

##### **COMMITTEE RESOLUTION**

Moved: Cr Ian Sharp

Seconded: Cr Gerard Minehan

**That having considered all matters raised in the report:**

- a) That the Community Development Committee recommend to Council that the Project Charter for the Section 17a Review of Retirement Housing be adopted.**

**CARRIED**

Mayor Walker raised that the budget and timing for this review was in less than other section 17a reviews that the council has undertaken. Officers confirmed this was because officers would be providing the inputs and consultants would only be analysing this data.

Mayor Walker and Cr Minehan highlighted that there were inconsistencies between the report and other data available around having a social housing provider in Central Hawke's Bay and whether the retirement housing activity is self-funding or not.

Officers confirmed that although it is currently written into policy that it needs to be self-funding, that in future it may not be able to be maintained.

**5.5 ADOPTION OF LIBRARIES STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK**

**PURPOSE**

The matter for consideration by the Council is to adopt the Libraries Strategic Framework.

**COMMITTEE RESOLUTION**

Moved: Mayor Alex Walker

Seconded: Cr Gerard Minehan

**That having considered all matters raised in the report:**

- a) **That the Community Development Committee recommends to Council to adopt the Libraries Strategic Framework 2019 – 2024.**

**CARRIED**

Mayor Walker highlighted that it was exciting to capture what libraries mean and the impact they have on people’s lives.

**6 DATE OF NEXT MEETING**

**RECOMMENDATION**

This is the final meeting of the Community Development Committee for the Council term.

Councillor Annand closed the meeting with a speech.

**7 TIME OF CLOSURE**

**The Meeting closed at 12.38pm**

**The minutes of this meeting were confirmed at the Council meeting held on 29 August 2019.**

.....  
**CHAIRPERSON**

**6.4 MINUTES OF THE ENVIRONMENT AND REGULATORY COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 15 AUGUST 2019****File Number:** COU1-1400**Author:** Leigh Collecutt, Governance and Support Officer**Authoriser:** Monique Davidson, Chief Executive**Attachments:** 1. **Minutes of the Environment and Regulatory Committee Meeting held on 15 August 2019****RECOMMENDATION**

1. That the minutes of the meeting of the Environment and Regulatory Committee held on 15 August 2019 as circulated, be confirmed as true and correct.

**MINUTES OF CENTRAL HAWKES BAY DISTRICT COUNCIL  
ENVIRONMENT AND REGULATORY COMMITTEE MEETING  
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, 28-32 RUATANIWHA STREET, WAIPAWA  
ON THURSDAY, 15 AUGUST 2019 AT THE CONCLUSION OF THE COMMUNITY  
DEVELOPMENT MEETING**

**PRESENT:** Cr David Tennent (Chairperson)  
Mayor Alex Walker  
Cr Ian Sharp (Deputy Mayor)  
Cr Tim Chote  
Cr Brent Muggeridge  
Dr Roger Maaka

**IN ATTENDANCE:** Joshua Lloyd (Group Manager, Community Infrastructure and Development)  
Monique Davidson (CEO)  
Bronda Smith (Group Manager, Corporate Support and Services)  
Doug Tate (Group Manager, Customer and Community Partnerships)  
Nicola Bousfield (People and Capability Manager)

**1 APOLOGIES**

None

**2 DECLARATIONS OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

None

**3 STANDING ORDERS**

**COMMITTEE RESOLUTION**

Moved: Cr Ian Sharp  
Seconded: Cr Tim Chote

THAT the following standing orders are suspended for the duration of the meeting:

- 20.2 Time limits on speakers
- 20.5 Members may speak only once
- 20.6 Limits on number of speakers

And that Option C under section 21 General procedures for speaking and moving motions be used for the meeting.

Standing orders are recommended to be suspended to enable members to engage in discussion in a free and frank manner.

**CARRIED**

## 4 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

### COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Cr Ian Sharp  
Seconded: Cr Tim Chote

That the minutes of the Environment and Regulatory Committee Meeting held on 28 March 2019 as circulated, be confirmed as true and correct.

**CARRIED**

## 5 REPORT SECTION

### 5.1 ENVIRONMENT AND REGULATORY COMMITTEE UPDATE

#### PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to provide an update to the Environment and Regulatory committee on key activities.

### COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Cr Ian Sharp  
Seconded: Cr Brent Muggerridge

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

**CARRIED**

The following items were discussed as part of the Environment and Regulatory Committee Update:

- Environment and Sustainability Strategy
- Environmental Fund
- Storm Water Resource Consent
- BCA Review and Progress
- Swimming Pool Regulation
- Key Contract Procurements
- Waste Management and Minimisation Plan
- National and Regional 3 waters review
- Waste Water Treatment Plant Upgrade Project
- Big Water Story Progress
- Drinking Water Compliance
- Leachate to Land Project

Cr Sharp asked when it was likely that the Tukituki Taskforce would reconvene. It was confirmed that Mayor Walker and Mrs Davidson had a meeting with the Regional Council on 20 August to discuss.

## **6 DATE OF NEXT MEETING**

### **RECOMMENDATION**

This is the final meeting of the Environment and Regulatory Committee for the Council term.

Cr Tennent closed the meeting with a speech which thanked those involved in the areas covered by the Environment and Regulatory Committee. Cr Tennent explained that, although some members of the Committee felt there was a lack of meetings, that he had full confidence in the quality of staff involved and did not want to waste their valuable time with any more of their time than absolutely necessary.

## **7 TIME OF CLOSURE**

**The Meeting closed at 1.30pm.**

**The minutes of this meeting were confirmed at the Council Meeting held on 29 August 2019.**

.....  
**CHAIRPERSON**

## 7 REPORT SECTION

### 7.1 SUBMISSION ON THE WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MINIMISATION PLAN 2019

**File Number:** COU1-1400

**Author:** Darren de Klerk, 3 Waters Programme Manager

**Authoriser:** Monique Davidson, Chief Executive

**Attachments:**

1. [WMMP\\_Formal Submissions](#) ↓
2. [WMMP\\_Facebook Feedback](#) ↓
3. [WMMP\\_Residents Survey Feedback](#) ↓
4. [WMMP\\_Verbal Feedback](#) ↓
5. [WMMP\\_Late Formal Submission](#) ↓
6. [WMMP\\_Draft Document](#) ↓

#### PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to present to Council submissions and feedback received on the Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2019.

#### RECOMMENDATION

- a) That the submissions on the WMMP be received.
- b) That council receive the late submission on the WMMP

#### SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

This report is provided for information purposes only and has been assessed as being of some importance.

#### DISCUSSION

Council is required to consult on the WMMP under Section 95 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Formal Consultation on the WMMP commenced 01 July 2019 with submissions closing on 01 August 2019.

During the course of the consultation period, Have Your Say events were held around the district to seek feedback on the draft plan.

In addition to these events, the WMMP consultation was promoted through various channels including:

- The council website
- Facebook
- Central Hawke's Bay Mail newspaper
- Central FM radio station
- By providing submissions forms and consultation information by letter to ratepayers
- Distributing flyers into recycling bins
- Distributing flyers to libraries and cafes.

In total **59 formal submissions** have been received, with three submitters wishing to present their comments to Council at the hearing.

At the time of writing, the hearing submitters are as follows:

Rose Hay and Argyll school representatives – submissions 28 to 57

Neen Kennedy – submission 17

Harold Petherick – submission 58

### **IMPLICATIONS ASSESSMENT**

This report confirms that the matter concerned has no particular implications and has been dealt with in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002. Specifically:

- Council staff have delegated authority for any decisions made;
- Council staff have identified and assessed all reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter and considered the views and preferences of any interested or affected persons (including Māori), in proportion to the significance of the matter;
- Any decisions made will help meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses;
- Unless stated above, any decisions made can be addressed through current funding under the Long-Term Plan and Annual Plan;
- Any decisions made are consistent with the Council's plans and policies; and
- No decisions have been made that would alter significantly the intended level of service provision for any significant activity undertaken by or on behalf of the Council, or would transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from the Council.

### **NEXT STEPS**

Following the hearing of submissions, Council will deliberate in order to make decisions based on the feedback received from the community. It is anticipated that the final WMMP will come to the council meeting of the 26th September for adoption.

### **RECOMMENDATION**

- a) That the submissions on the WMMP be received.**
- b) That council receive the late submission on the WMMP**

**From:** [Wufoo](#)  
**To:** [Governance; Ngai Deckard](#)  
**Subject:** CHBDC - WMMP Submission [#1]  
**Date:** Tuesday, 2 July 2019 6:47:26 AM

Submitters Name	Nathan McKenzie
Postal Address	<input type="checkbox"/> 23 Abbotsford road Waipawa 4210 New Zealand
Day Phone Number	0273141323
Email	<a href="mailto:nathan.L.mckenzie@gmail.com">nathan.L.mckenzie@gmail.com</a>
Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No</li> </ul>
1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?	No I don't believe so ! I would say that the current safety railings that have been put in place are more of a hazard than not! If you did a hazard analysis on it you would soon see they are a bad idea for the safety of users!
2. What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?	No change the communication the council has with the community is fantastic!
4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?	Green sky wheelie bins ! And transfer station dump once in a blue moon!
Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)	Stop out of region councils from dumping at our landfills! So we don't have the problem of our landfill being filled sooner than it is should be there problem not ours!

**Leigh Collecutt**

---

**From:** gfrater@waspnet.co.nz  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 3 July 2019 11:18 AM  
**To:** Thrive  
**Subject:** Waste minimisation submission  
**Attachments:** CHB Waste Minimisation.docx

Hello

I decided to put together an early submission based on my experience and expertise. I certainly do have practical ideas about waste minimization, but the main thing I want to offer is from an area that I taught at University level for a number of years. It has more to do with your overall approach to achieving waste minimization than bright ideas or technologies.

Regards

Greg Frater  
Ongaonga

**Waste Minimisation**

A submission to CHB District Council by Thomas G. Frater PHD - former Lecturer in Quality and Industrial Management, Massey University

Waste minimisation could, and I would argue should be tackled through a standard quality improvement strategy. That is to say, reduction should be approached through the Pareto principle, commonly referred to as the 80:20 rule, supplemented by other appropriate quality management methodologies. During my time at Massey (2003 – 2016, the last 5 years full time) I supervised many quality improvement projects in a huge variety of fields (e.g. mine clearance in Nepal, reduction of line infection during surgery, damage to beer barrels). These projects were all carried out by individuals who were already expert in their own field, but new to the quality management approach. Some projects achieved startling results, while all achieved at least what they set out to achieve.

The logic of the approach is to measure the problem and identify the 20% of causes that result in “80%” of any effect (the “effect” might be waste volume or environmental harm or something else) . By focussing on reducing that 20% (typically aiming to halve it), you can potentially achieve a 40% reduction in the total. By continuously focussing your efforts on a small number of major contributors you can achieve effective ongoing improvement. There are a number of supplementary tools and methods you can use to achieve the actual reduction. The process is ongoing (hence continuous or continual improvement). It is invariably the lowest cost approach – far more cost effective than investing in technological solutions, although it might help you identify where best to invest in technology.

There is nothing magic or new in this approach – it is the approach taught to the Japanese vehicle industry in the post-war period by American gurus such as Deming and Juran. You will probably already be familiar with it, but you may not have considered applying it to waste reduction. I can assist with advice, or if you wish I can put you in touch with my former colleagues at Massey who should be able to offer options such as a sponsored Master’s or Diploma level student project.

Please feel free to get in touch with me.

Greg Frater  
54 Bridge Street  
Ongaonga

[gfrater@waspnet.co.nz](mailto:gfrater@waspnet.co.nz)  
0211309974

**Leigh Collecutt**

---

**From:** Wufoo <no-reply@wufoo.com>  
**Sent:** Friday, 5 July 2019 9:57 PM  
**To:** Governance; Ngai Deckard  
**Subject:** CHBDC - WMMP Submission [#3]

Submitters Name	Lisa Wilson
Postal Address	 12 Hatuma road Waipukarau Waipukarau , Central Hawkes Bay 4200 New Zealand

Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing?	No
---	----

4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?

I don't use the council bags only because we need to reduce plastic waste and also I find a wheely bin doesn't have the flies in summer and it's easy to wheel around the house for use and to put out for collection.

In other cities they have wheely bins included in rates for rubbish and, a wheely bin for recycling. Both are easier to use for elderly also.

**Leigh Collecutt**

**From:** Wufoo <no-reply@wufoo.com>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 9 July 2019 9:09 PM  
**To:** Governance; Ngai Deckard  
**Subject:** CHBDC - WMMP Submission [#4]

Submitters Name	richard glendinning
Postal Address	 22a johnson street waipawa 4210 New Zealand
Day Phone Number	0210324396
Email	<a href="mailto:dingaz@gmail.com">dingaz@gmail.com</a>
Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing?	No
1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?	No, but to encourage recycling in the towns, please offer the possibility. ie bins that have separate areas for recyclables... instead of encouraging people to put plastics bottles/glass/cans...all into a rubbish bin in the main streets near the shops they buy the items from.
2. What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?	local newspaper/social media/visable noticeable signs at transfer stations.
3. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?	prevent them from burning their waste somehow. ask them what it would take to prevent that. what would it take for them to recycle. maybe they are too set in ways, or its too expensive. incentivise them. financialy if need be. to create the desired outcomes.
4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?	both rubbish and recycling. current system pretty good i think. just need to be specific on what standards are expected. no point people putting plastics out that need to be sorted and go to landfill further down the track. reduce double handling. if someone putting out things that not suitable, a reason should be given to them, their stuff not taken, and then they should be educated what to do better next time.

---

Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)

please help fund. foodbasket. such an intelligent initiative. and encourage people to compost more. no food should be going to landfill. no recyclable materials either. then press for manufactures to package in eco-friendly packaging. and make products fixable and upgradeable. and reliable and longlasting.

---

**Leigh Collecutt**

**From:** Wufoo <no-reply@wufoo.com>  
**Sent:** Sunday, 14 July 2019 8:18 AM  
**To:** Governance; Ngai Deckard  
**Subject:** CHBDC - WMMP Submission [#5]

Submitters Name	Rochelle Phillips
Postal Address	 71 Porangahau road Waipukurau Chb 4200 New Zealand
Mobile Phone Number	0276349936
Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing?	No
1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?	Yes
2. What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?	Have second hand Sunday once a month instead of once a year
3. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?	Have second hand Sundays once a month instead of once a year
4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?	Rubbish and recycling

**Leigh Collecutt**

---

**From:** Wufoo <no-reply@wufoo.com>  
**Sent:** Sunday, 14 July 2019 12:09 PM  
**To:** Governance; Ngai Deckard  
**Subject:** CHBDC - WMMP Submission [#6]

Submitters      kay Griffiths  
 Name

Postal Address        
 707 Tod RD RD 1  
 Wapawa, Hawkes Bay 4271  
 New Zealand

Day Phone          021629584  
 Number

Email                [info@theconservationcompany.co.nz](mailto:info@theconservationcompany.co.nz)

Do you wish to      No  
 present your  
 comments to  
 Council in  
 person at a  
 hearing?

1. Should we      Possibly review recycling centres along with provision of information about what actually happens to  
 review the          recycled products. We need to reduce foodwaste so greenwaste recycling centres need to be set up in  
 number and          each community - maybe alongside community gardens that are already in action as these could be  
 provision of          set up as worm farms and composting centres.  
 drop off  
 centres/transfer  
 stations?

2. What are the      chb mail, mail drop, online  
 three ways that  
 you would  
 prefer Council  
 communicated

with you about  
waste issues?

### 3. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?

Many rural landowners dont recycle – its too hard , they dont see the good in doing so because there is a rumour (which may or may not be true) that all the recycling is just tipped into one big hole anyway. Also , the provision of Kiwi cans service makes it much easier for people just to tip everything into one bin – outa sight = outa mind! Please can we have some transparent and truthful information on what happens to our recycling and if there are not options for some of the products , these need to be highlighted and lobby to central government for recycling of all products possible - whether that needs to be subsidised is a question that should be asked.

4. What Rural  
kerbside  
collection  
services do you  
use for rubbish  
and recycling? If  
you don't use  
the Council's  
service, are  
there any  
particular  
reasons why  
not?

Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)

1. Provide the community with information on exactly what is happening with our current recycling.
2. Provide opportunities for more green / food waste recycling at local centres. There may be the need for a community composting co-ordinator and some infrastructure to support these centres.
3. Lobby to central government for recycling of tetrapaks. They are recycled in Aussie so why not here?
4. Lobby to central government for any packaging that is bought from a retailer , that retailer has to take that packaging back to recycle or landfill. This will very quickly turn the responsibility for packaging onto the manufacturer or provider of the product, and because it is then costing them (not the purchaser) to get rid of the packaging we will find packaging is reduced. This has worked in Germany very successfully.

5. Lobby other local services (eg Kiwicans) to provide recycling as part of their rural service ? Or provide more rural recycling centres.

---

# Submission Form

Need more room?  
You can attach extra pages but please make sure they include your name and contact information.

## Your Details

Submitters Name: Allan Nechelson  
 Postal Address: 31 church st Waipawa.  
859926  
 Day Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Night Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Mobile: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing? Yes  No

Please note that your submission (including any personal information supplied) will be made available to Councillors and the public. Submissions Close on 1 August 2019 at 5pm.

## Submission Questions

*your thinking indicates you are part of the problem!*

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?  
 3. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?

1. Close the main landfill tip.  
 2. No green waste only to compost  
 3. all recyclables taken out.  
 4. Established a high temp incinerator of all remaining product. (not run by the council)  
 5. paper rubbish bags - no plastic.  
 6. Firms that repeatedly use plastic or non recyclable material should be given notice to change or have the offending product dumped back to their premises.  
 7. Then you can review the drop off centres etc & review the contractors contracts & reduce the rates bill accordingly !!

go and ask them what rubbish they accumulate over the course of a year & do collections based on this.  
 Don't make it impossible for them or they will only bury it on their farm perhaps they can bring you transfer station for free

2. What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?  
 4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?

1. Forms like this  
 2. ? maybe public meeting at suitable time.  
 3. ?

Rarely use as I don't have a lot of rubbish or recycling.  
 mostly use transfer station.

Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)

who bring waste from outside of the district to our landfill, all private contractors to separate waste so you have a low market share - it doesn't mean contracts for contractors are paved with rate payers gold - wake up on this point!



less loans - don't spend what you don't have

# Submission Form



**Need more room?**  
You can attach extra pages but please make sure they include your name and contact information.

## Your Details

Submitters Name: Robin + Cathy Baker  
 Postal Address: 244 Pouterere Beach Road, R.D. Waipawa 4271  
 Day Phone: 85 77332 Night Phone: same  
 Mobile: - Email: bakerrobin357@gmail.com

Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing? Yes  No

Please note that your submission (including any personal information supplied) will be made available to Councillors and the public. Submissions Close on 1 August 2019 at 5pm.

## Submission Questions

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

A recycling bin near Omakere would be beneficial to the area + beach communities if an appropriate place can be found.  
 It is heartbreaking seeing rubbish bags 3/4 full of glass + plastic bottles at Pouterere beach. Rubbish contamination would need to be controlled.  
 The weekly rubbish collection at Pouterere beach is excellent.

3. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?

Need recycling

2. What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?

1. Householder drop  
 2. E-mail

4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?

Rubbish as there is no option for recycling at Pouterere beach. We take out recycling to Waipukurau, Waipawa or Otane.  
 a lot of bach owners are from out of the area and don't know where these are and they are 'too lazy' / 'it is too hard' to recycle.

Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)

On a visit to Christchurch a few years ago they had a small wheelie bin with a green lid for green waste. Garden waste + fruit + vegetable peelings could be put in these to cut down the methane in the landfill. The green matter could then be composted. Would need to ensure other food scraps are included.

6

16 July 2019

Submitters Name: Sally Chandler, Regional Coordinator, Enviroschools HB

Postal Address: C/- HBRC, Private Bag 6006, NAPIER

Day Phone: 06 8338036

Mobile: 0276364984 Email: [sally.chandler@hbrc.govt.nz](mailto:sally.chandler@hbrc.govt.nz)

**NO – I do not wish to present comments to Council in person.**

---

This submission is in support of your **DRAFT WASTE MANAGEMENT & MINIMISATION PLAN 2019** and provides general feedback below.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

On behalf of Enviroschools Hawke's Bay I want to thank the CHBDC for providing funding to this programme in the 2018/19 year.

Your funding provided the opportunity to reach out to all CHB schools. To start conversations on how we can help them with their sustainability projects, waste audits, enviro groups and ultimately to sign up to be an Enviroschool.

The feedback from our current Enviroschools has been really positive. They have commented on your financial support and the value that you have recognised in this kaupapa. One school in particular was keen to display a new Enviroschools sign that included your logo as one of our partners.

#### **DRAFT WASTE MANAGEMENT & MINIMISATION PLAN**

Our Enviroschools continue to be leaders in many environmental sustainability projects and minimising waste will always be a subject they will continue to focus on.

We applaud all the goals and objectives you wish to deliver with the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. In particular:

*Objective 3* - Prioritise waste reduction, reuse and recovery & recycling initiatives which align with other council objectives such as respecting and protecting our environment and providing efficient and appropriate infrastructure and services, and

*Objective 5* - Promote, encourage, and emphasise reduction, reuse and recycling

These objectives fit so well into all Enviroschools theme areas but especially Zero Waste, Living Landscapes and Water of Life.

Our partnership provides an opportunity to deliver your messages right across the region. Rural communities in particular are linked closely to their schools and we will continue to promote and assist with community engagement activities where appropriate.

It is great to see students featuring so prominently throughout your plan. This highlights the value you place on education and the understanding that young people play a vital role in implementing the changes required to be a more sustainable community.

Once again I wish to thank you for your financial support for the Enviroschools programme in Central Hawke's Bay. We are excited for the year ahead and look forward to continuing and growing our relationship with CHBDC and CHB schools.

While we do not request to speak to this submission. Enviroschools CHB would welcome the opportunity to present to the Council later in the year.

Yours sincerely



**SALLY CHANDLER**  
**REGIONAL COORDINATOR, ENVIROSCHOOLS**  
**CORPORATE SERVICES GROUP**  
Phone: (06) 833 8036  
Email: [sally.chandler@hbc.govt.nz](mailto:sally.chandler@hbc.govt.nz)

**Leigh Collecutt**

**From:** Wufoo <no-reply@wufoo.com>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 23 July 2019 3:07 PM  
**To:** Governance; Ngai Deckard  
**Subject:** CHBDC - WMMP Submission [#10]

Submitters Name	Anne-Marie Bancks
Postal Address	 20 Nelson St WAIPUKURAU, Hawke's Bay 4200 New Zealand
Day Phone Number	06 858 6928
Email	<a href="mailto:skcnab@gmail.com">skcnab@gmail.com</a>
Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing?	No
1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?	We should have an enviro center in Waipukurau where people could drop and pick up things like garden plastic pots, buckets, bottling jars, plastic tags, anything that could be reused or recycled. A place where we could purchase things like worm farms, Bokashi, environmental friendly products, where people could donate equipment, material they don't need but that could be used by others.
2. What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?	Facebook, email, newsletter.
3. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?	There must be more drop off points for things like plastic, glass, etc. Containers need to be picked up regularly so they do not get too full.
4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?	We use the Council kerbside collection services. The problem is what to do with what is collected. Very often different types of plastics are put together. For example PVC with polythene or polypropelyne, nylon and PVC. 10 % of these plastic can be reground and reused but not others.

**Leigh Collecutt**

---

**From:** Wufoo <no-reply@wufoo.com>  
**Sent:** Thursday, 25 July 2019 5:51 PM  
**To:** Governance; Ngai Deckard  
**Subject:** CHBDC - WMMP Submission [#11]

Submitters Cheryl Paul  
Name

Postal Address   
9 McGreevy Street  
Waipawa, Hawke's Bay 4210  
New Zealand

Day Phone 0272542761  
Number

Mobile Phone 0272542761  
Number

Email [cherylpaul.nz@gmail.com](mailto:cherylpaul.nz@gmail.com)

Do you wish No  
to present  
your  
comments to  
Council in  
person at a  
hearing?

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

Yes I believe you should. The CHB community can cope with one transfer station and our community will be better serviced with a large, more fit for purpose facility with an in and out weighbridge to calculate and track transactions more efficiently. I believe a greenwaste and recycling processing centre is also required for our district. A potential source of further income if we onsell the 'high quality' compost and shreds. This will also provide an incentive for bin providers to encourage the separation of waste options. The pods in towns are great but we need more. Placed at local service stations and supermarkets.

2. What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?

CHB Mail, Facebook and Email

3. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?

A survey at transfer stations of rural community users? CHB Mail survey? Facebook?

4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?

Wheelie Bin and council recycling. Wheelie Bin due to an increase in household members. Council bags often get ravaged by dogs but the bag sizes are very handy. The recycling bins are difficult to carry to the curb on wet days and are a bad shape. A narrower but deeper bin would've been better. A wheelie bin is the best solution.

Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets,

All the action plans provide an excellent focus. I believe all waste delivered to the landfill should be assessed for cost. Not just one charge fits all based on weight. (with the exception of asbestos that I know is being monitored). I believe a one stop shop in between Waipukurau and Waipawa would be a great asset to our community. Incorporating a transfer station with dedicated sorters, cleaners, a

the action weighbridge in and out for fair charging, a greenwaste and recycling processing plant and a second  
plan, etc.) hand shop at great rates – discounts for being a local resident or ratepayer.

# Submission Form



**Need more room?**  
You can attach extra pages but please make sure they include your name and contact information.

## Your Details

Submitters Name: Rose Chapman  
Postal Address: 24a Pourerere Rd RD1 Waipawa  
Day Phone: 8575198 Night Phone: same  
Mobile: 0226557791 Email: chapmanz@xtia.co.nz

Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing? Yes  No

Please note that your submission (including any personal information supplied) will be made available to Councillors and the public. Submissions Close on 1 August 2019 at 5pm.

## Submission Questions

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

Please see attached

3. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?

No comment.

2. What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?

By post or in the CHB mail

4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?

Please see attached

Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)

I am pleased the Council is addressing this issue, and support your initiatives, except for the high price of using the dump

Have Your Say! (Waste) from  
Rose Chapman  
24a Pourerere Road, RD1, Waipawa  
Ph. 8575198 [chapmanz@xtra.co.nz](mailto:chapmanz@xtra.co.nz)

26 July 2019

#### 1. Recycle/transfer Stations

I use the Waipawa recycling facility frequently for all my paper, glass and plastic. This worked well for me until the change in plastic acceptance – now I don't know what I can recycle and what is unacceptable. I read about the changes in the newspaper but didn't save the article for reference, so now, everything I used to recycle (except milk bottles and PET bottles) goes into waste, which I hate doing.

It would be very helpful to publicise just what plastics can be recycled and which ones should go into the ordinary rubbish – perhaps produce a leaflet or a "saveable" chart in the CHB Mail, to make it clear.

Of course, most of the plastic I dispose of comes from supermarket packaging – more should be done at this level to reduce waste – so many things are plastic-wrapped when they do not need to be!

The new costs for depositing rubbish at the transfer station (dump) are outrageous. I would not pay \$14 to empty my very small car, and I am someone who WANTS to reduce waste. I can't imagine that many people would be happy to pay \$26 to empty a small trailer – you should be making it cheaper, not more expensive! When I take my recycling to the containers at the Transfer station, I always see a lot of rubbish left outside the dump gates – this is sure to increase with the new charges, and must ultimately cost more to deal with.

Opening hours – the transfer station should ideally be open every day, although I realise this would be cost-prohibitive. But certainly one would expect it to be open on a Saturday as well as Sunday. Although I rarely use that facility, Saturday is the day I would go there. I would like to see a separate area for building/demolition waste – so much of that could be re-used if the public were able to access it.

Green waste should be free. I compost (or burn) almost all my green waste, only using my Kiwi Kanz bin for weeds I consider noxious and unsuitable for composting.

Most of all, I think it DISGRACEFUL that that "nearly half of our landfill waste comes from outside the district" as your leaflet explained. Why is this allowed to happen? Logically, our waste would be reduced by half if this practice was stopped.

#### 4. Kerbside Collection

I use a Kiwi Kanz bin for my "everyday" rubbish. Although I live (just) within the town boundary, no kerbside rubbish or recycle truck comes to me – probably because there IS no kerb outside my place. But I don't mind, because the Kiwi Kanz system suits me better – I just phone when I want it collected (usually monthly) and pay by collection. I assume (but haven't checked) that I get a rates reduction because I get no kerbside collections.

**DEAN HYDE (JP)**

4 SMITH STREET, WAIPUKURAU, CENTRAL HAWKES BAY 4200  
AOTEAROA/NEW ZEALAND  
MOBILE TELEPHONE: 027 2886748  
EMAIL: [dean-nph@hotmail.com](mailto:dean-nph@hotmail.com)

27<sup>th</sup> of July 2019

Attn: Central Hawkes Bay District Council  
WAIPAWA  
Via Email: [thrive@chbdc.govt.nz](mailto:thrive@chbdc.govt.nz)

Your Worship the Mayor and Councillors

**Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2019**

Firstly, thank you for the opportunity to submit on the review of our Districts Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

Accordingly, I would respectfully submit the following.

**Philosophic and Principled Approach**

It is my view that our approach to the challenge of better managing and overall minimising our waste as a community should be grounded in a pragmatic philosophic understanding, in that whilst reflecting on our past practices and failures we should not become despondent; rather view this opportunity for what it is, an opportunity to enhance the wellbeing of our people and our place.

Both, with permanency and in a manner that is inter-generationally sustainable.

Hand in hand I would suggest a principled acknowledgement that we must do this, neither half-hearted measures nor failure is acceptable.

As stated in my submission on our Districts Annual Plan *'I believe that there are very real and significant economic opportunities in respect to recycling, up-cycling and re-purposing. Central Hawkes Bay could become a key national hub for such innovation'*.

**Three Pronged Strategy**

Rather than focus on the specific challenges outlined in the discussion document, I would respectfully put forward the following as a long term overarching Three Pronged Strategy, based on Community Commitment, Education through Partnership and Active Deterrence.

**Community Commitment:**

- Rather than Council been the key driver of this strategy and provider of services, I would suggest that we look at an option that partners with Council and can be driven by the wider community.

1

- Let us look at the establishment of a community based trust, whose focus would be on minimising waste through service provision and education. A number of the benefits I see with the establishment of a trust would be to enable accessing of funding from third parties (which might not be available to Council), create employment for local people, be a conduit for citizen involvement (trusteeship, voluntary, etc.) and enable creative alternatives to be developed re: repurposing, etc.
- Service provision would be in the form of the development and management of facilities that would divert material from the waste stream; focusing on recycling, upcycling, repurposing and composting.
- Education provision would be through an active hands on approach via the facilities, community gatherings, schools, etc.

Education through partnership:

- For our approach as a community to be most effective, we need to educate our people and businesses by partnering with them; rather than been seen as dictating outcomes from the top down.
- I see community education been undertaken and overseen by the same community trust as previously proposed, both on behalf of and in partnership with Council.
- The nature of the educative approach could be one on one with citizens at the facilities the Trust operates, through community classes i.e. establishing back yard worm farms, effective composting, thus moving the pervading mentality away from single use and disposal of resources to actually seeing waste as a resource. Acknowledging always that our resources are limited.

Active Deterrence:

- However, one must be practical and acknowledge that whilst our goals regarding waste management and minimisation are admirable, there are those in our community who are either ignorant of the need to change or are simply not interested in modifying their behaviour.
- To that end I believe that Council should review its waste disposal and compliance charges; these charges must reflect the true cost of waste management for the life of the item/s in question. By doing so, Council will shift the burden of cost from the general ratepayer to those responsible for the waste.
- Change at times needs to be encouraged!

Our approach to waste management and minimisation, must cover all aspects of waste creation and facilitation be that in a physical form, via water or indeed air.

I genuinely believe that in Central Hawkes Bay we have a very real and exciting opportunity to be a leader in the field of managing and minimising waste through recycling, upcycling, repurposing and composting.

The adoption of a new Waste Management and Minimisation Plan is just the start.

Suggested References:

Zero Waste Network: <http://zerowaste.co.nz/>

Waste MINZ: <https://www.wasteminz.org.nz/>

Whanganui Resource Recovery Centre: <https://wrrc.co.nz/>

Thank you once again for this opportunity.

Yours sincerely

*DEAN HYDE*

**From:** [Wufoo](#)  
**To:** [Governance; Ngai Deckard](#)  
**Subject:** CHBDC - WMMP Submission [#14]  
**Date:** Monday, 29 July 2019 8:58:33 AM

Submitters Name	Kathryn Bayliss
Postal Address	<input type="checkbox"/> 116 Maharakeke Road RD1 Waipukurau, Hawke's Bay 4281 New Zealand
Day Phone Number	068589900
Night Phone Number	068589900
Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No
1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?	The number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations should be reviewed. It would be good to have recycling facilities in supermarket car parks. This would be more convenient for many people. The facilities are often nearly or already full when I make a special trip to the Waipukurau transfer station. It take more time and petrol to get there and annoying when I have trouble depositing my recycling. They should be checked and emptied more often.
2. What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?	Three ways I would prefer CHBDC communicated about waste are: Email CHB Mail (newspaper) Mail (with rates demands)
3. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?	To understand and improve provisions to rural communities CHBDC should do a survey. It would be good to provide a user-pays pick up service on request.
4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?	I don't use kerbside services because none are provided where I live.

Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)

Other feedback and changes I would like made:

I agree with most of WMMP but would like a few changes:

- CHBDC should stop accepting waste from out of our district going into the CHB landfill. If they expect CHB residents to reduce waste to the land fill then CHBDC should also.  
The main reasons for opposing the selling landfill space to other councils and allowing rubbish from other areas to fill up CHB's landfill are :  
Selling landfill space to other councils and bringing in rubbish from other areas conflicts with the aim of minimisation of solid waste in CHB and the vision of "Waste Free CHB"

CHB could meet their targets by stopping waste from outside the district and increasing diversion to landfill from CHB.

As CHBDC promotes and funds waste minimisation it's hypocrisy to then take waste from outside the district for our landfill.

With the increase in CHB population predicted there will probably be more residual waste to go into the landfill. In the years 2013/14, 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 there has been an increase in residual waste from the CHB District. This is likely to continue with increased population.

CHB can not be a proud district if it is full of rubbish.

It is not smart thinking to voluntarily fill our landfill up quicker.

Even though selling landfill space helps fund management and upkeep of the landfill now, it would be more economical in the long term to make the present landfill last as long as possible.

Not accepting out of district solid waste will defer the costs of having to build new cells extensions and then having to monitor the closure of the landfill and having to build a new one.

It is not nature friendly or good for the environment to use CHB as a dumping ground.

Allowing rubbish from other areas into CHB is not protecting our unique landscape and soils. It increases the risk of harmful effects from the wastes.

It is hypocrisy to promote waste minimisation in schools and elsewhere while the CHBDC are also increasing the waste in CHB by obtaining it from out of the district.

Allowing rubbish from other areas to fill up CHB's landfill lessens the durability of the infrastructure. It is not smart growth and it doesn't use our resources intelligently and with care to ensure they are protected for citizens of the future.

Selling of landfill space to other councils does not meet the objective of improving the opportunity for avoiding or reducing waste at source.

If CHBDC decides to still allow rubbish from outside our district it should be ensured it is on a full recovery of expenses basis and it should charge an extra high premium or surcharge for it.

The MfE's full cost landfill model could be used (as recommended by Eunomia) to ensure that all the costs, including management of the site as a closed landfill have been considered.

CHBDC should also ensure outside of CHB users provide their own recycling facilities and have a bylaw banning recyclables in their waste that is going to the landfill.

2.

I oppose potentially part of the cost for rubbish and recycling collections to be covered by general rates. It should be entirely user-pays.

3.

Instead of using plastic bags for CHBDC rubbish collections reusable lidded, wheeled containers or small wheeled bins should be used.

This could be more attractive to people who currently use wheeled bins. They could be charged per collection, bigger containers costing more. They could also be charged for weekly or fortnightly collection.

4.

Businesses and industries should be encouraged to have waste and recycling facilities (like the pods used by CHBDC) for their employees to use.

I live on Maharakeke Road and a lot of rubbish is thrown out by people who use the road. I presume much of it comes from people employed by Silver Fern Farms.

SFF and other businesses should also educate their employees on the Litter Act.

It would be good and more convenient to have recycling facilities in supermarkets car parks.

5.

A Food waste collection service (Action Plan C3) should be started sooner and entirely user pays.

Or people in each street could have communal compost bins sited at houses which volunteer to

have one on their property.

6.

I think there are a few errors in the CHBDC Waste Assessment:

2.3.4 The only residential (Boarding) school I know of in CHB is Te Aute.

3.1 Horizons Regional Council should be Hawke's Bay Regional Council.

---

# Submission Form

**Need more room?**  
You can attach extra pages but please make sure they include your name and contact information.

## Your Details

Submitters Name: DAVID BISHOP  
 Postal Address: 137 Porangahan Road, Waipukurau  
 Day Phone: 06 858 9022 Night Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Mobile: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: dm.bishop@extra.co.nz

Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing? Yes  No

Please note that your submission (including any personal information supplied) will be made available to Councillors and the public. Submissions Close on 1 August 2019 at 5pm.

# Submission Questions

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

The drop-off centres are reliant on public having a vehicle.  
 I suggest having a drop off centre (bottle bank, plastic, cardboard) within the CBD or outskirts of each town

3. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?

1. Arrange chipping of green waste that is stockpiled on recreation reserve at Pouerere Beach.

2. What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?

1. Newspaper  
 2. Facebook  
 3. Email

4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?

1. Recycling bin Mondays Waipukurau  
 2. Yellow rubbish bag Tuesday Waipukurau

Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)

Replace rubbish bins in CBD of Towns with the larger plastic 3 slot bins for separated waste, the council need to separate waste into

From:  
David Bishop  
137 Porangahau Road  
Waipukurau 4200  
Email: [dmbishop@xtra.co.nz](mailto:dmbishop@xtra.co.nz)

29 July 2019

To: Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2019 (WMMP)  
Central Hawke's Bay District Council  
PO Box 127  
Waipawa 4210

I wish to make the following comments on the draft WMMP 2019:

#### **1. About me and our household waste**

- a. we would very rarely use the drop off/transfer station sited at the entrance to either of the Waipukurau or Waipawa Refuse Centres;
- b. we make full use of kerbside recycling collection services provided by Council, with a separate bin for glassware, and another bin for paper, cardboard, and plastic products;
- c. we make use of the weekly rubbish collection service provided by Council, primarily using a yellow rubbish bag purchased from the supermarket;
- d. our garden and household organic material is mostly composted at home. Vegetation trimmings are striped down to smaller sizes suitable for the compost heap, with any small wood being cut for burning in our woodfire. Larger wood is cut for woodfire also;
- e. we stockpile metal pieces for one-off collections, however this has not occurred in the past year so is usually deposited in the bin at the Waipukurau Refuse Centre.
- f. In our household we are aware of plastic packaging and aim to minimize the purchase of plastic contained grocery items where this is practicable.

#### **2. The WMMP 2019**

page 6-1 support the waste hierarchy in its fullest description

page 8-Goals and Objectives

I support each of the four goals and associated objectives

Goal 1/Objective 2 is the priority for implementation however Council needs to be set up to handle separated resource material in order to place it in the waste hierarchy (steel, timber, polystyrene, plastic sheeting, rubble, etc.).

Ideally there would be an intermediary processing centre where all this material is separated and stock piled.

--for building renovations where nail containing timber is removed for disposal, the renovator must de-nail such timber before it is accepted at the processing centre.

--for whitewear, I envisage the unit is de-constructed at the intermediary centre with motors and electrical cord salvaged, with plastic and insulation separated.

--for fridge and freezers, the coolant gas must be recovered and not allowed to be released into the atmosphere, particularly those greenhouse products that destroy the atmosphere. Break out the recyclable products

[While waste is viewed as a resource, I don't know how to advise on dealing with rubbish from outside the district. Maybe having a financial penalty for such out of district products?]

--for organic waste, I envisage a third weekly household collection that aims to collect generally small sized organic compostable material that is able to go directly to a composting site, to be mixed with mulched green waste suitable for high temperature decomposition.

page 9-targets

the 'proposed target achieve by dates' are set too far into the future in my view.

a. Time is precious and I consider a vastly quicker target for diversion from landfill is needed, such as:

- 48% by 2021 and

- 75% by 2025

b. I would like to see the kerbside recycling target being 90% within 3 years from now.

Kerbside has to be main mechanism for disposing of common recycling materials.

I envisage penalties being applied to green wheelie bins that contain mixed waste material, ascertained through spot checks of contents.

(How-the wheelie bin contractor must only accept a sequential numbered bin from households and thereby keep a record of where the numbered bin came from. For a mixed trash bin the operator is penalized a set fee which is passed on to the customer).

Page 14

The wheelie bins must become an item of a past era, since the bulk loading capacity diverts the user from addressing the waste hierarchy

Page 15-Key Issues

I agree that addressing these key issues should improve waste management and minimisation in the district.

I do not wish to present or discuss this submission with Council, although if it seeks clarification of any matter contained here, I will respond as promptly as possible.

Yours sincerely

David Bishop



**Leigh Collecutt**

**From:** Wufoo <no-reply@wufoo.com>  
**Sent:** Monday, 29 July 2019 11:17 PM  
**To:** Governance; Ngai Deckard  
**Subject:** CHBDC - WMMP Submission [#16]

Submitters Name	J Williams
Postal Address	 Lake view road Waipukurau 4200 New Zealand
Mobile Phone Number	0275613433
Email	<a href="mailto:jessiemoo28@gmail.com">jessiemoo28@gmail.com</a>
Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing?	No
1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?	Maybe just how often current ones are cleared so no one dumps outside ???
2. What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?	Letter drop, social media& radio
4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?	We use council roadside recycling service. We do not use councils waste roadside service as too much hassle getting rubbish bags which we have to pay for. We use non council contractor wheelie bin as this fits all other waste products not recyclable and picked up fortnightly.
Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)	Any way council can encourage businesses to change their packaging. Paper instead of plastic?? Council invest in their own recycling plant. Great future investment, employment opportunities, generate income, make \$\$\$ off nearby outside townships recycling rubbish

**Leigh Collecutt**

**From:** Wufoo <no-reply@wufoo.com>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 30 July 2019 9:28 PM  
**To:** Governance; Ngai Deckard  
**Subject:** CHBDC - WMMP Submission [#17]

Submitters Name	Neen Kennedy
Postal Address	 32 Racecourse Road Waipukurau, Hawke's bay 4200 New Zealand
Day Phone Number	068586336
Mobile Phone Number	0224686336
Email	<a href="mailto:neen@neen.co.nz">neen@neen.co.nz</a>
Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing?	Yes
1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?	Yes. There are still ongoing problems with the Takapau Recycling, it is often full to overflowing and after driving some distance it is impossible for residents to drop off.
3. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?	Talk to a random sample of rural residents. What services they use, how they manage their waste, what could be done to improve their waste reduction.
4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?	Kiwi Kanz for rubbish – because stray dogs, cats, and chickens. And renovating waste that simply would not fit in council bags.
Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)	Please find attached (Waste Submission 2019.pdf) my full submission.
Attach a File	 <a href="#">waste_submission_2019.pdf</a> 43.25 KB - PDF

## Submission on the Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2019

The problem we face with regard to waste minimisation and waste management is a complex and multifaceted one. Several of the problems that need to be addressed are the reduction of food waste, the reduction of green waste, and an alternative to farm and rural waste. The perception that waste put into a bin or bag simply disappears is endemic and needs to change.

### EnviroCHB

One of the greatest issues in order to increase the number of people within Central Hawke's Bay reducing the amount of refuse going to the landfill is the need for better education and information around waste and it's reduction. The perception that waste is put into a bin or bag, some form of magic happens and it disappears needs to change. Information regarding what happens to our rubbish and recycling and alternatives is paramount to this objective.

An Environment Centre established within Central Hawkes Bay would be an asset. Such a centre would enable us to:

- Provide information on what happens to waste and recycling within the area, dispelling myths and misinformation that has been a constant and ongoing problem
- Educate on the alternatives to waste and reduction, such as composting, reuse, and recycling. Including but not limited to the fantastic range of resources by groups such as Love Food, Hate Waste, Enviroschools, Para Kore et cetera
- Continue the current work in running information events, workshops and tutorials for waste reduction with the ability to reach a greater number of people
- The Centre would provide access to further recycling streams - soft plastics, coffee pods, oral care products, e-waste, fluorescent tubes and bulbs, and much more
- Encourage greater community commitment to Waste Free CHB
- Work with local business and industry to reduce recyclable waste going to land fill

Such a centre would give a very visible presence to the waste reduction missive.

**Green waste and Food Waste Reduction**

While we have had a noticeable increase in people taking part in reduction in this area, with record numbers at the last composting workshop held by the Council, The Permaculture Group and Sustainable Ewe. Further, Sustainable Ewe has provided just over six hundred Bokashi buckets to not only schools but to households. However, the work here, has just begun. We have made a good start in this respect. Curbside green waste collection would assist those unable to compost at home greatly and further reduce this waste stream.

**Farm and rural waste**

While there is no easy answer to increasing waste reduction in rural areas, an increase in recycling would help.

With regard to balewrap and polypropylene bags coming from farms there is a solution in the Plasback recycling programme. Through the Plasback recycling programme farm waste can be recycled and does not need to go to the landfill. The Plasback recycling does come at a cost however. Following the Gisborne District Council model the council could offer subsidies to larger farms, and centralised collection points for smaller farms and lifestyle blocks.

I am sure the Environment Centre would be happy to assist council in signing up farms and managing this.

Neen Kennedy

32 Racecourse Road

WAIPUKURAU

06 858 6336



**Leigh Collecutt**

---

**From:** Wufoo <no-reply@wufoo.com>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 31 July 2019 11:02 AM  
**To:** Governance; Ngai Deckard  
**Subject:** CHBDC - WMMP Submission [#18]

Submitters Name	Gill Tracy
Postal Address	 2A Waverley Street Waipawa, Hawke's Bay 4210 New Zealand

Day Phone Number	068577976
------------------	-----------

Email	<a href="mailto:gillitracy@gmail.com">gillitracy@gmail.com</a>
-------	--

Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing?	No
---	----

Attach a File



[submission\\_to\\_the\\_waste\\_minimisation\\_management\\_plan.docx](#) 12.61

KB • DOCX

**Submission to the Waste Minimisation Management Plan**

I think the WMMP is comprehensive and aimed at targeting the key issues for our community. I think it will be necessary to evaluate the waste minimisation actions regularly to ensure that they are providing useful outcomes.

Plastic Recycling is one issue that needs to be addressed however.

The current situation is that since China stopped accepting plastic for recycling, the only plastic grades that can be recycled are 1 and 2. Grade 5 has been added recently.

This means that currently, unrecyclable grades are being collected, trucked to Palmerston North, put over a sorter and then trucked back to CHBDC landfill.

Apart from the cost of this process, this is sending the wrong message to those that are attempting to 'do the right thing', by recycling as much as possible. If the true situation was known to consumers there is more incentive to avoid the unrecyclable packaging and to send a strong message to companies using this plastic that they need to change.

From the waste surveys it can be seen that many residents need further education about recycling. This education could include updates on the plastics being acceptable for recycling as well as options for green and food waste.

I believe that the waste area is rapidly changing and that continuing education on recycling options will be a fact of life and will have to be addressed.

**Question 1**

Yes I think that value for money in the provision of services is important. It may need to be looked at after the changes in the kerbside collections proposed, as they may change the usage of drop off centres/transfer stations.

**Question 2**

Local newspaper, facebook

**Question 4**

I use Council kerbside rubbish and recycling collections.

# Submission Form

**Need more room?**  
You can attach extra pages but please make sure they include your name and contact information.

## Your Details

Submitters Name: Mei Irvine  
 Postal Address: 17A Reservoir Rd Wairuukurau  
 Day Phone: 06 8577725 Night Phone: 06 8587001  
 Mobile: 027 6426089 Email: mei@outlook.com

Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing? Yes  No

Please note that your submission (including any personal information supplied) will be made available to Councillors and the public. Submissions Close on 1 August 2019 at 5pm.

# Submission Questions

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

Yes - more please  
 eg: Takapan Rd Wpk -  
 => main Road.

3. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?

- Free green waste collection service  
 - Wheelie bin recycling collector service

2. What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?

- Email  
 - radio  
 - all forms of social media

4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?

- Do not use kerbside as drive too long & bin too small  
 - use recycling station @ dump in Wpk, but it is always very full  
 - we need a wheelie rubbish & recycling service from council  
 - Re use shop / Recycling shop  
 -> don't dump

Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)

Everyone in CHTS should visit the landfill & see it for themselves  
 It will be transformational in changing attitudes & implementing a desire to recycle & reduce waste -

**Leigh Collecutt**

**From:** Wufoo <no-reply@wufoo.com>  
**Sent:** Thursday, 1 August 2019 12:22 PM  
**To:** Governance; Ngai Deckard  
**Subject:** CHBDC - WMMP Submission [#20]

<b>Submitters Name</b>	Mel Irvine
<b>Postal Address</b>	 17A Reservoir Road Waipukurau Hawke's Bay New Zealand
<b>Day Phone Number</b>	06 857 7725
<b>Mobile Phone Number</b>	027 6426089
<b>Email</b>	<a href="mailto:gus.mel@outlook.com">gus.mel@outlook.com</a>
<b>Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing?</b>	No
<b>1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?</b>	Yes - Mon - please eg- Takapanu Road, Waipukurau - main road
<b>2. What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?</b>	Full green waste collection service Wheelie Bin recycling collection service
<b>3. What can we do to understand and improve our provision to rural communities?</b>	email radio all forms of social media
<b>4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?</b>	- Do not use kerbside as drive too long and bin too small - use recycling station at dump in wpk, but it is always very full - we need a wheelie rubbish and recycling service from council - Re-use shop. recycling shop - don't dump
<b>Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)</b>	Everyone in CHB should visit the landfill and see it for themselves. It would be transformational in changing attitudes and implementing a design to recycle and reduce waste

# Submission Form

## Your Details

Submitters Name: Rose Hay

Postal Address: 52 Argyll Road, RD1 Otao

Day Phone: 0274616415 Night Phone: 068568064

Mobile: ..... Email: hayhurst@extra.co.nz

Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing? Yes  No

Please note that your submission (including any personal information supplied) will be made available to Councillors and the public. Submissions Close on 1 August 2019 at 5pm.



# Submission Questions

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

3. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?

2. What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?

4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?

NA

Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)

52 Argyll Road  
R.D. 1.  
Otane  
31 July 2019  
[hayhunt@xtra.co.nz](mailto:hayhunt@xtra.co.nz)  
Ph: 06 8568064

**Re: Submissions to the CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan**

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to submit on the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

We live in the country on a lifestyle block. We do not get Council pick up nor do we use wheelie bins. We recycle paper, cardboard, tins and glass at the Otane station. We compost and recently attended a great workshop run by CHBDC. We have chickens. Our remaining waste goes to the Waipawa transfer station. We try not to buy more than we need. However this is 2019 and wanting stuff made of plastic and wrapped in plastic, using it once and throwing it away is the society we live in today. How to manage and minimise this societal way of thinking and the problems it is causing is huge. I commend CHBDC for looking further into these issues and planning for the future.

I believe there are more opportunities for recycling at the landfills as used to happen previously when users put aside what could be recycled and took what they needed. Green garden waste could also be deposited, composted and bought by gardeners. E waste could be allowed to be deposited free of cost. I believe a lowered cost for the use of the transfer station would mean more people would use it and waste on the side of the roads/ rivers... would be minimised.

I think the CHBDC could take a leadership role in the reusing of plastic on an industrial scale. This would mean lobbying Central Government. I have read of a Northland entrepreneur making farm posts out of plastic. Surely worth investigating with the ideas of setting up in this rural area? Whilst one use plastic bags have been banned, there is still surplus plastic packaging. As a consumer, this is waste I send to our landfill but waste I don't want in the first place. I have little choice about it. I think the more liberal use of fining those that do not manage their waste appropriately is called for: Individuals, businesses and industry. Likewise, an incentive scheme for those that do. In the 1960's we got a cash incentive for returning glass bottles. This type of scheme is effective overseas today. (n example is Canada) for the minimisation of waste.

I teach at a local primary school. We have been an enviroschool for 15 years and take part in the Zero Waste programme the CHBDC offers. This is a great programme but has been presented in the same format for many years. It would be great to see this programme updated, more hands on and with a variety of approaches. Through our participation in this, our paper and cardboard waste has been collected by Council through an arrangement with contractors. With a change in CHBDC contractor this seems to be a problem now and we have experienced difficulty with arranging pickups of this. We have also contacted CHBDC re the Paper for Trees programme. Incentives for trees are given on the basis of how much waste paper the school produces. This scheme currently rewards increases in waste rather than minimising. This issue has still not been addressed by Council. We look forward to a response regarding these simple measures.

Looking forward to reading the finalised plan and seeing it in operation in our district.  
Rose Hay

**Leigh Collecutt**

---

**From:** Jennifer Brown <jenibrown1985@gmail.com>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 31 July 2019 12:07 PM  
**To:** Thrive  
**Subject:** SWMMP submission  
**Attachments:** SWMMP - Plasback Submission.pdf

Hi

Please find attached my submission to he draft SWMMP.

--

Kind Regards

Jeni Brown  
(+64) 027 756 7566

4343 State Highway 2  
Takapau  
4286

Dear Sirs

I am Jeni Brown, I have been living in the beautiful Hawkes Bay for the past 18 months and in Takapau for the past 12 months. I have been involved in farming for my entire life, growing up on a sheep and beef farm in England before joining the dairy industry in New Zealand 6 years ago.

I would like to see the solid waste that is produced on farms and lifestyle blocks in the Central Hawkes Bay region reduced and recycled with the help of the District Council, specifically plastic based waste such as bale wrap, silage pit covers, feed and fertiliser bags, string and twine.

As we all know most farming operations have a big hole somewhere on their property that the items I have listed above inevitably end up in or worse are burnt. Lifestyle block owners such as myself inevitably end up putting these items in our general waste and they go to landfill, very little, if any is recycled. The practice of burning and burying waste plastics on farm is not good for the environment and is not best farming practice. Many farmers continue to do this because there has been no alternative.

There is a company operating in New Zealand called Plasback. They are a Christchurch based company but have collection agencies throughout New Zealand. Plasback offer several different streams of recycling which include bale wrap, silage pit covers, feed and fertiliser bags, string and twine.

The Plasback system works by the consumer purchasing bags from Plasback, these bags are \$15 plus gst each. The bags are filled with the plastic waste which does not have to be cleaned and then collected by a Plasback agent for a set fee of \$40 plus gst. They also offer a non compulsory bin. The Plasback Recycling Bin, made entirely from recycled plastics is designed to hold the liner in place which allows the most plastic possible to be packed into each liner, thereby reducing collection costs. The bin is a one time cost of \$560 plus gst. Each bag Plasback claim can hold 150 average bale wraps if they are rolled up before they are put into the bag and using their bin.

Currently as part of the Ministry for the Environment's Waste Minimisation Fund there are 420 bins available from the Plasback website for a discount price of \$300.00 plus gst each Bin. This Waste Minimisation Fund is designed to increase participation in rural recycling and is focussed on increasing the collection of silage film plastic from farms. At the time of writing this there were still 146 bins available for this price. Now is the time to get more farmers in CHB on board with this project, how amazing would it be if we could get a bin on each of the farms in the CHB district.

Gisborne District Council are currently providing farmers with the opportunity to recycle their used bale wrap plastic at a subsidised rate through Plasback. It appears that those who participate pay more per bag (\$25 plus gst) however, they then take their full bags to a designated collection point where they are collected and do not pay the collection fee on each bag. Overall saving to the farmer of \$30 per bag.

I would like the Central Hawkes Bay district council to subsidise our farmers and encourage their participation. Instead of having the farmers bring their bags to a central collection point, I would like to see the council subsidise the bags instead. Taking to a central collection point takes time out of our farmers very busy days, when full the bags are bulky and hard to transport without a tractor and trailer and it means that they have to take an additional action meaning it would probably get put into the too hard box by many. The key to a good uptake in participation is to make it as easy as possible and offset the costs enough to make it a viable option. Taking the Gisborne Council scheme into consideration each bag is a saving of \$30 plus gst which is the cost of 2 bags, how about our farmers buy one bag and you give them 2 free?

Talking with Neen Kennedy one of the founders of the Sustainable Ewe network, we discussed how an Environment Centre would give the perfect opportunity to approach farmers and educate them on the options that they have available to them to reduce solid waste on farm. The Environment Centre could also act as a distribution centre for the Plasback bags.

I work for Bel Group and following discussions with Robert Barry who is the group Sustainability Lead, they have expressed an interest in purchasing 12 of the Plasback Recycling Bins, one for each of their farms. If they were to be subsidised in some form I am positive that the expression could be turned into a purchase.

As a lifestyle block owner with horses I would like to see central points, at the towns refuse transfer stations where I can recycle my own feed bags, string, etc. I ran a pole Horseshawkesbay-Tradingpost a local facebook group asking if people would use these facilities if they were available for a small cost. I suggested a 2 charge for each average 25kg feed bag stuffed full of either other feed bags or string, etc. As of Sunday 28th 84 people had voted and said that they would use this service. Plasback say that you can get approximately 150 average sized bale wraps if folded into one of their bags which is around the same size of a full 25kg feed bag, the \$2 charge would cover the cost of the bags and collection with any additional money available to help subsidise the purchases of farmers.

Thank you for your consideration of this submission. I wish to present my submission to the Council in person at a hearing.

Regards

Jeni Brown  
0277567566

**Leigh Collecutt**

---

**From:** eldernz@farmside.co.nz  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 31 July 2019 2:34 PM  
**To:** Thrive  
**Subject:** Submission - draft WMMP 2019

I do not wish to present my comments in person.

Firstly I commend the Council on what appears to be a fairly comprehensive and extensive review of their waste management and minimisation plan. It is a serious issue and deserves urgent attention and action. My suggestions are as follows.

Firstly, it has become clear over the previous years that education and persuasion is having a less-than-desired effect on waste minimisation and recycling quantities and percentages, given that the quantities diverted from landfill are actually on a decreasing trend. Perhaps a different approach needs to be considered, consisting of a mix of education, persuasion, incentives and regulation. It is also clear that much of this should be driven by central government rather than local government. However inasmuch as it is possible, the CHBDC could, and should, consider increased regulation as a matter of urgency, and set some deadlines and more ambitious targets:

- no more organic or compostable waste accepted for landfill
- no more metals accepted for landfill – we have several scrap merchants in town
- no more recyclable items accepted for landfill
- no more electronic and associated items to landfill – liaise with Environment Centre in Hastings, perhaps?
- no more wood to landfill – can be re-used or chipped for chipboard

Secondly, as stated in the draft document, over 60% of kerbside waste is collected by private operators, through wheelie bin schemes. None of this waste is pre-sorted into recyclables, organic or inorganic waste, as a consequence of which all waste collected in this manner goes straight to landfill. Reviewing and changing this is the quickest way in which Council could make a big difference quickly. The private operators also collect a significant quantity of waste from rural addresses in wheelie bins, and if this were factored into the same review, the change could be even bigger. There should be no reason why private operators, or their customers, should be exempt from pre-sorting the waste they collect.

Thirdly, all waste brought to a transfer station or the landfill by ratepayers in trailers, utes, trucks or other vehicles should be sorted on arrival into recyclables, organic and landfill waste prior to dumping into the skips. This is not, to my understanding, currently the case, and could also make an immediate difference if implemented as soon as possible.

Fourthly, all waste from out of the district should be subject to the same conditions as waste originating from within the district, i.e. pre-sorted into recyclables, organic, etc, etc.

Lastly, Council could, and should, do everything possible to attract or assist recycling companies to set up shop in CHB. This would create jobs and opportunities that add real value to the district's economy, and help towards creating a sustainable circular economy. The CHBDC could also partner with surrounding councils and authorities, so creating economies of scale and benefit to all involved.

I'm further of the opinion that our diversion targets are set too low – we could be more ambitious if we had the political will and fortitude to tackle this issue with the urgency it deserves. 48% by 2025 is not good enough, and neither is 70% by 2040, considering that the national aspiration is zero waste to landfill by 2050.

Thank you for this opportunity to submit, and I wish the Council well in their work in this regard.

Dan Elderkamp

387 Maharakeke Road  
RD1  
Waipukurau 4281

Phone 06-858 8828  
mobile 021 0235 9434

Dianna Karavia

karavriadj@gmail.com

02108286666.

1) Pretty coloured plastic rubbish bags are a no-no for me. Have not used them since they have been started.

2 reasons 1) Cost  
2) Plastic.

2) Enviro centre where many more things can be taken to be reused, recycled, re made and/or redistributed.

3) Keep pushing for recycling. Get it more into schools and preschools.

Do the same with suitable food scraps (composting). I know some schools and pre schools are on board. Thanks to Neen Kennedy. This is our future.

4) Green waste. - a composting area set up in chb and the compost given back or sold to the people of the area. Will create a few jobs

Will save having to transport it away - save fuel - save trucks on our roads - create jobs

5) Rural areas - work with farmers to get more of them and their workers on board. Do collections from them. If it is the cost that is an issue - only get the recycling I have not thought or considered other rural issues.

- 6) Make sure the recycling firm/company are doing the collection and drop off correctly.
- 7) Have more than one day in Waipukurau to take the computers etc at no charge. Another site than Waipukurau would be good as well. Keep the Waipukurau one. Or have a day at minimal charge for the items.
- 8) Make it known what can and cannot be dumped e.g. small electrical items. Have an area or days for these as well.

Thank you and good luck.

CHB District Council,  
P.O. Box 127,  
WAIKAWA, 4210



ONGARONGA, (CHB, 4218)  
25 JULY 2019  
(Ph 8566033)

Kia Ora,

Re: WASTE MANAGEMENT & MINIMISATION PLAN

I AM PLEASED TO READ THAT THE COUNCIL HAS A LEGAL OBLIGATION TO PROMOTE WASTE MINIMISATION BUT I SUSPECT CENTRAL GOVERNMENT WILL NEED TO ENACT LAWS TO MAKE MANUFACTURERS AND RETAILERS RESPONSIBLE FOR PACKAGING BEFORE CITY AND DISTRICT COUNCILS CAN REALISTICALLY ACHIEVE MUCH IN THIS REGARD; ONLY WHEN CONSUMERS CAN TAKE THE PACKAGING (WHETHER RECYCLABLE OR NOT) BACK TO THE RETAILERS, WILL ANY PRESSURE BE ON MANUFACTURERS TO DO SOMETHING DIFFERENT.

Your Goal 1 (TO GET THE COMMUNITY COMMITTED TO MINIMISING WASTE) IS, THEREFORE, IN MY OPINION, PUSHING THE "PROVERBIAL" UP HILL FOR THE MOST PART. SURE, WE CAN DO OUR BIT TO KEEP ORGANIC WASTE AND RECYCLABLES OUT OF LANDFILL WASTE BUT UNTIL MANUFACTURERS AND RETAILERS REALISE THAT PACKAGING IS THEIR PROBLEM THEN THE VOLUME OF "STUFF" GOING TO LANDFILLS WILL CONTINUE TO GROW AND UNDO ANYTHING WE IN THE COMMUNITY CAN DO

THERE ACTUALLY ARE SOME MANUFACTURERS WHO HAVE SIGNED UP TO A SCHEME TO TAKE THEIR CHEMICAL CONTAINERS BACK WHICH SHOULD PLEASE ME EXCEPT THAT THE CUSTOMER HAS TO TRIPLE WASH THESE CONTAINERS BEFORE THEY CAN BE ACCEPTED BACK. BUT WHERE IS THAT "WASH" GOING? THE SCHEME IS A "START" THEREFORE BUT THE MANUFACTURERS SHOULD BE DOING THE WASHING IN SPECIALISED FACILITIES, IN MY OPINION.

WITH REGARDS, GOAL 2, I AGREE (BY EMPHASIS THROUGH EDUCATION) THAT WE NEED TO BE CONSIDERABLE REDUCTION FIRST, THEN RE-USE, AND ONLY WAY DOWN THE LINE CONSIDER RECYCLING AND ULTIMATELY DISPOSAL OF ANY RESIDUAL.

BUT IN LINE WITH MY OPENING PARAGRAPH, RETURN OF PACKAGING TO RETAILERS AND MANUFACTURERS, NEEDS TO BE

(4)

FITTED INTO THE "MIX" BIN - BEFORE OR AFTER "REUSE".

WHILE ON THE SUBJECT OF RECYCLING, I NOTE YOU ARE STILL ACCEPTING PLASTICS 1 TO 6 WHEREAS HASTINGS IS ONLY ACCEPTING BOTTLES 1 & 2.

DOES CHB HAVE SOME SPECIAL OUTLET?

I NOTE IN THE "KEY ISSUES" COLUMN YOU STATE "NEARLY HALF OF WASTE TO LANDFILL COMES FROM OUT OF THE DISTRICT". PRESUMABLY THIS IS LARGELY THE RESULT OF THE CONTRACT THE PREVIOUS COUNCIL SIGNED WITH TARARUA AND FOR WHICH YOU GET PAID. THE "EXCHANGE" GIVEN AT THE TIME WAS SOMETHING LIKE WE DID NOT PRODUCE ENOUGH VOLUME OF WASTE TO FILL THE "CELLS" EFFICIENTLY.

WHAT IS THE THINKING NOW?

MOVING TO THE SUBMISSION FORM QUESTIONS, I HAVE NO VIEW EITHER WAY ON QUESTIONS 1 & 2.

WITH REGARDS QUESTION 3, THE RECYCLING FACILITY AT ONGARUA AND THE TRANSFER STATIONS AT WAIRAWA AND WAIPOHURUA ARE ALTERNATIVE FOR US.

ALTHOUGH AS PREVIOUSLY INDICATED, I WOULD LIKE TO BE ABLE TO TAKE PARAGRAPHS BACK TO THE "PROBLEM MAKERS".

QUESTION 4 DOES NOT APPLY TO US.

FINALLY AND IN LIGHT OF WHAT HAPPENED TO THE FOX RIVER IN WESTLAND, HAS THE COUNCIL DONE ANY WORK LOOKING AT THE SECURITY OF CLOSED LANDFILLS - IN CHB?

THANK YOU

KA KITE ANO

Gerald Paine  
(GERALD PAINE)

P.S. AT THIS STAGE, I DO NOT WISH TO APPEAR IN ~~PERSON~~ PERSON AT A HEARING.

**Leigh Collecutt**

---

**From:** Wufoo <no-reply@wufoo.com>  
**Sent:** Thursday, 1 August 2019 4:26 PM  
**To:** Governance; Ngai Deckard  
**Subject:** CHBDC - WMMP Submission [#26]

**Submitters Name** Mary-Anne Ward

**Postal Address**   
15 sydney tce  
takapau, Hawke's Bay 4203  
New Zealand

**Day Phone Number** 068558038

**Night Phone Number** 068558038

**Mobile Phone Number** 0274460451

**Email** [office@kintailhoney.co.nz](mailto:office@kintailhoney.co.nz)

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations? yes

Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)

Our company uses grade 5 plastic for its products. Plastic of this grade is required to keep the honey we pack stable as it is saturated solution which draws in moisture and ferments if not properly sealed. WE could use glass but that more than ten folds the transport of the empty containers and hugely increases the price to consumers so is not a practical solution.

Our plastic Company has initiated a scheme for the progression recycling Grade 5 plastics. There are companies in NZ who are importing this grade of recycled plastics while in Hawkes Bay we sending that plastic to landfill which does not make sense. Please see the attached information which explains the initiative that has government involvement. if the attachment is not able to be opened please contact us to send it in another format.

Attach a File



[recycling.pdf](#) 4.13 MB · PDF

## Recycling

PACKit is launching a new recycling initiative called “don’t forget it recycle it” to combat the issue of plastics ending up in landfill and kick-starting the circular economy for polypropylene. Currently NZ recyclers/sorters are focusing their attention on high value PET (Number 1) and HDPE (Number 2) plastics as these are the most abundant in the market place and easily identified during the sorting process. Unfortunately they are pushing councils to exclude Mixed Plastics (Which includes polypropylene Number 5) at curb side collection. These materials have essentially become worthless after China implemented its “Blue Sky” policy which bans any low value waste product imports into China.

“don’t forget it recycle it” is designed to take back Post-consumer polypropylene out of the waste stream which will be collected at supermarkets across New Zealand. The collected material will be sorted and sent on to New Zealand based recyclers to be re-manufactured back into useable Polymer for industry based here in New Zealand. PACKit currently sends all of its post manufacture waste to a company in Christchurch and we have been told that they cannot source enough recycled polypropylene which is used in many industrial applications. New Zealand companies import thousands of tonnes of recycled polypropylene into the country every year, we think that this is madness especially since we are potentially sending curb side polypropylene to landfill!

Polypropylene has as high a value as HDPE and the companies we use to recycle this material have suitable wash plants for any post-consumer “residue” that may be attached to the products. “don’t forget it recycle it” will not discriminate packaging made by PACKit’s competition, decoration both in mould label or stick on are no issue as well. We guarantee that all product that we capture under this program will be recycled and not sent to landfill.

At the end of the day polypropylene is a very versatile material with performance unmatched by most other non-plastic materials.

“don’t forget it recycle it” will be launched on the 25<sup>th</sup> of February 2019 at New World Centre City in Dunedin with the plan to rapidly expand the program across New Zealand pending the 3 month trial period. We are applying for the Waste Minimisation Fund and will look to industry for support to ensure the success of this program.

Please see the link below to our programs website, the idea behind this is to help educate the consumer. Please note that the website is still under construction and is a development page only.

<https://recycleit.tdserver.co.nz/>



**Packit Packaging  
Recycle it signage**

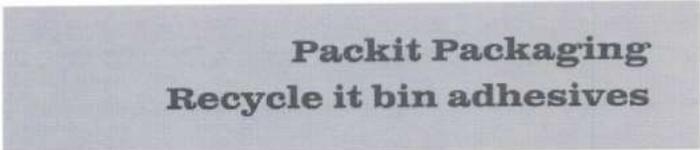
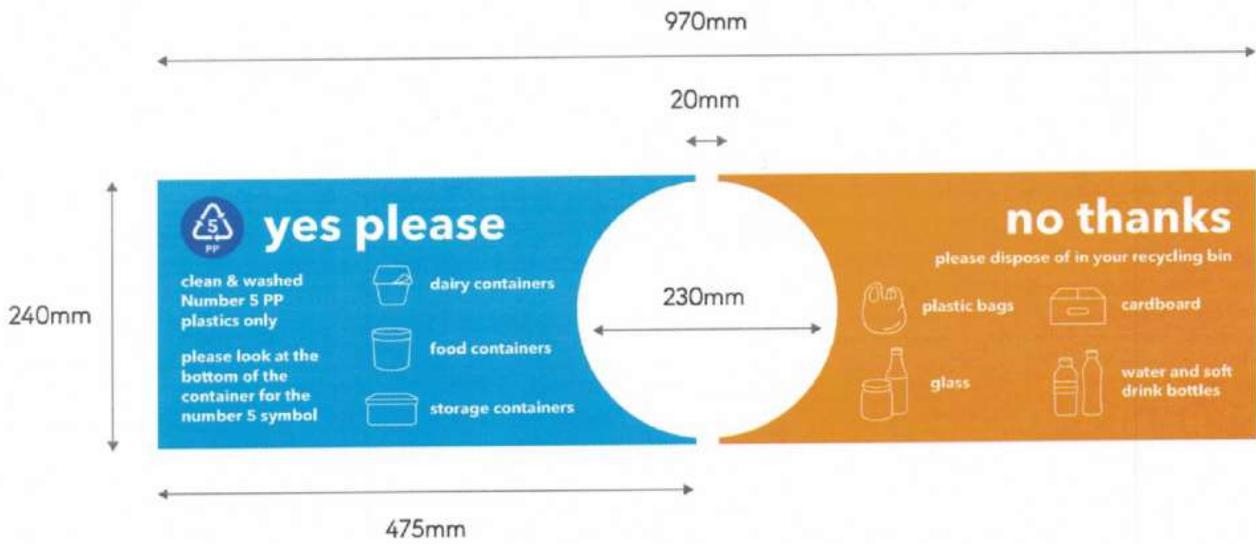


2673mm

1200mm



**Packit Packaging**  
**Recycle it window adhesive**



## Recycling your Number 5 PP plastics



What are Number 5 PP plastics?



Number 5 PP plastics are usually wide-mouthed squeeze sauce bottles, food storage or lunch boxes, and ice cream or dairy containers. Check for the Number 5 PP ♻️ on the container base.

Recycling Number 5 PP Made Easy

Ensure your plastics are washed and cleaned.



Use your reusable shopping bags to bring back your Number 5 PP plastics and pop them into the recycle it bin on your way to the supermarket.

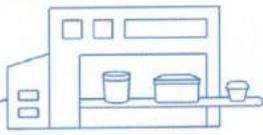


## How we recycle it

We collect your clean Number 5 PP plastics from New World Centre City...



Our New Zealand recycling plant processes your plastics...



and gives them a second chance as new plastic items.



By recycling and helping us to remanufacture your Number 5 PP plastic waste into new products, you are keeping it out of landfill. You are also reducing resource wastage and helping to look after our natural environment.



recycling.nz

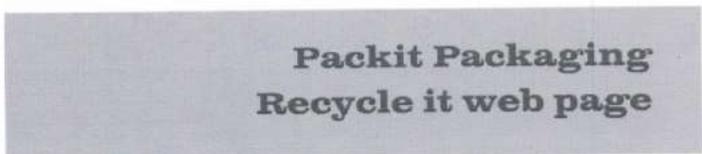
Shown at 80% size



**Packit Packaging  
Recycle it rack card**



The full site can be accessed by [clicking here.](#)



## Action Plan

### Summary of action

Regulation	
R1 - 3	Using Council's bylaw to introduce licensing, requirements for better waste management minimisation, and regulate container use
R4	Litter Act enforcement – Expand enforcement action
Data and Monitoring	
D1 – 3	Improving data collection internally, externally, and through surveys to better inform waste management and minimisation
D4	Investigate rural community waste/ recycling needs to understand specific issues and opportunities for waste minimisation
Education/Engagement/Communications	
E1, 2, and 6	Maintain and expand existing education and awareness raising
E3 and 4	Work with rural communities to understand specific issues and opportunities for waste minimisation
E5	Work more closely with our partners - Work closely with Iwi and other regional partners to ensure culturally appropriate waste management methods where possible.
Collections	
C1 – 3	Maintain and expand existing kerbside recycling collections; at least to align rubbish and recycling collection areas.
C4:	Encourage the diversion of green waste from kerbside rubbish collections
C5:	Support and facilitate improvements in non-Council collection services
C6	Work with rural communities to investigate opportunities to deal with silage and bale wrap and other agriculture related recyclables
Infrastructure	
IN1 – 3	Continue to review the value for money of Council's infrastructure provision (landfill, transfer stations, drop off centres)
IN4	Explore local opportunities for organic waste (green waste and food waste) processing
IN5-6	Support and facilitate the development of options for other types of wastes, such as reusable material, construction and demolition, industrial, and commercial wastes.
Leadership and Management	
LM1	Lobby central government e.g. for increased product stewardship
LM2, 3 and 5	Work more closely with our local partners and investigate opportunities to collaborate with our neighbours
LM4	Review Council's internal policies

### About WMMP Implementation

The WMMP includes a range of actions to be implemented. The implementation of these actions will be spread over the 6-year life of the plan, but may take longer than 6 years to complete.

In some cases, the proposed actions involve the continuation of educational and community support programmes already under way. In other instances, however, implementation will

involve the scoping and investigation of potential projects in order to determine the best local way forward. If, as a result of such investigation, a council decides to consider a significant change in waste or recycling service delivery, then further public consultation and the consideration of costs would be required. Similarly, if a council proposes a new waste bylaw, that bylaw would need to be publicly consulted on.

# Have your say!



Don't miss your chance to influence how we manage and minimise waste in our district!

We invite you to provide input on this draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. The consultation period runs from 1 July 2019 to 1 Aug 2019.

The proposal contained in this document along with the full WMMP is open for public submission.

**Find out more:**

- Visit [www.chbdc.govt.nz](http://www.chbdc.govt.nz)
- Visit one of our libraries or Council office

**Have your say by:**

- Call us on 06 857 8060
- Look out for us in the community
- Completing an online submission at [www.chbdc.govt.nz](http://www.chbdc.govt.nz)
- Completing this submission form and:
  - Dropping it into Central Hawke's Bay District Council  
28-32 Ruataniwha Street, Waipawa 4210
  - Posting it to Central Hawke's Bay District Council

**Your submission can be sent to Council by:**

- Sending an email to [thrive@chbdc.govt.nz](mailto:thrive@chbdc.govt.nz)
- Completing the online submission form
- Completing the submission form at the end of this document and delivering it to;

**Delivering to;**

Central Hawke's Bay District Council  
28-32 Ruataniwha Street, Waipawa 4210

**Or mailing it to:**

Central Hawke's Bay District Council  
PO Box 127, Waipawa 4240

**We want to know what you think, and are particularly interested to know:**

- Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?
- What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?
- What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?
- What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?
- Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)

Once the public consultation period has concluded, Council will schedule hearings on the proposed Plan. Submitters will be advised of the hearing dates, and those who have indicated that they wish to present their views in person will be advised of their allocated speaking time.

Council will consider all submissions received and submitters will be advised of the outcome of their submission as part of the submission process.

As provided by section 82(1)(d) of the Local Government Act, you may present your views in a manner that best suits your preferences and therefore is not limited to speaking to a written submission. You can also present your views to the Council verbally at the hearings on the proposal. Please complete a WMMP submission form stating if this is your preference.

**CENTRAL HAWKE'S BAY DISTRICT COUNCIL**

[www.chbdc.govt.nz](http://www.chbdc.govt.nz) • [thrive@chbdc.govt.nz](mailto:thrive@chbdc.govt.nz) • 06 857 8060  
PO Box 127 • 28 - 32 Ruataniwha Street, Waipawa 4210



**CENTRAL  
HAWKE'S BAY**  
DISTRICT COUNCIL

6

### Submission Questions

Please note that your submission (including any personal information supplied) will be made available to Councillors and the public. Submissions Close on 1 August 2019 at 5pm.

Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing? Yes  No

Mobile: ..... Email: kerry.whiley@inspire.net.nz

Day Phone: 016 856 8177 Night Phone: SAME

Postal Address: 9 HOCKEY STREET, ORANGI 4202

Submitters Name: KERRY WHILEY

### Submission Form

**Need more room?**  
 You can attach extra pages but please make sure they include your name and contact information.

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

Not sure of numbers, but hopefully every community has access to one I use the Orangi one in Campbell Street regularly as we don't have kerbside collection for recycling.

2. What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?

1) Provide or make it easy for an Environment Centre like Haringham to be established in CHS to provide education and access to information about environmental matters incl. waste issues. We have healthy population of already knowledgeable people doing this stuff-use them!!

2) Info in pamphlet with rates

3) Lead by example - replacement of plastic bin deposit compostable bags

4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?

Currently we use a local bin collection company fortnightly but rarely even half full! Had our renovations have sound down. I hope to cancel the service soon + return to Council service. I would like to see Council bag made of a compostable material.

Please provide any general feedback on the WMMF (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)

Please consider seriously an Environment Centre which could also include a collection point for reusable goods that are still functional but not needed - eg companies with surplus stationary, spare fabric, things that could be used by others.

Keep in the good level

Argyll East School  
R.D.1.  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[Lotties@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:Lotties@argylleast.school.nz)

**Re: Submissions to the CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan**

Hi.I'm Lottie from Argyll East School. I am 9 years old and I'm in Year 5 student at Argyll East I am apart of the farm club at school. I also play and love soccer and animals and nature so I think that if you read this you can see what I mean.

Should we review the number and provision of drop centers?

Yes, we should because more people will come and drop off their rubbish to the landfill. And it's better for nature and the air for no rubbish to be thrown around town or countries .My teacher went down Argyll East road and picked up rubbish like beer bottles, plastic and things from other towns.We had to look through the rubbish and we found a radio, some cardboard things and some butts for smokes. We thought that people were either throwing them out of their cars or walking and putting them on the side of walkways or it flew out of their pockets.

Other feedback:

I think that we should put some signs up like" Don't Litter, Throw Trash in Bins" because some people might not know that it is very bad for air and nature to be having trash in bushes and trees which make our air so we can live.I think it is very dangerous there is plastic around town because it's bad for us, animals,. land and nature. Plastic is rolling around so we need to fix it.

So can you try to fix it? So it is better for CHB.

Lottie Smith  
Year 5  
Argyll East School

Argyll East School  
R.D.1.  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[lachieb@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:lachieb@argylleast.school.nz)

**Re: Submissions to the CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan**

Hi I'm Lachie and I'm 9 years old boy at Argyll East School. I like playing rugby and I am in farm club at school. Thank you for letting me write this submission.

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

Our teacher went 1.5 km down the road and collected a whole seed sack full of rubbish. Our whole class sorted it all out. We found : Glass beer bottles ,cigarette butts,cigarette tins,takeaways packets,plastic bottles, fizzy drink cans and an old radio and a bit more. I think that we need a mini waste stations at school halls which are places with lots of good parking so people don't just dump on the side of the road to go down the drain and into our oceans.

Other feedback:

I think that you should lift the wool prices for farmers because it is a natural product. You could use wool as underfloor insulation instead of plastic polystyrene underfloor insulation . And maybe even wool carpet instead of synthetic carpet because synthetic carpet goes to the landfill and it doesn't break down. Lobby sentence

I also think that one of the reasons people dump rubbish because they don't know where to reuse it. Our class came up with ideas. One of them was to take scrap metal to the scrap metal yard but you might want to put it in the local newspaper. We could have a trash and treasure day so if you have something don't want but over people might want.

You could also put some signs with cameras that warn people not to dump rubbish on the side of the road and if people do it again you could fine them about 10 dollars . I think that it would be a good idea because farmers don't won't want rubbish in their paddocks in case the cattle don't see little bits of plastic and eat it.

Lachie Butler  
9 years old  
Year 5

Argyll East School  
R.D.1.  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[rbyf@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:rbyf@argylleast.school.nz)

**Re: Submissions to the CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan**

Hi I'm a 9 year old girl at Argyll east school I'm really fast, I like playing sports and I'm in the Argyll east school farm club. Thankyou for letting me put this submission in I really appreciate it. I hope we can get this problem sorted.

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

Yes we should because our teacher Miss Hay went for a walk about 1.5k and she collected a sack full of rubbish like fast food wrapping, cigarettes, tin, tin foil and a half eaten chicken. We need more bins because if you're driving in the country you won't be able to find a rubbish bin /recycling centre. So I think they should put some rubbish bins/recycling centres by every school hall in Central Hawkes Bay.

Other feedback:

I think we should maybe put up some security cameras down Argyll Rd so if someone drops some rubbish out the window the cameras will get their number plate so we can tell them what they did wrong and ask them why they're doing that. I think the dump fee has something to do with it because they might not have enough money and can't pay for taking a trailer load of rubbish to the dump and council bags cost quite a lot so they need to lower the cost for that.

I think we should also get rid of the plastic that we use for coke and lemonade bottles and others because that could go into glass. You could take them back to a dairy after you have finished it and cleaned it and you could get maybe 10cents back for it.

I also think we should be wearing more wool things and to not have clothing made with synthetic. I think we should have insulation made with wool which is a natural resource. If you knock your house down then all the synthetic insulation will go to the landfill and when the wind blows it will go into the ocean and then fish and animals will eat it and they will die.

Ruby Finch

Argyll East School  
R.D.1.  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[benjaminv@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:benjaminv@argylleast.school.nz)

**Re: Submissions to the CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan**

Hi my name is Benjamin Valentine, I am a Year four student at Argyll East School and I am in farm club.

1.Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

A couple of days ago my teacher Miss Hay walked down Argyll Road and found a lot of rubbish. there was so much rubbish it filled a whole bag! There was wine bottles and fizzy drink cans and even a radio for a car. To drop the amount of waste we should put more bins around the community or make more rubbish dumps. We thought of putting the bins next to the school hall because lots of people with waste pass our community school halls. Maybe we should put security cameras all over the place to find the people who are littering and fine them when we find them. Also you could lower the dump fees a bit because they are too high. We should also move rubbish dumps away from seas, lakes, rivers and streams or the toxic waste would get into the waterways and go into the sea and that could kill the fish.

Other feedback:

Maybe you could organise a no plastic Wednesday when nobody is allowed to use plastic.Or a day when everybody picks up bags and bags and bags of waste people have thrown out of their car window.

Benjamin Valentine  
9 years old

Argyll East School  
R.D.1.  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
kyrae@argylleast.school.nz

**Re: Submissions to the CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan**

Hi Im Kyra,I'm nine years old.I like playing netball and video games and I'm a year four.I also like playing with my friends.

Our teacher went for a walk and she found a bunch of waste down the drain!Our class has made some solutions.

1.We can do trash and treasure..so it's when people put rubbish outside their house and say we put an old chair and someone goes to collect it and use it. This will minimise rubbish.

2.We should put some more bins around the dairies and food shops like fish and chip shops.

3.Reuse the plastic,like toys for discovery.

4.We can put signs around but if people don't listen then we can put cameras in the trees and then fine people who do the wrong thing. If people do the right thing they should get money for being good!

5.People probably litter because their money is going on fines and bills and food!but no one knows!

6.People chuck waste out there windows because there's no bins around.  
We can make prices higher but people will stop buying them. The litter is going in the sea and killing beautiful creatures.If the fish eat rubbish then if we catch it and we ate the rubbish and some plastic gets in as we will probably die!If any animal eats rubbish they can die and it's gonna be pretty sad they can get tangled up in plastic!

7.I think we need to find the places where they throw rubbish and we can fence it off. If people buy milk bottles and drink it all in a day they can bring it back and get change.

Argyll East School  
R.D.1.  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[ashlah@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:ashlah@argylleast.school.nz)

**Re: Submissions to the CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan**

Hi my name is Ashla. I am a 9 year old student at Argyll East School. I love sports and surfing. I am in an environment club that we call the farm club. I don't think it is fair that people dump rubbish so here is what I think...

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

A few days ago My teacher went for a walk 1.5 km down her road with her dog. She picked up lots of rubbish including beer bottles, cigarettes and lighters and fast food packaging. We thought about how we can reduce the amount of rubbish and we thought we could put a mini recycling center at our school hall because it has a good parking area. We should put them at all the halls like Sherwood, Tikokino, Waipawa, Ongaonga and others in CHB.

Other feedback:

We could put security cameras up to see who is dumping the rubbish, find them and then fine them so they don't do it again and put signs up saying DO NOT LITTER! SECURITY CAMERAS WATCHING. For the people who do the right thing give them a dollar for every 3rd recycling trip they do. Also I think we need to reduce the amount of money it costs to go to the dump because I think some people can't afford to pay to go to the dump so that is why they don't go and they dump it on the side of the road. Thank you for the opportunity to submit.

(If you can't manage please lobby the government)

Ashla Holt  
Year 5

Argyll East School  
R.D.1.  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[evab@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:evab@argylleast.school.nz)

**Re: Submissions to the CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan**

Hi I'm a year 5 student at Argyll East School and I **LOVE** horse riding. And I really hope this letter helps.

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations

A few days ago my teacher went for a walk about 1.5 km down Argyll road and collected a whole sack full of plastics, fast food boxes and stuff you can recycle. So I think it would be a great idea to put a recycling bin at the Argyll East Hall. In fact at all the halls around CHB.

Other feedback:

Another idea is we could drop the dump fees. We should do this because that might be a reason why people are dropping their rubbish on the side of the road. And we (my class) think that people can't afford to go and dump their rubbish there.

Also what if the producers use glass bottles instead of plastic? When you bring the bottles back to the dairy then from there someone would come and pick them up, take them to the factory they came from and reuse them. For giving the bottles back in return you get 50c. I know that I myself would bring them back (and nice and clean of course.)

And if you can't please lobby the central government.

Eva Bailey

Argyll East School  
R.D.1.  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[lilys@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:lilys@argylleast.school.nz)

**Re: Submissions to the CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan**

Hi I'm Lily I'm 9 years old and I love horse riding and netball.I'm in farm club.Thanks for letting me have the opportunity to write to you.I care about how much waste people through out.I hope we can lower the waste in our community.

Question 1. Should the council review the number of provision drop off center/transfer stations?

Our teacher(Miss Hay) walked down the road and found a whole bag of waste:fast food packaging, bottles, tins and much more. We need to make our waste smaller. In Argyll for example, we need some bins around our place.The problem is that visitors and people driving past our community are dumping waste in the drain. Like people say only rain down the drain. Why should we litter? We need to put bins around CHB.The dump truck does not come out here in the farm lands and it makes it harder for farmers and others to drive from here to the landfill.

Other feedback/things we can do to make waste smaller:

We could compost some of our waste just say banana peel, pear,mandarin skin, grapes and other stuff. Some of this can go to the pigs and chickens.We could start a business to teach people how compost.

We can make more wood things because it can break down  
We can make more glass bottles and when people are done they can take it to the shop and get some money back.The bottles can be taken to a factory and be reused  
Our school is reusing stuff in discovery.We can start making wood carpet instead of plastic and glass bottles.

Lily Shorten  
9 years old  
Year 4.

Argyll East School

R.D.1.

Otane

30 July 2019

[lilyk@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:lilyk@argylleast.school.nz)

**Re: Submissions to the CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan**

Hi I'm Lily I am a 9 year old student at Argyll East School.I love horse riding and playing soccer. Thankyou for letting me write this submission.

1.Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

At Argyll my teacher went for a walk down Argyll road.She walked 1.5 ks. Along the way she found cigarette boxes, beer bottles, fast food containers, half eaten chicken and much more.To improve this I think we should put more transfer stations around the place to give us as farmers an easier way to take our rubbish to recycle instead of taking a long drive to Waipawa and Otane.For an example we could put recycling bins at the Argyll Hall and most other halls in Central Hawkes Bay that have good parking places.That will help the people that throw their rubbish out their window.

Other feedback:

We could change plastic into glass because if we use glass we could easily reuse it by taking it back to the store.You could get a few cents back for taking it back. Then the store can send it back to the factory for more whatever it had in it .That would be a good solution for the people that throw there plastic bottles out their car window because they know they will get money back.That will also lower the amount of plastic that goes to the landfill every week.

We should also lower the price of dump fees for the people who can't afford it because that might be why they dump rubbish in drains and all those other places.You could lower the price to \$15 dollars.

Lily Kent

Year 4

Argyll East School  
R.D.1.  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[parairem@ArgyllEast.School.nz](mailto:parairem@ArgyllEast.School.nz)

**Re: Submissions to the CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan**

Hello I am 10 years old, I go to Argyll. I like to do sports and I live on the farm, I have two pet sheep. Thank you for letting me write this submission. I hope you can agree with this writing.

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

Our teacher Miss Hay went up Argyll road from her house to another students house and collected a bag of rubbish. It had beer bottles and fast food stuff as well as butts and plastic. We should review the number of transfer stations we have in all of CHB. We should lower the dump fees because it is too high and some people can't afford it. People don't really care about what they throw out of their car or when they walk by. We also can have mini bins around school halls like for example Argyll hall, Tikokino hall, Sherwood hall and others that are around here.

Other feedback:

We should put up signs to **warn** the people who drop rubbish or to tell them what to do. We could put these signs up by the sides of the road next to the stop and go pole, this can help people learn to put there rubbish in the bin.

By Paraire Mitchell.  
Year 5

Argyll East School  
R.D.1.  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[fletcher@argyllleast.school.nz](mailto:fletcher@argyllleast.school.nz)

**Re: Submissions to the CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan**

I'm Fletcher. I'm 9 years old and a Year 5. I am in the farm club and I like playing rugby. Thankyou for letting me write this submission.

Question 1. Should the council review the number of provision drop off center/transfer stations?

In Argyll my teacher went to walk her dog about 1.5 ks up her road and she collected up a whole sack of rubbish. In the rubbish there were lots of beer bottles, cigarette boxes, half eaten chicken, fast food packaging and lots more. We had an idea that we could put some mini recycling centers in Argyll so the people who are throwing out their rubbish they can just put it in the bin. We thought the recycling bins could go by the community hall in Argyll and other halls in CHB.

Other feedback:

We could do some stuff like putting milk and fizzy into glass bottles and then they could bring back the bottle and get about 10c back. We could make more clothing out of wool and underfloor insulation and carpets. Would that help our farming CHB community? Would that help your family?

It would help your family because if you put wool carpets it would keep you nice and warm.

For farmers the wool is getting too cheap and they're not making any money off it. The CHBDC could show leadership and lobby central government.

Also the dump fees could go down because the people who are dumping the rubbish can't afford to go to the dump and they just dump it on the side of the road. And then more people will go to the dump and the dump man will get more money.

We could reuse things like taking metal parts to scrap metal and get old food waste and put it in a compost bin. Also at our school we do this thing called discovery and that's when families bring some old stuff like cardboard and they make stuff out of it.

We could put up signs telling people not to put their rubbish on the side of the road.

Argyll Road  
RDI  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[lucasp@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:lucasp@argylleast.school.nz)  
PH:068575102

**Re:Submissions to CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan**

Hi, I'm Lucas and I go to Argyll East School. I love maths and swimming. Here's what I think about the CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

1.Should we review the number and provision of the drop off centers/transfer stations?

Yes, because there aren't enough because there is only Otane, Waipawa and Waipukurau. Our school proposes that we need drop off centers in rural communities. We can make it well signposted so the community members and the drivers/visitors don't just chuck it out the window. Our evidence is that for a 1.5km stretch on Argyll Road we collected all sorts of stuff like recyclables, plastics, fast food packaging and glass bottles. We could trade in glass bottles for cash so people won't just chuck glass bottles out the window. With the mini recycling station we can get rid of the roadside litter like plastics, fast food packaging, glass bottles and recyclables. It will also get rid of some, but not all of rubbish in the landfill. We could also reduce other litter like paper or cardboard, cans and plastic bottles. We could make some beeswax wraps for the school so it reduces glad wrap for sandwiches and crackers. We can reduce rubbish like plastic and glass bottles encourage them to do more recycling instead of just chucking their bottles in the bin and then the bottles going into the landfill.

2. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?

In the Argyll area there is no kerbside collection and we have a perfect place for the drop off centre - our community hall. It has easy access parking and it will stop the litter going out windows. I reckon that due to no drop off centres out at Argyll that leads to litter out the windows. So we propose that we should have a drop off centre at the hall because it will service the school and the community. I reckon it will also promote people to start recycling. At the hall 3 roads meet it. So that's why I think it will be a very good idea to have a drop off centre at our community hall.

Lucas Perceval,  
Age:12

Argyll Road

RD1

Otane

30 July 2019

[baxtert@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:baxtert@argylleast.school.nz)

Ph:068575102

**Re:Submissions to CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation plan**

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to submit on the waste management and minimisation plan. I hope this will help you make changes about the Argyll and other rural communities in CHB.

I am one of the Farm Club leaders at Argyll East School . I lived just up the road from our school on a farm and I care about that community's waste.

1. Should we review the number & provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

**YES! We should**

There aren't enough drop off centres/transfer stations because they are only in: Otane, Waipawa and Waipukurau.

We have evidence in a 1.5 km stretch of road on Argyll Road that we found 1 full sack of rubbish. This was mainly plastics, glass bottles and take away containers. It was largely all recyclable.

2. What can we do to understand & improve our provisions to rural communities?

In Argyll East we have no drop off centres/transfer stations and no curbsides collection so we should be able to get some type of drop-off centre to promote reduce, reuse and recycling for farmers. Also, they don't have to make it big trip into town to get rid of their waste. We could put signs up so people could see where the mini recycling station is. I think the best place would be at the Argyll hall because there is a lot of parking and It is also the intersection of the Argyll Road and the Brow Road. So this would also Minimise the waste on our rural roads.

Another idea to reduce waste and encourage recycling is to offer cash for glass bottles.

Baxter Twist, Age 11, Year 6, Argyll East School

Argyll Road  
R.D.1  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[kaelab@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:kaelab@argylleast.school.nz)  
Ph: 06 8575102

**RE: Submission to the CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.**

Thankyou for giving me the opportunity to submit on the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

My name is Kaela and I am a Leader of the School Farm Club. I love sports and I also have a passion for animals and the environment. I am always trying to find a way to help reduce rubbish at home and recycle as much as I can. As I have IBD I had to be on a liquid diet with nothing else for 6 weeks and the diet came into plastic bottles. Every week my Family and I would go into Waipawa and recycle the containers. This has made me more aware of the need for recycling services in our rural community.

**1.Should we review the number and provision of drop of centres / transfer stations?**

Yes, because there aren't enough drop off centres / transfer stations and the rural communities are suffering from this. Take Argyll East, our community for example, we have no drop off centres or curbside collection which leads to everyone filling up their rubbish bin, which has to be paid to be taken away, to the top with stuff that can be recycled. Or farmers, burning their trash or burying it. Visitors are another main problem. As we have no bins to put rubbish in on the side of the road they will just chuck it out the window. Evidence is that on a 1.5km stretch of Argyll Rd rubbish was collected which included: plastics, recyclables, fast food packaging, glass bottles.

**2. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?**

To help prevent littering and farmers burning or burying their rubbish we would like to propose an idea of getting a drop off centre near the hall as it has good parking space for cars to pull over, and should

decrease the amount of recyclables going into the landfill / dump. Also signs along Argyll Rd with the faces of our community on them telling them a drop off centre is \_\_\_km away. Another proposal is to get money incentives for collecting glass bottles.

**Kaela Brans, 11, Yr 7 at Argyll East School,**

Argyll Road  
RDI  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
garethp@argylleast.school.nz  
Ph:068575102

**Re: Submissions to CNBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.**

1.Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres / transfer stations?

Yes, because there is not a lot of drop off centres or recycling stations so people will eventually get lazy because of this and they don't want to go all the way to the dump or recycling stations so they may throw it out of their car. Argyll's community has some problems as well. Since there is no kerbside collection we can't get rid of rubbish that easily. And people that are just passing through or trying to get to town need these recycling stations because otherwise they will throw their rubbish out of the window and not take notice of it. If we got recycling stations in places where they are visible in town and in the county then I think that we wouldn't have as much rubbish on our streets / country roads. There still will be some rubbish from lazy people but it will help a lot.

2.What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?

To help prevent littering we could have drop off centres near or in our school. We also had an idea that people could sell off their glass bottles for 10c each so that way we wouldn't have lots of glass bottles in the gutters and broken on the streets.

Gareth, 12, Year 7 student, Argyll East School.

Argyll Road  
RD1  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[williamc@argyllesat.school.nz](mailto:williamc@argyllesat.school.nz)  
Ph:068575102

**Re:Submissions to CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.**

Thankyou for giving me the opportunity to submit on the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

Yes. There are not enough mini recycling stations in Central Hawkes Bay. We need more drop off stations around for the rural communities. Rural communities need mini transfer stations/drop off centres and also travelers who pass through and want a place to put their rubbish or recycling instead of leaving in there car because they don't want it in there car they chuck it out the window. It will reduce the amount of litter on the side of the road. We have evidence of why we need drop off centres out in the rural communities. Down a 1.5 km stretch of road we filled up one full bag of rubbish and recycling on Argyll Road. There was: plastics, recyclables , fast food packaging and bottles.

The drop off centres need to have well spotted signs on the side of the road. And also a cash back for picking up glass and plastic bottles on the side of the road.

2. What can we do to understand and improve our provision to rural communities?

There's no rubbish collection on the side of the road on the kerb. We propose to have one at Argyll hall because there is a good place to park and it is safe to pull over and put it in one of those recycling stations instead of throwing it out of the window. This helps our school with minimizing our rubbish and travellers rubbish.

William Carter,12,Yr7, Argyll East School.

Argyll Road  
RDI  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[lilyd@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:lilyd@argylleast.school.nz)  
Ph: 068575102

## Submissions to CHBDC draft Waste Management And Minimisation Plan

Hi my name is Lily and I like caring for the environment and this what I think.

1: Should we review the number and provision off drop of centres / transfer stations ?

Yes, because there are very few transfer stations in rural communities like Argyll East. Seeing this problem has got bigger, people passing through Argyll Road are dumping and dropping rubbish on our roads because there's no transfer station around. On a 1.5km stretch of Argyll Road a lot of rubbish was collected including plastics, recycling, takeaway food packaging and glass.

2: What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities ?

What can we do to minimise the waste being dumped on our roads and prevent recyclables being thrown in the bin? We can make a mini transfer station at the Argyll Hall. So that way rubbish won't be thrown out the window. Also we will hopeful put in a sign saying 1km to mini transfer station, so that way people will stop off instead of throwing their rubbish on the road.

Lily Drepaul  
11, Yr 7 at Argyll East School

Argyll Road  
RDI  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[erikkag@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:erikkag@argylleast.school.nz)  
Ph: 068575102

## **Re: Submission to CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan**

Hi,I'm Erikka and I'm a Year 8 student at Argyll East School. I love animals and I really enjoy riding horses. I love spending time with my two adorable dogs.

### **1.Should we review the number and provision of drop off centers/ transfer stations?**

Yes, I think there should be more transfer stations around C.H.B because there aren't enough. They are only in Otane, Waipawa and Waipukurau. Argyll East School thinks we need mini transfer stations in rural communities so we can reduce the rubbish on our roadsides. A teacher from Argyll East School walked 1.5 km collecting rubbish on Argyll Road and the rubbish pile contained plastics, recyclables,fast food packaging and bottles. Argyll East School decided that we would like to make personalised signs to put on the roadside to stop people littering on our roads.

### **2. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?**

Argyll East School wants to put a mini transfer station down at the Argyll hall because it's easy access to parking space and that's where the three Argyll roads meet. We want to do this so farmers don't have to burn their rubbish and don't just throw it in rubbish bins for it just to be thrown into the dump.

Argyll would like to put in a mini transfer station at their school hall so people don't throw their rubbish out of their car windows.

Argyll Road  
RD1  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
allurah@gmail.com  
Ph:068575102

**RE: Submissions to CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.**

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to submit on the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

1.Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

Yes we should because there aren't enough drop off centers and transfer stations in Central Hawkes Bay. There are bagfuls of roadside rubbish. I propose that we should have mini transfer stations on rural roads. I think that will eliminate most of the roadside rubbish that can be recycled. On only 1.5km of the Argyll Road plastic, recyclable glass bottles and fast food packaging was picked up. That's why I think that we should have mini transfer stations.

2.What can we do to understand and improve our provision to rural communities?

We could have signs that say "PUT YOUR RUBBISH IN THE BIN NOT ON OUR ROAD"

Because there is no kerbside collection on rural roads, I think we should have a mini transfer station at Argyll East hall for visitors/drivers and community members.

Because there is too much rubbish on our roads. I think a mini transfer station will get a lot of use from our community because it is not so far away.

Once again thank you for letting me have some input for the CHBDC draft Management and Minimisation Plan.

Allura Holt 10 Yr 6 Argyll East School

Argyll Road

RD1

Otane

30 July 2019

[addisono@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:addisono@argylleast.school.nz)

Ph:068575102

**Re:Submissions to CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan**

Thankyou for giving me the opportunity to submit on the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

**1.Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/ transfer stations?**

Yes, there are not enough transfer stations/drop off centres in the community.

A teacher from Argyll East school walked a 1.5km stretch of Argyll Road of rubbish.We laid it out and we saw plastics,recyclables,bottles and fast food packaging.

Rural communities need drop off centres.We could have personalised signs on the side of the road with faces of the community for community members,drivers and visitors to help reduce roadside litter.We should start getting money for bottles like in the old days.

**2.What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?**

We have no kerbside collection so some farmers have burned or buried their rubbish.

We could add a drop off centre at the Argyll East hall.There is easy access for parking.There is also an intersection from Argyll Rd to Brow Rd.

Addison Oliver,

10 years old,

Year 5 student at Argyll East School and a member of farm club.

Argyll Road  
RDI  
Otane  
30th July 2019  
izaacc@argylleast.school.nz  
Ph:068575102

**Re:Submissions to CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan**

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to submit on the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

1.Should we review the number & provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?  
Indeed we should because visitors or people passing through usually drop their rubbish out of their car and not recycle or care about what to do with it, and so due to the behaviour of them this will damage our school's environment/community.

2.What can we do to understand & improve our provisions to rural communities?  
Most people in our class thought of putting up signs to warn/remind people passing through/visitors to recycle or drop off the rubbish at the nearest drop off centres/transfer stations.

By Izaac-Chadwick.  
Age:9  
Year:5  
Argyll East School

Argyll Road  
RD1  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[laurab@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:laurab@argylleast.school.nz)  
Ph:06 8575102

**Re:Submissions to CHBDC Waste Management and Minimisation Plan**

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to submit on the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

**1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?**

Yes because there aren't enough in the community and we are getting a lot of roadside litter. Evidence: 1.5 km stretch of Argyll Road of rubbish collected. We laid it out and found plastics, recyclables, fast food packaging, bottles and a lot, lot more. We should start getting money for bottles like in the old days. Proposal: Rural communities need more drop off centres and well signed posters to stop community members, drivers and visitors littering.

**2. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?**

We have no kerbside collection so that leads to farmers to burn or bury their rubbish. Proposal: we could add a drop off center at the Argyll East hall because there is very good parking. There is an intersection from Argyll Road to Brow Road.

Laura Brun, 10 years old. Year 5 student at Argyll East School

Argyll Road  
RD1  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[paytont@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:paytont@argylleast.school.nz)  
Ph:068575102

**Re: Submissions to CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.**

I'm Payton a year 5 student at Argyll East School and a member of the farm club. Thank you for giving me the opportunity to submit on the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

Yes I think we don't have enough drop off stations. Argyll needs a drop off centre. I think it will help reduce the litter from our roads. I think we should have signs on the side of the road so any drivers or visitors will stop littering on the road, it should have the faces of the Argyll community. One of the teachers from Argyll East School walked 1.5km picking up rubbish on Argyll Road. We found plastics, recyclables, fast food rubbish and bottles.

2. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?

Argyll East have no kerbside collection. Roadside litter is because there is no rubbish collection. We have a school and a community hall where drop off stations can be put. There is easy access for parking to put your rubbish if we have drop off stations. We propose to have a drop off station at our community hall. If we have drop off centres in rural communities it will be easier for farmers to go to the drop off centres rather than going all the way into town.

Payton Tautau 10 year 5 Argyll East School

Argyll Road  
RD1  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[madelinef@argyll.school.nz](mailto:madelinef@argyll.school.nz)  
Ph: 068575102

**Re: Submissions to CHBC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.**

Thankyou for giving me the opportunity to submit on the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

Yes, we should.

There aren't enough. We only have 3 around Central Hawkes Bay in Otane, Waipawa and Waipukurau.

We should make signs to go around Central Hawkes Bay that say 'Put your rubbish in the bin. Be a tidy Kiwi'.

On Argyll Road, a teacher found plastics, recyclables, fast food packaging and bottles on the side of the road.

We could make some money from the glass bottles.

If we make signs they would be for the drivers and the visitors around the community. If we put these mini recycling stations in, then hopefully it would reduce roadside litter.

2. What can we do to understand improve our provisions to rural communities?

We could add a mini recycling station at the Argyll Hall for a rubbish drop off centre. There it has easy access for parking so it is a quick drop off. We have heaps of roadside litter due to not enough rubbish collection centres around the community. 3 roads meet together by the hall. It is called the intersection at the Brow and Argyll Road. These 3 roads lead to the Argyll hall. Doing this, we could promote farmers to not burn their rubbish and bury their rubbish instead.

Maddie Finch, Year 6 at Argyll East School, Age 11

Argyll Road  
RDI  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
Jessicav@argylleast.school.nz  
Ph:068575102

**Re: Submissions to CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.**

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to submit on the Waste management Minimisation Plan.

**1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/recycling stations?**

Yes, we should, as there are not enough. There needs to be more places where people can drop off rubbish to. Too many people litter on the sides of our roads causing them to become dirty and covered with plastic and pollution. Rubbish has been found all across Argyll Road meaning heaps of plastic, cardboard, cans, glass bottles and takeaways.

**2. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?**

Idea 1. We should add a recycling station next to Argyll hall where people can come drop off their rubbish instead of throwing it on the road.

To make sure that they follow our plan we should put signs up on Argyll Road about the recycling station ahead.

There is easy parking and great accessibility. It would take about 5 mins to drop off rubbish there as it's got a clear path and parking area. The road signs would be personalised ones with pictures of us. There would be some for about 10km.

The drop off area would be quick and easy to get to and get out of.

Idea 2. We could make wheelie bins with monster face lids marked glass, rubbish, and recycling.

We could put it about 3 mins up the road after the recycling station, so people can go there if they are going on a walk heading right.

You could also do the same round the schools so children don't litter around the playground either. Younger kids might enjoy putting the rubbish in the bins as the bin holes would be its mouth, so the bin would look like it was eating the rubbish. It's a very fun and organised way to clean up our community. The effect would be less recycling going into rubbish bins and dumps.

Jessica, age 11, Year 6, Argyll East School

Argyll Road  
RD1  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[gabriellao@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:gabriellao@argylleast.school.nz)  
Ph: 068575102

**Re: Submissions to CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.**

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to submit on the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

My name is Gabriella and I am a school leader and farm club leader at Argyll East School. I am 12 years old. I live on a farm in the Argyll community and I love the outdoors and sports.

**1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/ transfer stations?**

Yes. We only have 3 transfer stations in CHB at Otane, Waipukurau and Waipawa. We think that we need more around our community so that the farmers will stop burning their rubbish and instead, recycle it. Our school thinks we need more transfer stations because it will reduce roadside rubbish from community members, visitors and drivers. Someone from our community has picked up a sack full of plastics, recyclables, bottles, paper and lots of fast food/ takeaway packaging that was on the side of the road. We will identify our mini recycling station to visitors and drivers by putting up big signs that show where our recycling station is and how many kilometres there are until you reach it.

**2. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?**

We will promote recycling by adding a mini recycling station at the hall. That means that it will be accessible to community members and people just passing through. It would also service our school and rural community because it is so close by. We believe that the hall would be the best place to put the mini recycling station because the hall has easy access to parking and 3 roads connect right by it. It is the intersection of the Brow Road and Argyll Road.

Gabriella, 12, Year 7 at Argyll East School.

Argyll Road  
RD1  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[jeth@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:jeth@argylleast.school.nz)  
PH: 068575102

**Re: Submission to CHBCD draft WasteManagement and Ministration Plan**

Hello my name is Jet, I am a Year 7 student at Argyll East School.

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/ transfer stations?

Yes, there should be more around CHB. That is because a teacher of Argyll East School did a 1.5 km walk down Argyll Road and found a lot of plastic, empty cans and plenty more recyclable items that had just been thrown out. Adding more of the drop off/ transfer stations could reduce the amount of waste in rural/ community areas in CHB. Make it visible through signs so people don't just throw out that empty can, instead they just put it in the recycling bin. Another idea to stop roadside litter is to give money to people who bring recyclable items like glass bottles, plastic and cans. This can be good because if people see a bottle on the side of the road, they might go and pick it up because they can exchange it for money.

2. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?

There should be more drop off/ transfer stations added in rural communities like Argyll East because of the easy parking and access near the Argyll hall. As well, it could be useful for the families living in the area, visitors if they have any rubbish and it could be used by the school. Adding one would be beneficial to the community and others because instead of our rubbish (mainly recyclable rubbish) going into our landfills they can be recycled into other things.

Jet Hapuku  
Age: 12  
Argyll East School

Argyll Road  
RD1  
Otane  
30 July 2019  
[xavierh@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:xavierh@argylleast.school.nz)  
Ph:068575102

**Re: Submissions to CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.**

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to submit on the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

**1. Should we review the number & provision of drop of centres / transfer stations?**

Yes we should, because we only have three transfer stations locally in Otane, Waipukurau and Waipawa. We could get some mini recycling stations in our rural communities so the farmers will stop burning or burying their rubbish. We could have a mini recycling station in some of the rural communities this would benefit not only the farmers but the visitors and people who are passing through. One of our teachers went on a 1.5 kilometre walk down Argyll Road and collected a lot of rubbish including cans, fast food containers and a heap of plastic bottles that could have been reused.

**2. What can we do to understand & improve our provisions to rural communities?**

If we have some recycling stations in our rural communities this would stop roadside litter. We can have a mini recycling station at the Argyll East hall. We could have signs on the way to the hall to indicate that there is a mini recycling station then people will stop throwing rubbish out of their cars. The recycling station will be at the hall which means it is easy to access and safe to pull over. It will be on the Brow Road and Argyll Road intersection. It would help the school and the farmers of our community. Our school could make some money for trading in our glass bottles to the council. If we have the mini recycling stations in the rural community it would also stop some of the recyclable stuff from going into the dump and landfills then it can be reused.

**Xavier Hansen, 11, Year 6 at Argyll East School**

Argyll Road

RD1

Otane

30 July 2019

[ellan@argylleast.school.nz](mailto:ellan@argylleast.school.nz)

Ph:068575102

**Re: Submissions to CHBDC draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.**

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to submit on the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. My name is Ella and I am a year seven student at Argyll East School. I am a part of our schools farm and environment club. I live in the Argyll community and I love horse riding and netball. I am part of a family of four and my younger sister Greer also goes to Argyll East School.

1.Should we review the number and provision Off drop off centres/transfer stations?

Yes we should because there are only 3 transfer stations, Waipukurau, Otane and Waipawa. There are no rural drop off centres or transfer stations around Argyll. It is such a hassle for farmers and members of the community to dedicate a special trip just for recycling and dumping their rubbish so what do farmers do instead of going into town to dump? They burn their rubbish and recycling. People passing by even find it hard to find rubbish dumps or recycling stations. Some people even throw their rubbish out there car windows and create roadside rubbish. We propose that we get drop off centres for the rural community here at Argyll. It will be well sign posted and easy to access for both drivers and the community. It will be placed outside of the Argyll hall at the intersection of the Brow and Argyll Road. It will help reduce roadside litter. In a 1.5 km stretch of Argyll Road a whole sack of rubbish was found most of it was plastic or recyclables.

2. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?

In Argyll there is no kerbside collection so the drop off station would serve the school and the community. If there was a drop off centre at the hall it would be easy to access, there would be signs with faces of people in the community so you know who's land you're littering on and there would be easy to access parking. If there was a drop off centre there would not only be less rubbish on the road, there would be less rubbish in the landfill because people would find it easier to recycle.

**Ella Nicholson, 11 years old, Year 7 students at Argyll East school.**

**Leigh Collecutt**

---

**From:** Leigh Collecutt  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 6 August 2019 2:26 PM  
**To:** Governance  
**Cc:** Rachel Prankerd  
**Subject:** FW: Submission as discussed.

**Categories:** [SharePoint] This message was saved in 'CHBDC Intranet > Democratic Services > Submissions > Waste Management Minimisation Plan'

Please process.

**From:** Harold Petherick <petroc2@gmail.com>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 6 August 2019 12:26 PM  
**To:** Leigh Collecutt <leigh.collecutt@chbdc.govt.nz>  
**Subject:** Submission as discussed.

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

No is my short answer. Each community requires some way of dealing with waste that may otherwise accumulate and become hazardous or an eye-sore. Most households need to dispose of green waste several times a year.

2. What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?

e/mail, newsletter/Facebook, local press, (CHB Mail)

3. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?

Perhaps a number of collections in centralized district locations to collect pre-sorted material including hazardous waste. A charge in line with other current waste charges to be levied. Bale wrap no charge if free of other waste. Consultation with farmer groups/residents and rural service firms could be utilized.

4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?

Use all kerbside services. Some occasional drop off at postage bins at drop off location in Waipawa. Recycle thoroughly. Kitchen waste composted at home.

There are two of us in our household and we manage easily to limit our Wednesday waste to one not full small yellow bag per fortnight at the kerbside (contents by far the majority is plastic wraps that are not recyclable) Even HB Today is wrapped in plastic.

5. Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)

I think the overall direction of the WMMP is on target but will need fine tuning as time moves on and habits change and more regulation or action from manufacturers changes packaging to more suitable material. Suggest looking at going back to paper bags would be more environmentally friendly.

Supplying another kerbside container for plastic to keep it sperate from other waste and prevent it from blowing around the streets. We use our own separate bin for plastic and by flattening milk bottle it is rare we have an issue.

We do however chase other peoples plastic down the road.

Education, education, education is the key to getting everyone on board with change/improvement in dealing with waste.

The kerbside contactor must be able to give helpful feed back on what residents put out and how they mix it.

Thanks Leigh, yes I would like to add my comments by presentation subject to my availability as I have some prior arrangements away from time to time, Regards Harold Petherick.

**Leigh Collecutt**

**From:** Ian Scott <kiwicomm@gmail.com>  
**Sent:** Friday, 2 August 2019 1:47 PM  
**To:** Thrive  
**Subject:** Submission (belated) re Waste process suggestions into fuel.

**YOUR MESSAGE** Hello Ian,

Thank you for your message regarding fuel from plastic. It almost sounds too good to be true, but will certainly follow it up.

Had you thought about including it in a submission to council as part of the WMMP review process? We need 'out of the box' ideas like this one. If you do decide to make a submission, please do it today as the deadline has already passed, but we will accept it, if it is today. You can do it on-line, if it is easier.

Once again, thank you and best regards from the Solid waste team. **So in response to this message**, I submit the following 2 clips found on the internet for appraisal, and hope they eventuate into worthwhile projects to not only help our environment but also our local economy.  
[https://l.facebook.com/l.php?u=https%3A%2F%2Fbuff.ly%2F2HX4iV3%3Ffbclid%3DIwAR3B-psb7F-TtHt-rAZ4zu80bEaxRp9LqjU1nhQICa8TuTIQdxQqmGTsq9Y&h=AT3-Cs82LbSUwrhIOxdPR-NLwnruvbol3c0qmnKp8wvA\\_m5SmXaQv096QeiSyePmSOP3ecfVFXucYeNp9ijW9uy58BInlcQpd25vu9imTr0heT0lcIhd9FlqwPav4-LV0NiF1w](https://l.facebook.com/l.php?u=https%3A%2F%2Fbuff.ly%2F2HX4iV3%3Ffbclid%3DIwAR3B-psb7F-TtHt-rAZ4zu80bEaxRp9LqjU1nhQICa8TuTIQdxQqmGTsq9Y&h=AT3-Cs82LbSUwrhIOxdPR-NLwnruvbol3c0qmnKp8wvA_m5SmXaQv096QeiSyePmSOP3ecfVFXucYeNp9ijW9uy58BInlcQpd25vu9imTr0heT0lcIhd9FlqwPav4-LV0NiF1w) a process that creates affordable fuels from waste plastic. Pyrolysis.  
 A triple win, win, win.  
 Hawkes Bay needs more industry, more jobs & cheaper fuel.  
 Bonus: keeps that plastic from going to the landfill where Council has consigned it now

[https://l.facebook.com/l.php?u=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.huayinenergy.com%2Fproducts%2FHY-6th%2FWaste%2Fto%2FOil%2Fpyrolysis%2Fmachine%2F%3Ffbclid%3DCjwKCAjwIf\\_pBRAEEiwApp0JKOu6DCsUtCESSAQe6GqKv9rSAPyVwkqSTEWP6vM5Lyob5mOgCKEJ9hoC9IwQAvD\\_BwE%26fbclid%3DIwAR2hep8uE-co480n-x9fj7prp2OX4p\\_HFMYSBPCv2WcPuUgBA20kSnJDXY4&h=AT3-Cs82LbSUwrhIOxdPR-NLwnruvbol3c0qmnKp8wvA\\_m5SmXaQv096QeiSyePmSOP3ecfVFXucYeNp9ijW9uy58BInlcQpd25vu9imTr0heT0lcIhd9FlqwPav4-LV0NiF1w](https://l.facebook.com/l.php?u=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.huayinenergy.com%2Fproducts%2FHY-6th%2FWaste%2Fto%2FOil%2Fpyrolysis%2Fmachine%2F%3Ffbclid%3DCjwKCAjwIf_pBRAEEiwApp0JKOu6DCsUtCESSAQe6GqKv9rSAPyVwkqSTEWP6vM5Lyob5mOgCKEJ9hoC9IwQAvD_BwE%26fbclid%3DIwAR2hep8uE-co480n-x9fj7prp2OX4p_HFMYSBPCv2WcPuUgBA20kSnJDXY4&h=AT3-Cs82LbSUwrhIOxdPR-NLwnruvbol3c0qmnKp8wvA_m5SmXaQv096QeiSyePmSOP3ecfVFXucYeNp9ijW9uy58BInlcQpd25vu9imTr0heT0lcIhd9FlqwPav4-LV0NiF1w)

I trust this works out!

Regards,

*Ian Scott* mob/text: (+64) 0274 467383

web page: <https://www.holidayhouses.co.nz/properties/22179.asp>

**Never look at what you have lost...  
 Look at what you have left!**



# Submission Form

## Your Details

Submitters Name: Janet Smith  
 Postal Address: 1298 Farm Rd RD4 WAIPUKUAPA 4284  
 Day Phone: 06 8588862 Night Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Mobile: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: carlyonsmiths

Do you wish to present your comments to Council in person at a hearing? Yes  No

Please note that your submission (including any personal information supplied) will be made available to Councillors and the public. Submissions Close on 1 August 2019 at 5pm.

## Submission Questions

1. Should we review the number and provision of drop off centres/transfer stations?

3. What can we do to understand and improve our provisions to rural communities?

2. What are the three ways that you would prefer Council communicated with you about waste issues?

4. What kerbside collection services do you use for rubbish and recycling? If you don't use the Council's service, are there any particular reasons why not?

Please provide any general feedback on the WMMP (on our targets, the action plan, etc.)

Please could the 'charity shop' be re-opened at hopefully both Waipukuau & Waipawa to minimise furniture & other re-usable household goods being dumped. 'Second Hand Sunday' is great but we need more.



CENTRAL HAWKE'S BAY DISTRICT COUNCIL  
 28-32 Ruataniwha Street, PO Box 127, Waipawa 4240  
 T: (06) 857 8060, F: (06) 857 7179  
 E: [info@chbdc.govt.nz](mailto:info@chbdc.govt.nz)

**MEMORANDUM**

**To:** Environment and Regulatory Committee  
**From:** Darren de Klerk (3 Waters Programme Manager)  
**Date:** 13<sup>th</sup> August 2019  
**Subject:** CHBDC Facebook input into WMMP Review

This memo is to provide additional information to the formal submission process relevant to the Waste Management and Minimisation (WMMP) consultation period.

Through the recent consultation period, council targeted facebook posts and polls to gain feedback, the results are below.

**1 July 2019**

Kia ora Central Hawke's Bay!

We want to hear from YOU this July about our proposed plans for managing and minimising waste in CHB for the next six years.

It's your chance to tell us what you think about our rubbish and recycling collections, transfer stations and drop off points across the district. And how we can reduce waste going to landfill and increase participation in recycling.

... See more

CHBDC GOVT NZ  
**Residents asked to have their say on rubbish and recycling in CHB**

7 likes 3 comments 6 shares

Like Comment Share

Most relevant

Write a comment...

Daniel Milne Should have council pick up for all of OrngsOrngs we all pay the same rates but get no service for it  
 Like Reply 5w

Central Hawke's Bay District Council Hi Daniel, thank you for your comment regarding rubbish and recycling. Not everyone is rated the same as different areas have different services. Residents in OrngsOrngs are rated for refuse collection only, but not for a recycling collection. If you would like a recycling collection service in OrngsOrngs, please make a submission as part of the WMMP review, to make your voice heard.  
 Like Reply 5w Edited

Daniel Milne Central Hawke's Bay District Council my rubbish does not get collected as I live on the wrong side of the slab. But still I am rated for it. But thanks actually reading my comment an replying. As wheely bin charges are about to go up significantly it would be nice to have our rubbish collected as we are charged for it in our rates.  
 Like Reply 5w

**6 July 2019**

Central Hawke's Bay District Council  
 6 July

Kia ora Central Hawke's Bay!

Do you have some great ideas for reducing waste in our District? Now's the time to share!

This July we're asking for your views on how we manage and minimise waste in our District for the next six years - and beyond. We want to hear ALL ideas, big or small... See more

10 likes 3 comments 6 shares

Like Comment Share

All comments

Write a comment...

Anja Trstenjak Innes Use cleaning products that are fibre based and not chemical. Like ENJO. You reduce the number of plastic bottles, number of cloths, and you're not flushing them into the environment and the water system. They are also recycled at the end of life so not a scrap of waste ends up in landfill.  
 Like Reply 5w

Sarah Kinnaird Use tetabricks to build houses, solves two problems 🤔  
 Like Reply 5w

Ak Hansen Jo Smith  
 Like Reply 5w



13 July 2019

**Central Hawke's Bay District Council**  
13 July

Kia Ora Central Hawke's Bay!

We would love it if you took a minute to fill in our quick poll as part of our review of CHB's draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

Your thoughts around how we reduce our waste matter. Each week we will have new polls for you to take part in to share your ideas.

Submissions for the WMMP close on August 1 so please take part in our polls, or put forward a submission by clicking here: <https://bit.ly/32mm1gt>

#zerowastechb #leadingtheway #betterfutureforourkids #togetherwethrive <https://poll.app.do/waste-management-and-minimisation-plan>

POLL APP DO

**POLL: Help us to reduce waste in CHB**

Click the image to take part and have your say!

Like Comment Share

Write a comment...

14 July 2019

**Central Hawke's Bay District Council**  
14 July at 08:00

Morena Central Hawke's Bay!

We want your ideas about how we can better manage and minimise waste in CHB. We are currently reviewing CHB's Waste Management and Minimisation Plan ( WMMP) and want your input. Visit [www.chbdc.govt.nz](http://www.chbdc.govt.nz) to find out more and have your say.

#lesswaste #welovechb #togetherwethrive ... See more

YOUTUBE.COM

**Central Hawke's Bay District Council Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2019**

10 7 comments 4 shares

All comments

Write a comment...

**Trishy Ludlow** Maybe? Someone who is amazing at fixing stuff could offer a repair man mobile service or mayb open a little shop people can drop off broken stuff too for chb. People are in the habit of buying and throwing away instead of fixing themselves. I've seen expensive items dumped before

Like Reply 4w

**Trishy Ludlow** Maybe? Because I've seen overloaded letter boxes and peoples coffee tables full of it. If households want to reduce their PAPERWASTE (junkmail) catalogues etc maybe the council could send out "no junkmail" stickers for letter boxes and households could choose to use sticker? I'm sure new world specials are on line. And if u live in waipawa 4 square lot u have old newspaper for your fire for free

Like Reply 4w

**Top fan**

**Rochelle Phillips** I have second hand Sundays once a month instead of once a year

Like Reply 4w

**Robin Percy** Reinstall the clothing recycle bins with a contractor who will empty often.

Like Reply 4w

**Kerri Polchies** Robin Percy I second that I've got a huge pile I want to donate

Like Reply 4w

**Paula Smith** What about those who put their rubbish in those bins, I think that's why they got rid of them.

Like Reply 4w

**Robin Percy** Paula Smith sadly people will dump rubbish everywhere they think wont get caught, perhaps if they put clothing bins down at the " camared" area with other recycling bins it may be more or a deterrent...it's about more options to recycle, not less.

Like Reply 4w



15 July 2019

**Central Hawke's Bay District Council**  
15 July at 16:41

Kia ora Central Hawke's Bay!

How we manage our rubbish and waste in the district affects each and every one of us.

Make sure you have your say this month on our draft plans for waste management and minimisation in CHB. These plans will shape our priorities for the next six years and ALL ideas are on the table.... [See more](#)

4 likes 3 comments 7 shares 7.9K views

Like Comment Share

Most relevant

Write a comment

**Margaret Rose Nepe Apatu-Thorstensen** Thumbs up to Harry who came to speak at our Positive Ageing Hui today. Was very good information. Thank you  
Like Reply 2w

**Pam Moore** We would like to know how much the Council has made from the dump (minus staff wages) since they started charging for dumping rubbish. We feel the amount of rubbish dumped on riverbanks and surrounds is a direct reflection of the cost of dumping rubbish at the 'dump'.  
Like Reply 3w

**Central Hawke's Bay District Council** Hi Pam, thank you for your query. All proceeds from our landfill are put straight back into managing the district's solid waste activity. This includes operation costs of managing our transfer stations and drop off centres. As part of our review of th... [See more](#)  
Like Reply 3w Filled

17 July 2019

**Central Hawke's Bay District Council**  
17 July at 07:00

Shout out to our Tikokino community!

Keep an eye out for us in Ivan the Caravan this morning. We'll be in Tikokino sharing information and taking your views on our draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP).

Come on down to chat to us! We'll be at the Town Hall from 9am-10am and the Recycling Centre from 10am-11am.

Remember ALL ideas are on the table - we really want to hear from you! To find out more about the WMMP and to make a submission, click here: <https://bit.ly/32mm1gt>

#togetherwethrive #wastefreechb #WMMP #tikokino #lovechb #welovechb #loveourland

4 likes 2 shares



17 July 2019

**Central Hawke's Bay District Council** 17 July at 19:00

Kia ora Central Hawke's Bay!  
How we manage our rubbish and waste in the district affects each and every one of us.  
Make sure you have your say this month on our draft plans for waste management and minimisation in CHB. These plans will shape our priorities for the next six years and ALL ideas are on the table.... See more



WWW.CHBDC.GOV.T.NZ  
**Shape how we manage and minimise waste in CHB!** [Learn More](#)

15 likes 7 comments 3 shares

Most relevant

Write a comment...

**Joan Chatfield** What about recycling polystyrene packaging. Is this part of CHB recycling? We pick up so much of it off the beach, and are not happy about putting it into the landfill!! And the damage it is doing to the ocean life is so nasty!  
Like Reply 2w

**Lynne Dewes** Whealie bins  
Like Reply 1w

**Yvonne Fryer** Yes to whoolie bins  
Like Reply 2w

**Teresa Makris** No more plastic bags, whealie bins 😊  
Like Reply 3w

**Ian Scott** Here's an idea worth investigating. <https://buff.ly/2HX4IV3> a process that creates affordable fuels from waste plastic. Pyrolysis. A triple win, win, win. See more

**FLYINGKETCHUUPPI**  
**From Plastic to Fuel - a Filipino Inventor's unpublicized work**  
Like Reply 3w

**James McIlroy** Not putting your effluent into the Tukituki river would be a good start  
Like Reply 2w Edited



18 July 2019

**Central Hawke's Bay District Council**  
 18 July at 20:05 · 🌐

Do you have any thoughts on how we could improve our rubbish and recycling services in Central Hawke's Bay?

Tell us in the comments below, or visit [www.chbdc.govt.nz](http://www.chbdc.govt.nz) to have your say on our draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.



👍 5      26 comments · 2 shares

Most relevant ▾

Write a comment

**Central Hawke's Bay District Council** Lots of great ideas here CHB - keep them coming! We'll be collating all of your feedback as part of our consultation on the draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. Thanks so much for sharing your ideas! #togetherwework

Like · Reply · 3w

**Heather Jean Stevens** I like the weekly pick ups for both rubbish and recycling. It makes it easy and I personally don't like the rubbish sitting around to long

Like · Reply · 2w

**Teresa Makris** Fortnightly wouldn't be enough the poor guys whom collect would be working from sun up to sun down 😊

Like · Reply · 3w

**Denise Moorcock** Rural areas have wheelie bins. there worth every dollar as we don't have recycling here or rubbish collection of any sort.

Like · Reply · 3w

**Vicky Mavin** Wheelie bins- emptied on alternate weeks (so still once a week collecting, but just one kind of wheelie bin each week), one for landfill rubbish (a black one?) the other for recycling (a green one?)  
 Glass separate, maybe have more collection bottle banks in all villages and towns for the glass?  
 And compostable recycling should be more easily sorted and dealt with too... maybe another wheelie bin (a brown one?)?

Like · Reply · 3w

**Rebecca Strong** If we could put food scraps out to be emptied weekly to make a communal compost for a communal garden or for gardeners to help themselves too. By not putting food scraps into our yellow rubbish bags, we'd save room so not use as many. I use a food bucket and I'm now able to hold onto my yellow rubbish bag for another week. Also for responsible dog owners, a fortnightly dog poo bucket empty 😊

Like · Reply · 3w

**Robln Horder** Collect batteries to reduce heavy metal contamination of landfill. In Europe, supermarkets have collection points which is simple and good for the retailer's imago.

Like · Reply · 3w

**Fiona Olsen** I think our recycling needs to be in a wheelie bin to stop it ending up all over the place on windy days and our rubbish bags definitely need to be NOT single use plastic 😊

Like · Reply · 3w

↳ 1 reply

**Jess Rose Draper** Wheelie bins, means less plastic bags and freaking dogs and cats can't get into them and pull rubbish all over the road.

Like · Reply · 3w

**Teresa Makris** 2 wheelie bins each with house number on them, one recycling one rubbish, no more missed rubbish, no more dogs getting in rubbish, and MORE stuff getting recycled

Like · Reply · 3w

**Anna Andersen** Empty the big bins more often at the centre. Everytime I go down the cardboard bin is always full. Most of the time we put it on the street but some weeks we have alot of recycling that dont fit in the little black bin

Like · Reply · 3w

**Sharon Cowie** Wheelie bins!

Like · Reply · 3w

**Warren Howell** What if our recycling bins and rubbish were changed to a wheelie bin. Instead of plastic rubbish bags

Like · Reply · 3w

↳ 2 replies

**Jill Loye** Why is the bulk bins mostly always full???? Especially when you are residing in the country areas of chb?

Like · Reply · 3w

**Teresa Makris** Let's ditch plastic bags to wheelie bins 😊

Like · Reply · 3w

**Rebecca Tegg** Why is recycling weekly? once a fortnight is heaps!

Like · Reply · 3w



21 July 2019

Central Hawke's Bay District Council  
21 July at 08:30

How can we improve our waste services to our rural communities?  
Tell us in the comments below and complete our quick and easy poll: <https://poll.app.do/how-can-we-improve-our-waste-services-t...>  
We're reviewing the way we manage and minimise waste in CHB and want you to hear from you! Visit [www.chbdc.govt.nz](http://www.chbdc.govt.nz) to find out more and have your say on our draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.



Central Hawke's Bay District Council  
Government organisation

Learn More

1 Like 2 comments 1 share

Like Comment Share

Most relevant

Write a comment...

Lucie Gilbertson Is it suppose to be 4 for highest priority? Or the other way round in the survey? Thanks  
Like Reply 3w Edited

Central Hawke's Bay District Council Hi Lucie, thanks for checking with us! The responses need to be ranked 1-4 with 1 being the highest or most preferred, and 4 being the lowest or least preferred. Hope that helps. We appreciate you taking the time to give us your feedback, so thank you and have a great day! 😊

23 July 2019

Central Hawke's Bay District Council  
23 July at 07:00

Shout out to all our Waipukurau community!  
Keep an eye out for us in Ivan the Caravan this morning between 9-11am, sharing information and taking your views on our draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP).  
You'll find us at the Green Patch in Waipukurau from 9-11am!... See more



4 Like 2 comments 1 share

Like Comment Share

Most relevant

Write a comment...

Marie Torr What a great initiative! Do you think you could pop out with Ivan on the weekends. ? Just for those of us that work out of town. 😊😊

Like Reply 2w

Central Hawke's Bay District Council Hi Marie, yes definitely! We will down at Russel Park in Waipukurau tomorrow morning from 9-11am between the soccer and hockey fields. Come on down and say hi!

Like Reply 2w



24 July 2019

**Central Hawke's Bay District Council**  
 24 July at 20:03 · 🌐

How can we make recycling easier in CHB?

Tell us in the comments below and complete our quick and easy poll: <https://poll.app.co/how-can-we-make-recycling-easier>

We're reviewing the way we manage and minimise waste in CHB and want you to hear from you!... See more



👍 7 10 comments · 2 shares

👍 Like    💬 Comment    ➦ Share

- Most relevant ▾
- Write a comment...
- Samantha Lyall** Expanding the recycling areas? We are only 4 min from Otane but have to use the recycling station. Lots of our neighbors can't be bothered and just chuck the recycling in the rubbish. Could be avoided if we had collection too  
 Like · Reply · 2w
  - Anna Andersen** Empty the big bins more often. Some weeks I have alot of recycling mainly cardboard that wont fit in the black bins so take a trip to the recycling station but it's always full  
 Like · Reply · 2w

- Heather Jean Stevens** I find it easy, I like the weekly pick ups  
 Like · Reply · 2w
- Stephanie Carter** I'd love a quicker method (larger chutes) for dropping off glass, tin etc. We're rural & collect recycling for 3 houses in total & can take a long time popping things through the small chutes at the recycling centre 😊  
 Like · Reply · 2w  
 ↳ 2 replies
- Debra Orr** I like the idea of the Green Drop off points around Waipukurau, easy if you have extra recycle, thank you  
 Like · Reply · 2w
- Janet Farley** Give everyone a free recycling bin. They leave at their gate for free on designated day. Recyclable only. Or then billed for any rubbish not recycling. Or give free entry to the manned designated transfer stations. And a free rubbish bag for making the effort.  
 Like · Reply · 2w · Edited
- Chris Hutcheson** Its easy, its free, just stop being lazy  
 Like · Reply · 2w



27 July 2019

**Central Hawke's Bay District Council**  
27 July at 06:01

Morena Waipukurau!

Keep an eye out for us in Ivan the Caravan this morning between 9-11am at Russell Park, sharing information and taking your views on our draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP).

You'll find us between the soccer and hockey fields at Russell Park, this morning from 9-11am.... See more

29 July 2019

**Central Hawke's Bay District Council**  
29 July at 16:10

Good evening Central Hawke's Bay!

Time is ticking and Thursday is the last day to share your thoughts on our Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP).

Your feedback will set the direction for how we manage waste in CHB for the next 6 years!

You can find our plans online and make a submission simply by clicking here: <http://ow.ly/H5Q050vaHEV>

#beheard #lesswaste #wastefreechb #ourfuture #chb #togetherwethrive

2 1 share

31 July 2019

**Central Hawke's Bay District Council**  
31 July at 12:06

CHB we want to hear from YOU! 😊

Tomorrow is your last chance to tell us how we can improve the way we manage and minimise waste in Central Hawke's Bay.

Click on the link to complete an online submission and find out more about our plans: <http://ow.ly/H5Q050vaHEV>... See more

2

01 Aug 2019

**Central Hawke's Bay District Council**  
1 August at 07:01

Morena Central Hawke's Bay!

Today is your last chance to share your thoughts on our Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP).

Your feedback will set the direction for how we manage waste in CHB for the next 6 years!

You can find our plans online and make a submission simply by clicking here: <http://ow.ly/H5Q050vaHEV>

#beheard #lesswaste #wastefreechb #ourfuture #chb #togetherwethrive #todayistheday

2 1 share



**ANALYSIS OF POSTS**

**Facebook Post Analysis**

Date	Message	Reactions	Comments	Shares	Only Clicks
Central Hawke's Bay Jul 19, 2019	Kia ora Central Hawke's Bay! Do you have some great ideas for reducing waste in our District? Here's the time to share! This July we're asking for your views on how we manage and minimise waste in our District for the next six years - and beyond. We want to hear ALL ideas, big or small. Visit <a href="http://www.chbc.govt.nz">www.chbc.govt.nz</a> to read our draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMMP) and to have your say.	10	3	5	6
Central Hawke's Bay Jul 19, 2019	Marena Central Hawke's Bay! We want your ideas about how we can better manage and minimise waste in CHB. We are currently reviewing CHB's Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMMP) and want your input. Visit <a href="http://www.chbc.govt.nz">www.chbc.govt.nz</a> to find out more and have your say. #wastewatch #hwbwaste #togetherwefit #hwbwaste #togetherwefit #hwbwaste #togetherwefit #hwbwaste #togetherwefit	10	3	4	4
Central Hawke's Bay Jul 22, 2019	Kia Ora Central Hawke's Bay! We would love if you took a minute to fill in our quick poll as part of our review of CHB's draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. Your thoughts around how we reduce our waste matter. Each week we will have new polls for you to take part in to share your ideas. Submissions for the WMMMP close on August 1 so please take part in our polls, or put forward a submission by clicking here: <a href="https://bit.ly/2Zmmngp">https://bit.ly/2Zmmngp</a> . #wastewatch #hwbwaste #togetherwefit #hwbwaste #togetherwefit #hwbwaste #togetherwefit #hwbwaste #togetherwefit	3	0	0	0
Central Hawke's Bay Jul 22, 2019	Have your say on Waste Management and Minimisation in CHB. Kia ora Central Hawke's Bay! How we manage our rubbish and waste in the district affects each and every one of us. Make sure you have your say this month on our draft plans for waste management and minimisation in CHB. These plans will shape our priorities for the next six years and ALL ideas are on the table. Visit <a href="http://www.chbc.govt.nz">www.chbc.govt.nz</a> to find out more and have your say. #togetherwefit #wastewatch #yourvoicecounts #haveyoursay #wmm #hwb	0	0	0	0
Central Hawke's Bay Jul 22, 2019	Kia ora Central Hawke's Bay! How we manage our rubbish and waste in the district affects each and every one of us. Make sure you have your say this month on our draft plans for waste management and minimisation in CHB. These plans will shape our priorities for the next six years and ALL ideas are on the table. Visit <a href="http://www.chbc.govt.nz">www.chbc.govt.nz</a> to find out more and have your say. #togetherwefit #wastewatch #yourvoicecounts #haveyoursay #wmm #hwb	4	3	0	0
Central Hawke's Bay Jul 22, 2019	Shape how we manage and minimise waste in CHB. Kia ora Central Hawke's Bay! How we manage our rubbish and waste in the district affects each and every one of us. Make sure you have your say this month on our draft plans for waste management and minimisation in CHB. These plans will shape our priorities for the next six years and ALL ideas are on the table. Visit <a href="http://www.chbc.govt.nz">www.chbc.govt.nz</a> to find out more and have your say. #togetherwefit #wastewatch #yourvoicecounts #haveyoursay #wmm #hwb	7	3	2	2
Central Hawke's Bay Jul 18, 2019	Do you have any thoughts on how we could improve our rubbish and recycling services in Central Hawke's Bay? Tell us in the comments below, or click <a href="http://www.chbc.govt.nz">www.chbc.govt.nz</a> to have your say on our draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.	5	28	2	2
Central Hawke's Bay Jul 18, 2019	To all our Otago region community, marena! Keep an eye out for us in the Central this morning between 9am and 11am, sharing information and taking your views on our draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMMP). You'll find us at the Green Rush in Waipukurua from 9:15am and Remember ALL ideas are on the table. Visit <a href="http://www.chbc.govt.nz">www.chbc.govt.nz</a> to find out more and have your say. #togetherwefit #wastewatch #yourvoicecounts #haveyoursay #wmm #hwb	1	0	0	0
Central Hawke's Bay Jul 26, 2019	How can we improve our waste services to our rural communities? Tell us in the comments below and complete our quick and easy poll: <a href="https://poll.ago.govt.nz/ago/central-hawkes-bay-improve-our-waste-services-to-our-rural-communities">https://poll.ago.govt.nz/ago/central-hawkes-bay-improve-our-waste-services-to-our-rural-communities</a> . We're reviewing the way we manage and minimise waste in CHB and want you to hear from you! Visit <a href="http://www.chbc.govt.nz">www.chbc.govt.nz</a> to find out more and have your say on our draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.	1	2	1	1
Central Hawke's Bay Jul 22, 2019	Speak out to all our Waipukurua community! Keep an eye out for us in the Central this morning between 9-11am, sharing information and taking your views on our draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMMP). You'll find us at the Green Rush in Waipukurua from 9:15am and Remember ALL ideas are on the table - we really want to hear from you! To find out more about WMMMP or make a submission visit <a href="http://www.chbc.govt.nz">www.chbc.govt.nz</a> . #wastewatch #hwbwaste #togetherwefit	4	2	1	1
Central Hawke's Bay Jul 26, 2019	How can we make recycling easier in CHB? Tell us in the comments below and complete our quick and easy poll: <a href="https://poll.ago.govt.nz/ago/central-hawkes-bay-make-recycling-easier">https://poll.ago.govt.nz/ago/central-hawkes-bay-make-recycling-easier</a> . We're reviewing the way we manage and minimise waste in CHB and want you to hear from you! Visit <a href="http://www.chbc.govt.nz">www.chbc.govt.nz</a> to find out more and have your say.	2	10	2	2

**Video Views**

Central Hawke's Bay Jul 26, 2019	Kia ora Central Hawke's Bay! How we manage our rubbish and waste in the district affects each and every one of us. Make sure you have your say this month on our draft plans for waste management and minimisation in CHB. These plans will shape our priorities for the next six years and ALL ideas are on the table. Visit <a href="http://www.chbc.govt.nz">www.chbc.govt.nz</a> to find out more and have your say. #togetherwefit #wastewatch #yourvoicecounts #haveyoursay #wmm #hwb	1,332	776	2m 37s	5s	3.10%
Central Hawke's Bay Jul 22, 2019	Shape how we manage and minimise waste in CHB. Kia ora Central Hawke's Bay! How we manage our rubbish and waste in the district affects each and every one of us. Make sure you have your say this month on our draft plans for waste management and minimisation in CHB. These plans will shape our priorities for the next six years and ALL ideas are on the table. Visit <a href="http://www.chbc.govt.nz">www.chbc.govt.nz</a> to find out more and have your say. #togetherwefit #wastewatch #yourvoicecounts #haveyoursay #wmm #hwb	5,985	4,427	2m 37s	4s	2.88%
Central Hawke's Bay Jul 22, 2019	Have your say on Waste Management and Minimisation in CHB. Kia ora Central Hawke's Bay! How we manage our rubbish and waste in the district affects each and every one of us. Make sure you have your say this month on our draft plans for waste management and minimisation in CHB. These plans will shape our priorities for the next six years and ALL ideas are on the table. Visit <a href="http://www.chbc.govt.nz">www.chbc.govt.nz</a> to find out more and have your say. #togetherwefit #wastewatch #yourvoicecounts #haveyoursay #wmm #hwb	583	116	2m 37s	4s	2.58%
Central Hawke's Bay Jul 19, 2019	Marena Central Hawke's Bay! We want your ideas about how we can better manage and minimise waste in CHB. We are currently reviewing CHB's Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMMP) and want your input. Visit <a href="http://www.chbc.govt.nz">www.chbc.govt.nz</a> to find out more and have your say. #wastewatch #hwbwaste #togetherwefit #hwbwaste #togetherwefit #hwbwaste #togetherwefit	1,537	9	0s	0s	0%

**Facebook Polls**

**How can we improve our waste services to our rural communities?**  
5 answers

- Support the use of home systems like composting and worm farms (ranking: 2.0 / 4)
- Extend kerbside collection services to rural communities (ranking: 2.2 / 4)
- Make it easier for rural customers to use options like recovery and pick-up for farm waste (ranking: 2.6 / 4)
- Extend the options available at transfer stations for rural customers (ranking: 3.2 / 4)

**How can we make recycling easier?**  
15 answers

- Provide wheeled bins for people to put their recycling in (ranking: 2.2 / 5)
- Provide better information on what can and can't be recycled (ranking: 2.5 / 5)
- Extend the coverage of the council's recycling collection (ranking: 3.2 / 5)
- Increase the number for recycling drop off points and bins around the district (ranking: 3.3 / 5)
- Provide educational workshops on recycling (ranking: 3.8 / 5)

**What do you think would be most effective in helping us all to reduce the amount of waste we send to landfill? Please rank in order of importance.**  
14 answers

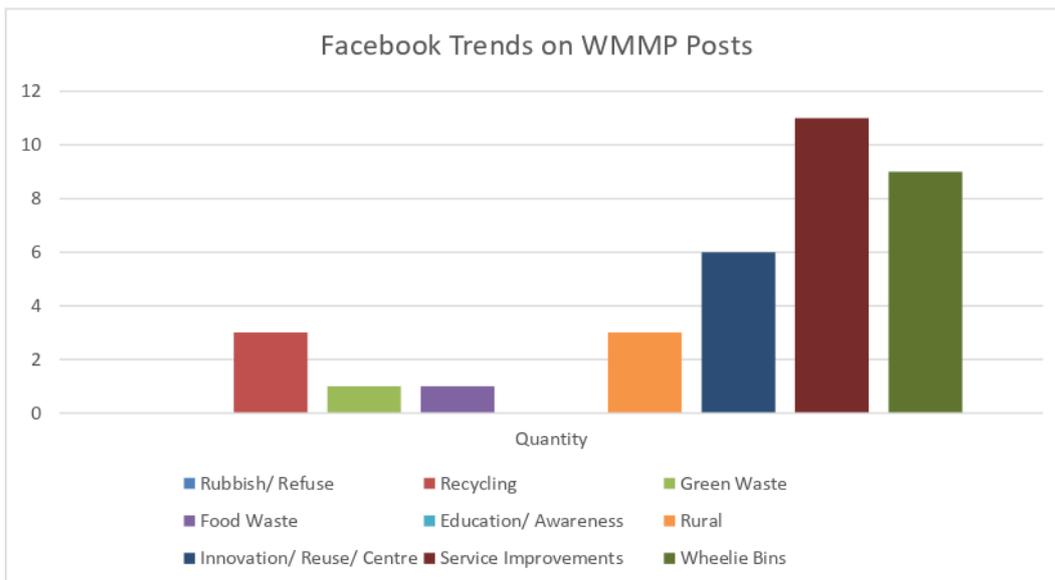
- Extend recycling services to rural areas (ranking: 2.2 / 5)
- Provide wheeled bins for recycling collection (ranking: 2.6 / 5)
- Offer a green waste pick-up (ranking: 2.8 / 5)
- Offer a food waste pick-up (ranking: 3.6 / 5)
- Provide support for home systems like composting and worm farms (ranking: 3.9 / 5)



**CONCLUSIONS and TRENDS**

Based on the comments the following trends were identified;

Topic Related to;	Quantity
Rubbish/ Refuse	
Recycling	<b>3</b>
Green Waste	<b>1</b>
Food Waste	<b>1</b>
Education/ Awareness	
Rural	<b>3</b>
Innovation/ Reuse/ Centre	<b>6</b>
Service Improvements	<b>11</b>
Wheelie Bins	<b>9</b>





CENTRAL HAWKE'S BAY DISTRICT COUNCIL  
 28-32 Ruataniwha Street, PO Box 127, Waipawa 4240  
 T: (06) 857 8060, F: (06) 857 7179  
 E: [info@chbdc.govt.nz](mailto:info@chbdc.govt.nz)

## MEMORANDUM

**To:** Environment and Regulatory Committee  
**From:** Darren de Klerk (3 Waters Programme Manager)  
**Date:** 9<sup>th</sup> August 2019  
**Subject:** CHBDC Residents Survey input into WMMP Review

This memo is to provide additional information to the formal submission process relevant to the Waste Management and Minimisation (WMMP) consultation period.

Through the recent resident's survey, council officers identified significant feedback provided on solid waste services, that are worth acknowledging and considering as part of the WMMP consultation and review.

Overall comparative scores for CHBDC services provided;

### Comparative scores 2018/19

	Positive scores 2018	Positive scores 2019	
Roading, not including state highways	78%	78%	–
The cleanliness and provision of public toilets	91%	87%	▼
Cemeteries	98%	96%	▼
Council's economic and community development activities	89%	88%	▼
Swimming pools - being only the Waipawa Pool	79%	90%	▲
Libraries	96%	96%	–
Parks and reserves	96%	94%	▼
Solid waste services, that is, rubbish and recycling	85%	81%	▼
Animal Services	79%	85%	▲
Building consents and compliance	72%	77%	▲
Other compliance and monitoring	66%	91%	▲
Drinking water supply	81%	82%	▲
Stormwater drainage	87%	85%	▼
Wastewater	87%	93%	▲

*\*Note positive scores comprise of very satisfied + satisfied + neither satisfied nor dissatisfied as per 2018 to maintain trackability*



**SUGGESTED IMPROVEMENTS**

Residents were asked to list three improvements they would like to see in the services and facilities the Council provides. The top three improvements they would like the Council to focus on are:

- Roothing/Traffic control
- Water supply/Quality
- Rubbish/Recycling

**Table 3.2.1 Suggested improvements by Residents - Top 10 mentions (n=419)**

Areas of improvement	Percentage (weighted)	Number of respondents
Roothing/ Traffic control	29%	119
Water supply/quality	24%	103
Rubbish/ Recycling	17%	81
Footpaths	8%	37
Wastewater/ Sewage ponds	9%	37
Rates	7%	31
Stormwater/ drainage	7%	30
Communication/ consultation	7%	30
Council spending/ management	7%	29
Parks/ playgrounds/ reserves	5%	23
Don't know/ No suggestions	24%	87

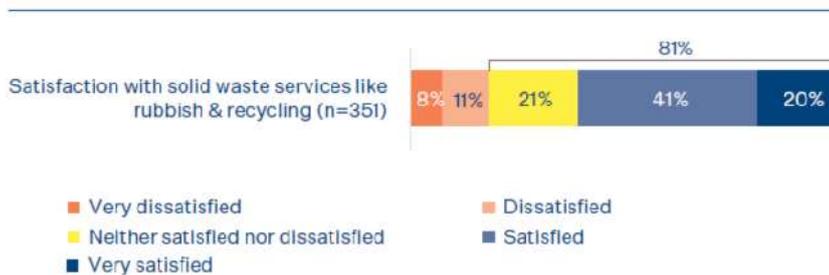
**SOLID WASTE SPECIFIC**

Residents were asked to rate waste services such as waste transfer stations, kerbside rubbish & recycling services if they have used them.

- 56% have used kerbside rubbish collection services
- 46% have used kerbside recycling collection services and
- 77% have used a waste transfer station

Out of the people who used these services, overall 81% respondents are satisfied with solid waste services, while 21% stated they are neither satisfied nor dissatisfied.

**Figure 7.4 Satisfaction with solid waste services**



*\* Excluding don't know responses*



## VERBATIM RESPONSES

### Suggested improvements (All)

- Better refuse collection. Expand roadside collection.
- Cheaper price for greenwaste dumping. It's all going back to the ground.
- Clean up the refuse station in Waipukurau. It is a disgrace.
- Get rid of the very expensive plastic rubbish bags.
- Greenwaste kerbside collection please.
- Have a recycling facility in central Waipawa.
- I would like to have council provide wheelie bins for household rubbish.
- Improve education on reusing and recycling, with a drive to reduce the quantity of stuff being sent to landfill and secondly being recycled. Make people trust in the recycling system provided; people feel like their recycling ends up in landfill so don't bother recycling. I know of people who burn their plastic (even plastic #1 and #2) because they think it goes to landfill anyway.
- Kerbside recycling.
- More recycling - so they collect it when its full and not when it overflows regularly.
- More recycling options.
- More recycling options. Get rid of black bin liners in public rubbish bins and replace with biodegradable options.
- More rubbish bins in residential areas.
- Only the transfer station as they have put up railings that make it difficult also to remove the metal on a regular basis.
- Paper delivery has not been happening at my place of residence for the past 3 weeks.
- Provide free green waste disposal at the dump and manage recycling better.
- Provide some stations where rural communities can drop of recyclables. I have to make a special trip into town and it's too expensive, and ridiculously there is collection from Kairakau which would have to drive right past Elsthorpe.
- Providing rubbish collection to rural areas.
- Recycling - more grades of plastics.
- Recycling and rubbish. There is a recycling depot in the middle of town and the way it is managed there is a very strong stench and there is a heap of rats. It needs to be moved away from the area as it is right next to the 4 Square Supermarket.
- Recycling.
- Recycling: create an enviro-centre.
- Recycling: finding a better way of reducing rubbish and reinstating the recycled goods shed down the transfer station.
- Recycling: I believe that a waste collection contractor has said on several occasions not to bother separating recycling from waste as it all goes into the landfill.
- Replace plastic bag rubbish collection with wheelie bins.
- Roadside rubbish pickup.
- Rubbish and recycling collection further up Porangahau and Racecourse Road (new housing is not being serviced).
- Rubbish collection in rural area.



- Sort out the recycling and the kerbside facilities.
- Sustainability: reduction of waste in our community and better recycling and better information about recycling.
- The recycling and rubbish. We need more bins; two bins are not enough for a large family.
- Tidying up the transfer station. Emptying bins on regular basis.
- Extending the boundaries for rubbish and recycling collection.
- Waste reduction and recycling initiatives.
- Maybe have a free rubbish collection day once a month with limited bags etc.
- The rubbish dump should open more than two days a week.
- Kerbside pickup of rubbish and recycling.
- To plan ahead for rubbish disposal and recycling.
- Roadside rubbish in rural areas.
- Early morning kerbside collection of rubbish and recycling. Since changing companies, it is still there up til midday. Roaming dogs and strong winds then cause a mess.
- Improving the recycling.
- No charge on rubbish removal when rate payer pays for bins.
- Provide facilities for plastic recycling (#1 to #7) and soft plastic recycling. We collect our recycling and are happy to drop it off at the recycling centre once a month or so. Our only waste to landfill is soft plastic.
- Recycling in Otane.
- Recycling and waste minimisation. Making sure that systems are robust.
- More flexibility at the rubbish dump e.g. a half full vehicle should not be charged at the full rate.
- Refuse collection points in the country.
- Replace yellow and green rubbish bags with colour-coded wheelie bins as they have done in Christchurch.
- Dump charges lessened and hours extended.
- Enhance and encourage recycling in the district. Ensure the existing recycling containers are regularly emptied to avoid dumping of recyclable waste.
- Recycling.
- Keep the rubbish dump open for longer hours.
- Recycling. I would be really really like it if there was a recycling service. I would love them to do a rubbish run in the district. I know that's very expensive. It is a wish.
- Rubbish collection. Taylor Road in Ongaonga, there are no services to my knowledge. The area is growing with land being sold and new homes are going to be built. Is there any possibility of having services like rubbish collection and street lighting?
- Have a broader Council funded rubbish service. Our rates are something like 15 thousand dollars a year and we don't really get a lot for those rates.
- If they could put rubbish bins on some of the walkways and riverbanks. Such as the stock banks and some of the reserves. A lot of people walk on them, but there's no rubbish bins so I've been collecting rubbish and bringing it home myself.
- Recycling pickup, we have a recycling centre that is always full they should empty it more often or provide a kerbside collection.
- Improving recycling in Central Hawke's Bay e.g. increasing the range of things we can recycle and education of recycling.

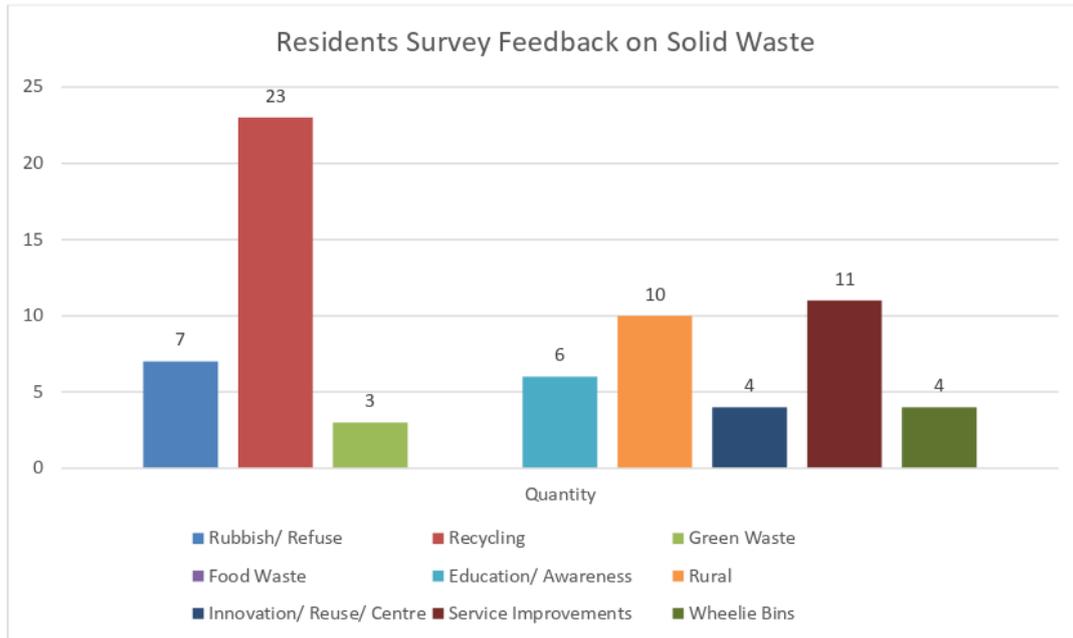


- Recycling is hard to access.
- Reduce your dump charges then a few more people might use it more instead of dumping it at rivers etc.
- Better recycling options.
- I would like to see sustainability improve (better recycling for all communities, with supported green recycling like composting). This is hard for a rural community but I think we could do better than we currently do. I don't consider myself a greenie, but some sensible approaches would be great.
- Recycling. I think it needs to be organized better. I've heard the recycling is collected and is just being put into landfills. Whether it is true or not, it would be good to confirm.
- Fix up the approaches at the Waipukurau rubbish dump, it's a health and safety issue – the pipework in front of it. The engineer on site is aware of it, I've brought it up with him. It's not a user-friendly design.
- Clearer info about recycling changes. What can and can't be recycled and what happens to it, where does it go?
- Rubbish collection - I would like a place to drop rubbish that is not a Transfer Station. Somewhere open without restrictive hours.
- Better recycling opportunities, especially soft plastics.
- An improvement in recycling containers i.e. I would prefer to have wheelie bins as provided in the Auckland district.
- I enjoy the recycling centre so hopefully they won't have to do away with too much of it.
- The recycling pods are a great idea. I think more of these should be placed in high use areas like sports parks.
- Bigger recycling area. Bins are always chocka block. More of them.
- Thank you for removing the recycling bins from in front of the green patch.

## CONCLUSIONS and TRENDS

Based on the comments the following trends were identified;

Topic Related to;	Quantity
Rubbish/ Refuse	7
Recycling	23
Green Waste	3
Food Waste	
Education/ Awareness	6
Rural	10
Innovation/ Reuse/ Centre	4
Service Improvements	11
Wheelie Bins	4





CENTRAL HAWKE'S BAY DISTRICT COUNCIL  
 28-32 Ruataniwha Street, PO Box 127, Waipawa 4240  
 T: (06) 857 8060, F: (06) 857 7179  
 E: [info@chbdc.govt.nz](mailto:info@chbdc.govt.nz)

## MEMORANDUM

**To:** Environment and Regulatory Committee  
**From:** **Darren de Klerk (3 Waters Programme Manager)**  
**Date:** 15<sup>th</sup> August 2019  
**Subject:** CHBDC Verbal Feedback into WMMP Review

This memo is to provide additional information to the formal submission process relevant to the Waste Management and Minimisation (WMMP) consultation period.

Through the recent 'have your say' events where the council officers spent time at the following towns/ places;

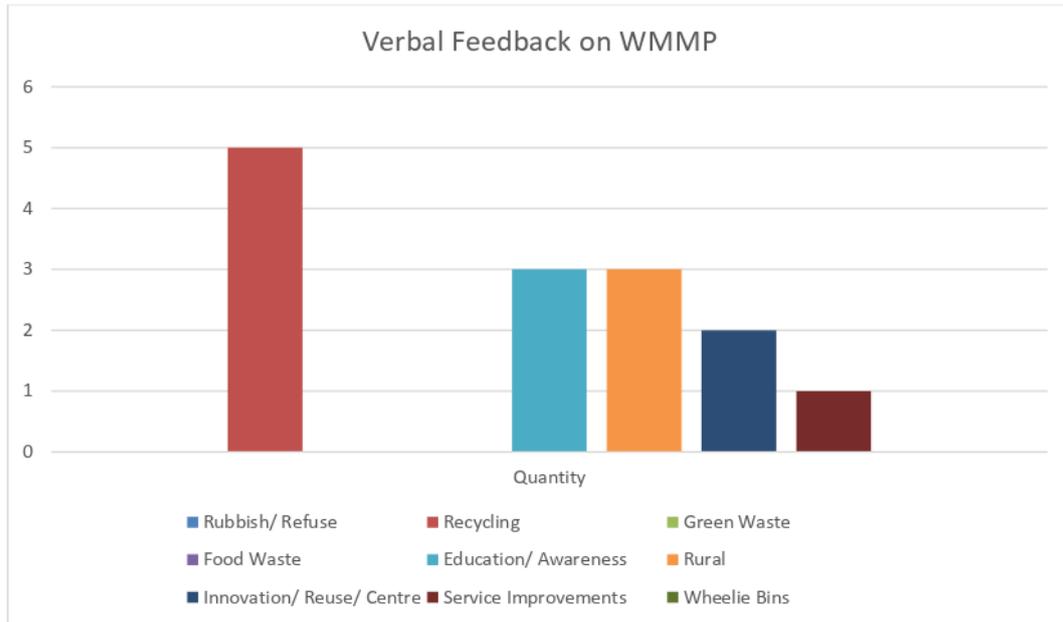
- 26<sup>th</sup> June 2019: Disability Reference Group
- 03<sup>rd</sup> July 2019: Waipawa
- 06<sup>th</sup> July 2019: Waipukurau Transfer Station
- 09<sup>th</sup> July 2019: Takapau
- 11<sup>th</sup> July 2019: Porangahau
- 14<sup>th</sup> July 2019: Waipawa Transfer Station
- 17<sup>th</sup> July 2019: Tikokino
- 19<sup>th</sup> July 2019: Ongaonga
- 21<sup>st</sup> July 2019: Otane Markets
- 23<sup>rd</sup> July 2019: Waipukurau
- 23<sup>rd</sup> July 2019: Positive Ageing Workshop
- 27<sup>th</sup> July 2019: Waipukurau Multi Sports Turf

Through the following events, council officers, engaged with approx. 103 members of the community. Some of the feedback received, and trends are outlined below.

- taking the initiative on our consultation process - good service, appreciate the change in tact
- Wanted extend recycling services to rural areas
- Industry/ commercial education, disposal of their by-products
- Product stewardship, how do we get the cafes to change, supermarkets create composting stations, make it easy to recycle
- Recycling centres at the Schools, can we leverage off public spaces
- Recycling is too hard, education for the rural areas
- How do we protect the recycling centres, can the community help take ownership of the centres
- Utilise the local newsletters
- Farmers are still burying or burning - education required and make service provisions easier
- Make recycling packaging easier to understand, and read - lobbying with central government
- Silage wrap, can we do something about this – provide assistance



- make it easier, can we provide subsidy to cafes to promote reducing waste
- Comment received that people are not happy with waste coming from out of the district
- Why do we change the liner so often in the litter bins?
- Origin earth provide milk refills for cafes in Hastings/ Napier – why can't they come here.





22 Acklin Street  
Waipukurau

19<sup>th</sup> August 2019

Hi Harry

Re Recycling collection Rural CHB

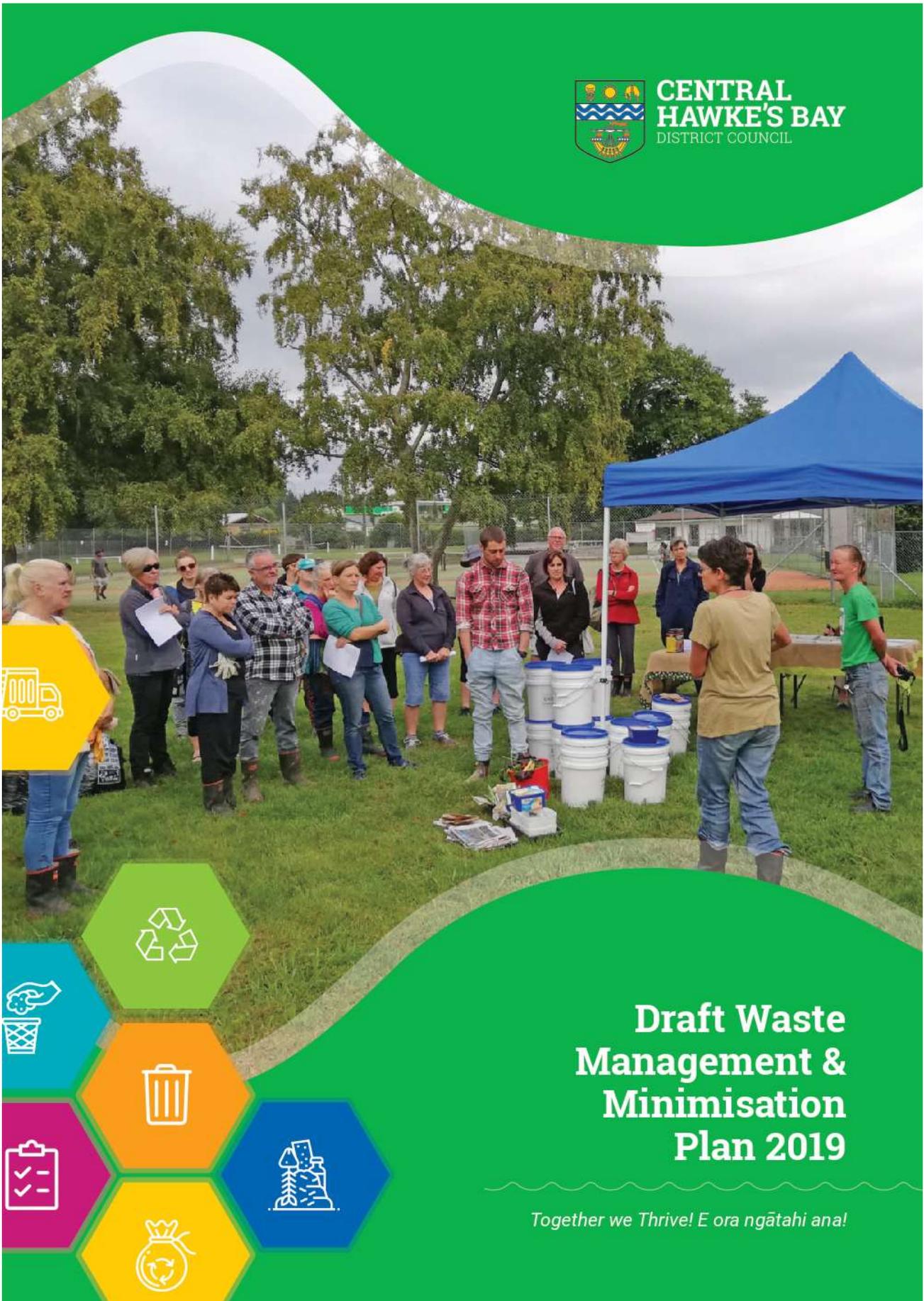
We have been collecting refuse in CHB both urban and rural for years now and have identified that there is a requirement for a rural recycling collection service. We realise that council has a contractor for recycling collections in the urban centers but not for rural properties we are very keen to collaborate with council to reduce the amount of recyclable material that is currently being treated as refuse.

Kind regards

Peter Kim & Guy  
Kiwi Kanz



**CENTRAL  
HAWKE'S BAY**  
DISTRICT COUNCIL



## Draft Waste Management & Minimisation Plan 2019

*Together we Thrive! E ora ngātai ana!*



## Foreword

Our Waste Minimisation and Management Plan (WMMP) sets out how Central Hawke’s Bay District Council will play its part in managing the district’s waste and continuing to work towards our goal of a **“Waste Free CHB”**.

The Plan is a requirement of the Waste Minimisation Act (WMA) and has an effective period of six years.

Managing waste can impact social, economic, cultural and environmental outcomes and is something that the Council and the community need to work together on, side by side.

While Council has a leading role in many aspects of how we manage and minimise waste in the district, we need the support and skills of our communities to deliver on this plan and on our vision of a **“Waste Free CHB”**.

Together we have made significant improvements during the period of the last plan, but there is still a lot to do.

We know that together we need to reduce what is going into our landfill, increase re-use and recycling, raise awareness and education and ensure that our services are practical and affordable.

Waste has long been a widely-discussed topic in our community and Council wants to ensure that this plan has the support of residents and the business community alike.

Please take the time to have your say on the plan before it is finalised and let’s work together to ensure we make Central Hawke’s Bay an even better place to live, work and play. Together we THRIVE.



*Alex Walker*

**Alex Walker**  
Mayor  
Central Hawke’s Bay District Council



*Monique Davidson*

**Monique Davidson**  
Chief Executive  
Central Hawke’s Bay District Council



## Executive Summary

Central Hawke's Bay District Council (CHBDC) is revising its 2012 and interim WMMP, as required every six years by the WMA. It is in our best interests to encourage residents to be more resourceful, and to divert as much unnecessary waste as possible to prolong the Farm Road Landfill's life, as our proposed vision highlights: **"Waste Free CHB"**.

This vision reflects the intended direction for the district in putting more effort into diversion from landfill, and working closely with the community and businesses. The term 'waste free' is a way of thinking, and an approach to waste management and minimisation, rather than an absolute target.

### Key Issues

- A significant proportion of waste going to landfill is organic waste, with food waste present across all kerbside refuse collection systems.
- There is a significantly higher proportion of material that shouldn't be going to landfill in rubbish from households with private wheeled bin collections (particularly those with large bins), including green waste which is insignificant in the Council rubbish bag collection
- Council has very low market share in the household kerbside rubbish collection market
- Many use the drop off points or transfer stations for recyclables, with low participation in the Council's kerbside recycling collection
- Lack of facilities to recycle or otherwise divert construction and demolition waste
- Little data available on private operator activities and non-Council waste streams in general, until waste reaches the landfill
- Nearly half of waste to landfill comes from out of the district
- Community engagement, understanding and awareness of waste issues could be improved further

- More recyclables could be diverted from both domestic and commercial properties rather than going to landfill
- Industrial and commercial waste generally presents scope for increased diversion, with paper/card the main material type currently diverted
- A need to understand more about the specific issues and opportunities facing our rural communities for waste minimisation

### Proposed Targets

1. To increase diversion from landfill to 70% by 2040
2. To increase diversion from landfill to 48% by 2025
3. To increase participation in kerbside recycling services (measured through set out rates) to 60%

### Goals

- **Goal 1** – A community committed to minimising waste sent to landfill
- **Goal 2** – A community that considers, and where appropriate implements, new initiatives and innovative ways to assist in reducing, reusing and recycling wastes
- **Goal 3** – Minimise environmental harm and protect public health
- **Goal 4** – Work in partnership with others

#### Key background work for this plan includes:

- A Waste Assessment undertaken by Waste Not in 2019 of our landfill, transfer stations, and kerbside services
- Workshops with a key stakeholder groups and Councillors



# Part A The Strategy

## Introduction

### What happens with our waste?

Central Hawke's Bay district sends about  **6,700 TONNES OF WASTE** to the Council's landfill each year

 The Council's landfill also accepts waste from outside the district

**Around 3,000 tonnes of material** is diverted from landfill each year through kerbside recycling, drop off points or transfer stations 

**This means a total diversion rate of 32%** BUT surveys show that there is still a lot of recycling going to landfill or being picked up in kerbside rubbish collections

Council provides a user-pays rubbish bag collection service, but many around **60% of eligible households** use a private wheelie bin company instead 

 Residents who use large wheelie bins for rubbish send far more material to landfill that could have been repurposed than those who use bags and/or smaller wheelie bins

### Why do we need a plan?

The Council has a statutory role in managing waste – we are required under the WMA to promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within Central Hawke's Bay. One of the key ways we do this is to adopt a WMMP. We also have obligations under the Health Act 1956 to ensure that our waste management systems protect public health.

This WMMP sets out the priorities and a strategic framework to minimise and manage the waste in our district. Council has a key role in collecting, sorting and transferring waste, but we will need to work in partnership with our community, businesses and industry to achieve our goals. Once the plan is adopted, the actions will be carried forward into our long term and annual plans to ensure we have the resources to deliver the plan's goals and objectives.

Managing waste and ensuring good outcomes for the community can be a complex task. We need to look after the environment, take care of people's health, and make sure that this is done at an acceptable cost to the community. To achieve these outcomes will require all parts of the community to work together.

This WMMP has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the WMA, and is also in line with other strategies and plans such as Council's Long Term Plan 2018, the Environment Strategy, the New Zealand Waste Strategy, Hawke's Bay Regional Council's Regional Resource Management Plan, and central government direction in waste management (reflecting the much greater interest in waste management issues).

In line with the requirement of the WMA, our WMMP needs to be reviewed at least every six years after its adoption. Many of the actions from the 2012 WMMP have been completed. The 2018 plan identified six actions for completion during the 2018/19 year.

ACTION	UPDATE
Competitive fund for projects that support the WMMP	Fund has been established to a maximum \$20,000 per annum, and is managed by the Environment and Regulatory Committee. Application process and evaluation criteria in development.
Enviroschools programme funded	\$10,000 funding confirmed for Enviroschools
Evaluate the costs-benefits of using paper or other biodegradable bags for Council’s kerbside refuse collection	Evaluation completed. Using any biodegradable material for rubbish bags goes against a core objective of Council of reducing greenhouse gas emissions from landfill. In addition, paper bags require more resources and energy to produce, deliver, and collect. Plastic bags will be retained.
Dog-bag dispensers and litter bins placed on key walkways	Completed
Central Hawke’s Bay College provided with \$2,000 funding for youth environmental projects	Completed
Council will promote ‘plastic-free July’ through communication channels	Preparations under way for July 2019

**What is waste and why is it a problem?**

Most of the things we do, buy, and consume generate some form of waste. This not only costs money when we have to throw things away but, if we don’t manage the waste properly, it can also cause problems with the environment and with people’s health.

This WMMP covers ALL solid waste and diverted material in the district, whether it is managed by Council or not. It also covers hazardous waste, like chemicals.

This does not necessarily mean that the Council is going to have direct involvement in the management of all waste – but there is a responsibility for the Council to at least consider all waste in the district, and to suggest areas where other groups, such as businesses or householders, could take action themselves.

In this WMMP, terms like ‘rubbish’, ‘recycling’, and ‘waste’ will be used that may not be familiar to you or may mean something different to the way they are used here. Definitions for these terms are provided in the Waste Assessment, which is an appendix to the WMMP.

The WMA defines waste as “material that has no further use and is disposed of or discarded”

The Act also describes ‘waste minimisation’ as **reducing waste and increasing the reuse, recycling, and recovery of waste and diverted material.**

‘Diverted material’ is anything that is no longer required for its original purpose, but still has value through reuse or recycling. For example – your empty aluminium drink can is waste to you, but is worth money to metal recycling companies and so becomes ‘diverted material’ if it is recycled.



### What does the plan have to contain?

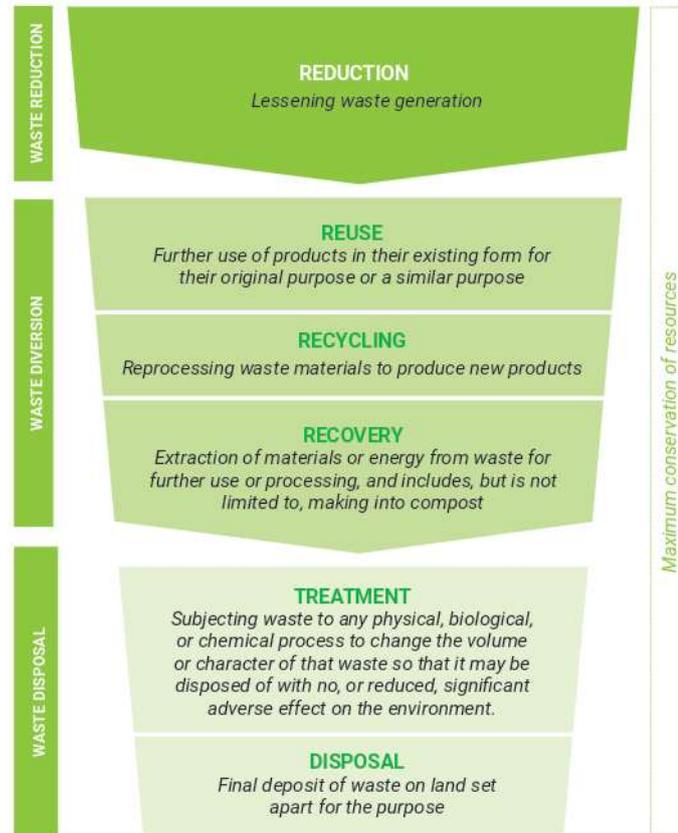
The plan must meet requirements set out in the WMA, including to:

- Consider the 'waste hierarchy' which sets priorities for how we should manage waste
- Ensure waste does not create a 'nuisance'
- 'Have regard to' the New Zealand Waste Strategy and other key government policies, which emphasise reducing harm and improving the efficiency of resource use
- Consider the outcomes of the 'Waste Assessment' (this is a review of all information that we have about the current waste situation in Central Hawke's Bay, including rubbish from households and businesses)
- Follow the Special Consultative Procedure set out in the Local Government Act (2002).

### The waste hierarchy

The 'waste hierarchy' refers to the idea that reducing, reusing, recycling and recovering waste is preferable to disposal (which in New Zealand usually means a landfill). The waste hierarchy can be shown like this:

The waste hierarchy



### The structure of our plan

This plan is in three parts:

#### Part A: The Strategy:

This contains the core elements of the strategy including vision, goals, objectives, and targets. It essentially sets out what we are aiming to achieve, and the broad framework for working towards the vision.

#### Part B: Action Plan

The action plan set out the proposed specific actions to be taken to achieve the goals, objectives, and targets set out in Part A. Part B also sets out how we will monitor and report on our actions and how they will be funded.

#### Part C: Supporting Information (Appendices)

This part contains the background information that has informed the development of our WMMP. Most of this information is contained in the Waste Assessment, which is included in Part C.



## *Our vision for the future*

### **Our vision**

#### **A "Waste Free CHB"**

This vision reflects the intended direction for the district in putting more effort into diversion from landfill, and working closely with the community and businesses. The term 'waste free' is a way of thinking, and an approach to waste management and minimisation, rather than an absolute target.

This approach is aligned with the waste hierarchy, reflects the New Zealand waste strategy, and acknowledges our responsibility to manage our waste responsibly and minimise the impact on our environment.

### **Tangata whenua perspective of waste management**

Tangata whenua environmental care and custody principles are premised on kaitiakitanga (stewardship), the protection and nurturing of mauri (life forces) and whakapapa (genealogical interconnection).

Traditionally, Maori societies produced only organic wastes which could be managed by returning these to the land. In modern times, this is no longer possible due to the increase in volumes and a shift to non-organic and potentially hazardous waste types.

Central Hawke's Bay District Council's vision is of minimising the amount of waste we send to landfill by taking an integrated view of the environment and aiming to protect land, air and water from the possible negative impacts resulting from the inappropriate management of waste.

This is aligned accurately and appropriately with tangata whenua perspectives on the environment and waste management.

## Goals and Objectives

Our vision will be realised through achieving a set of supporting goals and objectives set out below.

### Goal 1: A community committed to minimising waste sent to landfill

#### OBJECTIVES

- |    |  |
|----|--|
| O1 | Provide sustainable services that are cost-effective to the community as a whole   |
| O2 | View waste as a resource, improving and modifying collections and facilities so that more can be diverted from landfill  |
| O3 | Prioritise waste reduction, reuse and recovery & recycling initiatives which align with other council objectives such as respecting and protecting our environment and providing efficient and appropriate infrastructure and services |
| O5 | Promote, encourage, and emphasise reduction, reuse and recycling   |
| O6 | Remove or reduce barriers that are preventing the community from making best use of existing waste diversion services, and any potential new services  |

### Goal 2: A community that considers, and where appropriate implements, new initiatives and innovative ways to assist in reducing, reusing and recycling wastes

#### OBJECTIVES

- |    |   |
|----|---|
| O7 | Process and manage wastes locally wherever feasible and cost-effective  |
| O8 | Investigate and implement new services, facilities, or other initiatives that are proven in New Zealand, and will increase the amount of waste reduced, reused, or recycled |
| O9 | Work closely with the Central Hawke's Bay community on waste management and minimisation through the waste reference group  |

### Goal 3: Minimise environmental harm and protect public health

#### OBJECTIVES

- |    |  |
|----|--|
| 10 | Consider the environmental impact and public health implications of all waste management options and choose those which are cost-effective to the community, while also protecting environmental and public health |
|----|--|

### Goal 4: Work in partnership with others

#### OBJECTIVES

- |    |   |
|----|---|
| 11 | Work in partnership with others on waste management and minimisation where possible             |
| 12 | Work with industry to support national initiatives to improve waste management and minimisation |



**Target**

Council has set three targets for this WMMP.

The first is an aspirational long-term target.

**To increase diversion from landfill to 70% by 2040**

The second is a target specifically relating to the term of this plan, and the actions proposed.

**To increase diversion from landfill to 48% by 2025**

The baseline for these two targets is 32% diversion from landfill in 2018/19<sup>1</sup>.

The third is a service-related target.

**To increase participation in kerbside recycling services (measured through set out rates) to 60%**

The baseline for this target is 40%.

<sup>1</sup>This diversion rate excludes other disposal options e.g. cleanfill, industrial monofills, and illegal disposal as these volumes can't be estimated with any level of certainty.



## The waste situation

In New Zealand, we are generating more and more waste. In Central Hawke’s Bay, our landfill waste goes to a landfill that is owned by Council and managed on its behalf by a contractor. However, there are inevitably negative environmental impacts from this landfill, and the amount of recyclables and compostable material going to landfill represents lost resources for our district.

### The National Waste Situation

There has been a significant focus on waste management and minimisation in the last 18 months. This has been driven partly by a change in government, and an increased focus on environmental and resource management issues. However the increasingly strict rules that China and some other countries are introducing mean that markets for our recycling material are becoming harder to find.

Awareness amongst the general public about a number of waste issues, notably plastic bags and single-use plastics, has increased dramatically and lead to petitions calling on government to ban single-use plastic bags and other similar items.

### The National Waste Strategy

The New Zealand Waste Strategy (NZWS) has two overall goals;

1. To reduce harmful effects; and
2. To improve efficiency

### Our District

Currently those living and working in Central Hawke’s Bay have access to a range of options to help send less waste to landfill:

- Council’s weekly user-pays bag collection for rubbish
- Private companies collecting wheeled bins of rubbish at various frequencies, and with various sizes of bins on offer to households and businesses
- Council’s weekly kerbside recycling collection from two 60 litre recycling crates
- Various other materials collected at the recycling drop-off points or transfer stations
- Green waste collected at transfer stations and composted
- Various other specialised services such as medical and agricultural waste collection and treatment
- Offer an Ag recovery service at the Waipukurau Transfer Station



**How much waste is there and where does it come from?**

The Central Hawke's Bay district sent just over **6,700 tonnes to landfill last year**



Nearly **40%** of this was picked up at the kerbside by private companies or Council's contractor



Just over **60%** arrived at the landfill via a transfer station or from a commercial/industrial source



Around **35%** of this could be recycled, reused, or recovered in some way.

Over 2,400 tonnes of the waste going to landfill is collected in kerbside collections. Although some businesses will use a kerbside collection, it is likely that the majority of this waste will be from householders. Only 22% of the kerbside waste comes from the Council's collection, with the remainder collected by private companies from wheeled bins.

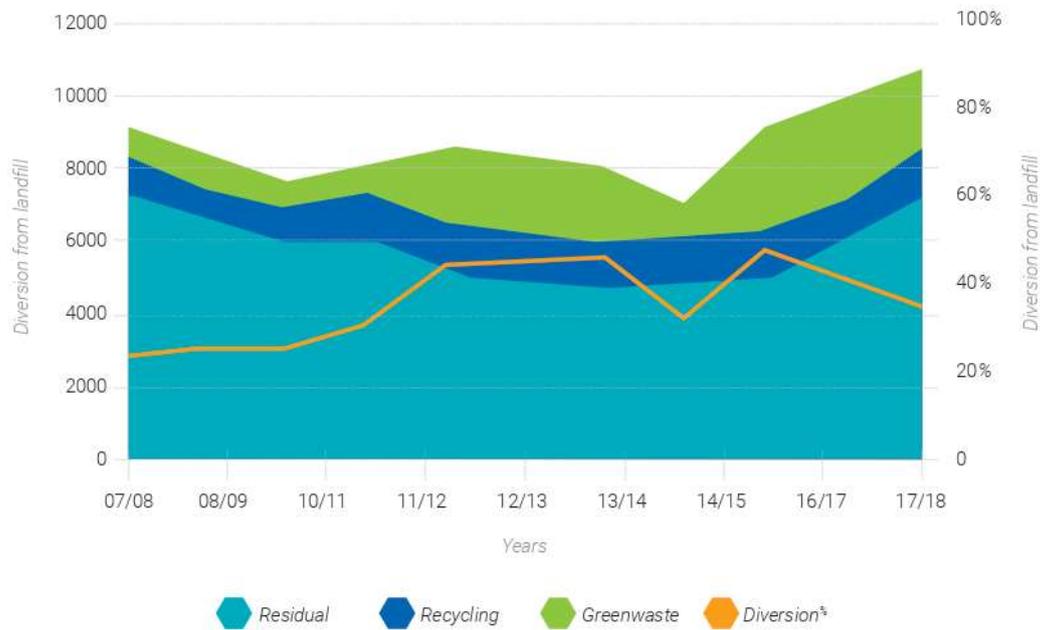
Of the waste going to transfer stations or direct to the landfill (excluding non-Central Hawke's Bay waste), nearly another quarter is residential-type waste. The remainder is from various commercial sources, with over 10% coming from construction and demolition activities.

Over 3,000 tonnes is diverted from landfill each year, largely through transfer station, drop-off point and kerbside recycling; and through composting of green waste.



### How well are we doing?

The chart below shows how much waste the district has produced over the last ten years, and how much has been diverted.



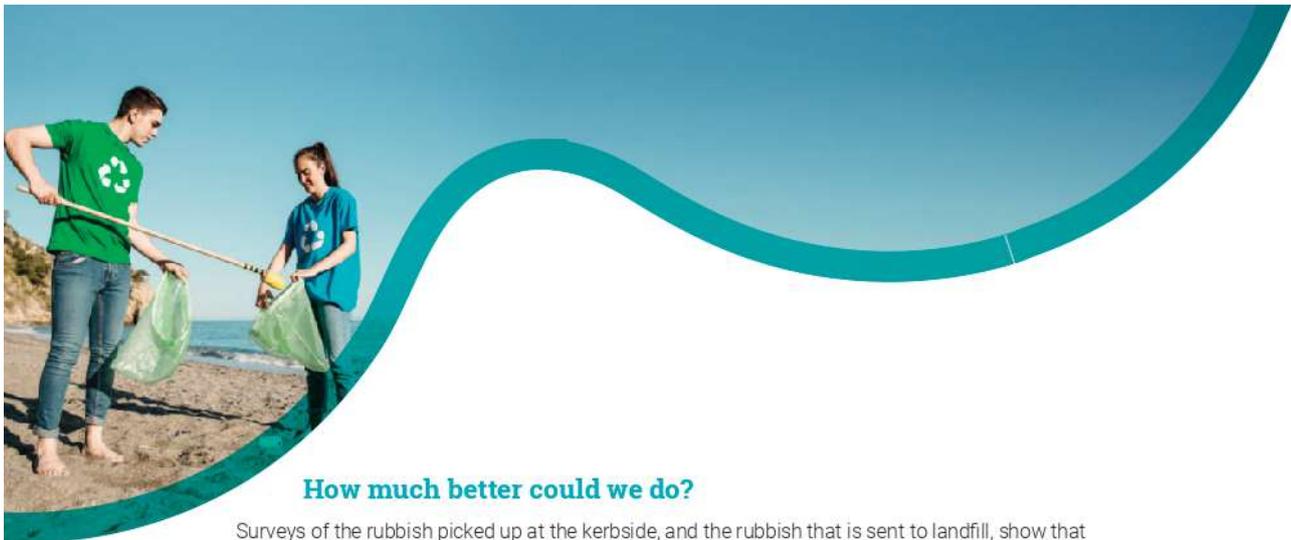
This graph shows a dip in diversion in 2014/15 – this is related to lower quantities of greenwaste diverted than expected, and may not represent an accurate measurement. Waste quantities generally show a close relationship to GDP for the district, which is very common.

To determine how well we are doing in terms of waste minimisation it is useful to compare ourselves with other parts of New Zealand.

- The total amount of waste per person that we send to landfill the district is mid-range: about 489kg per person.

- When we look at how much waste from households we send to landfill, we generate about 180kg per person, which is also mid-range compared to other districts.
- When it comes to household recycling we recycle about 25kg per person at the kerbside, which is extremely low – and households with large wheeled bins recycle less than households using the council’s rubbish collection. However, we recycle about another 58kg per person at the transfer stations and drop-off points, which is extremely high and reflects the 78% of the population that say they use these services.





### How much better could we do?

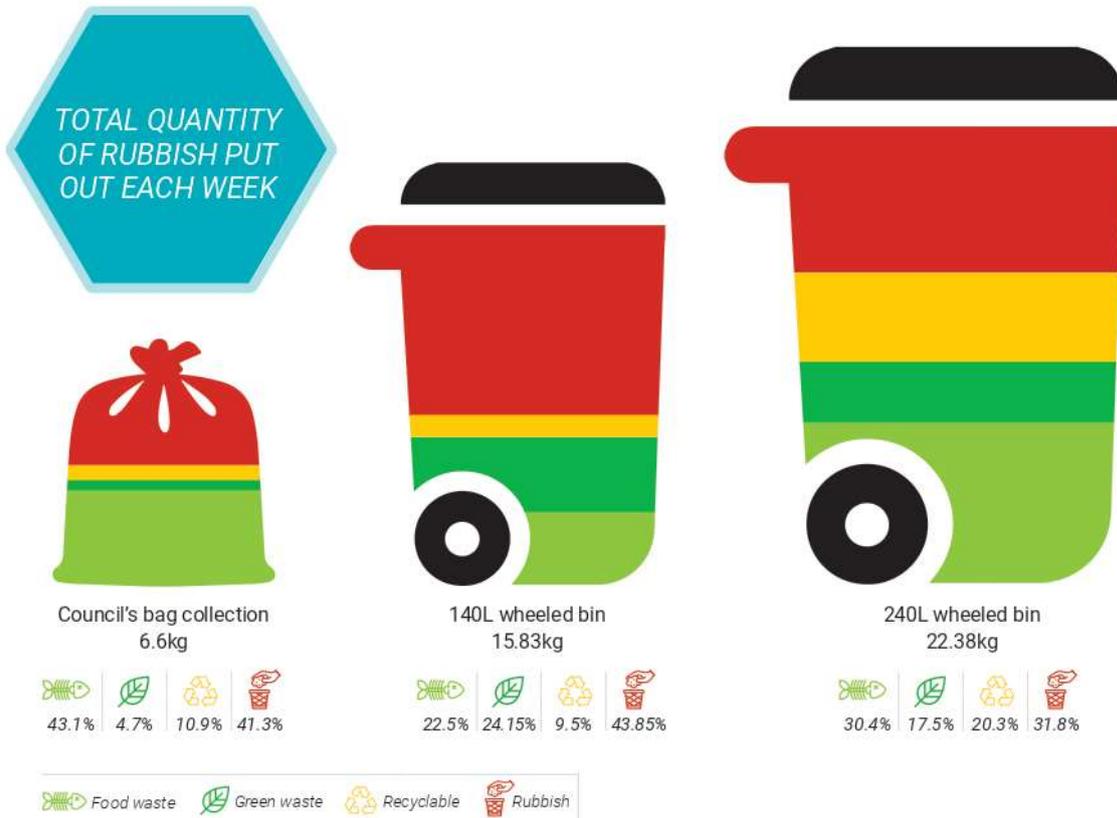
Surveys of the rubbish picked up at the kerbside, and the rubbish that is sent to landfill, show that there is a large percentage that doesn't need to go to landfill and could instead be recycled, composted, or recovered in some other way such as reuse.

The table below shows what these materials are, and how much we are currently sending to landfill each year (in tonnes per year).

MATERIAL TYPE	KERBSIDE RUBBISH (AVERAGE)	OTHER RUBBISH	TOTAL TONNES PER YEAR TO LANDFILL
Recyclable paper/cardboard	191	233	424
Recyclable plastic	90	8	98
Steel cans, other steel	63	219	282
Aluminium	24	13	37
Glass bottles and jars	116	5	121
Clothing	75	64	139
Cleanfill	0	79	79
Reusable timber	0	13	13
<b>Total recyclables</b>	<b>560</b>	<b>633</b>	<b>1,193</b>
Food waste	649	214	863
Garden waste	409	155	564
New plasterboard	0	141	141
Total organics	1,059	509	1,568
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,619</b>	<b>1,142</b>	<b>2,761</b>

Over 2,700 tonnes, or 41%, of the rubbish we send to landfill could theoretically be managed in some other way. Food waste from the kerbside rubbish collections makes up a large part of this, along with recyclable material like paper, cardboard, and glass.

This proportion is even higher for rubbish that is picked up at the kerbside – on average, nearly 62% of this waste could be recycled or composted. This figure is higher for wheeled bins than it is for the Council bag collection (59% for bags, compared to 68% for large wheeled bins). However, as well as managing their waste differently, households that use wheeled bins also put out more waste in total than households that use bags do.



Not only do households that use a 240L wheeled bin put out more rubbish than other households, but they also put out proportionally more recyclables (mainly paper) and compostables (mainly greenwaste) than households using rubbish bags do. Households using large wheelie bins for rubbish put out nearly six times the weight of recyclable materials as households using the Council's rubbish bag collection, and nearly four times the weight of waste that could be composted (food and garden waste).

All households that use wheeled bins for their rubbish collection put out significant quantities of greenwaste, compared to households that use bags with less than 5%.

When we consider that research shows only 22% of the rubbish collected at the kerbside each week comes from Council rubbish bags, this becomes even more of an issue.

Instead of using Council's bag collection, households are choosing instead to opt for private wheeled bin-based services that offer a choice of capacity and frequency. This raises the issue of whether current council service provision is meeting the needs of the majority of the community, and how to ensure that households with wheeled bins still make use of the kerbside recycling collection and any new services that might be offered.

<sup>2</sup> During the survey, two households were assessed that had extremely unusual results in one particular category. The 'adjusted' figures uses the result for households that use bags for their rubbish collection.

### Projections of future demand

The quantities of rubbish and recovered materials in Central Hawke's Bay are expected to increase gradually over the next ten years in line with a growing population and economic growth. GDP projections have been used to estimate future quantities of kerbside rubbish and recycling, and other waste streams such as industrial/commercial/institutional waste, transfer station/drop-off materials, and construction and demolition waste.





## Key Issues

The Waste Assessment looked across all aspects of waste management in Central Hawke's Bay, and identified the main areas where we could improve our effectiveness and efficiency in managing and minimising waste.

The key issues identified in this Waste Assessment are listed below. Addressing these issues will ensure that Council is meeting its statutory obligations, and improving waste management and minimisation in Central Hawke's Bay.

- A significant proportion of waste going to landfill is organic waste, with food waste present across all kerbside refuse collection systems.
- There is a significantly higher proportion of material that shouldn't be going to landfill in rubbish from households with private wheeled bin collections (particularly those with large bins), including green waste which is insignificant in the Council rubbish bag collection.
- Council has very low market share in the household kerbside rubbish collection market.
- Many use the drop off points or transfer stations for recyclables, with low participation in the Council's kerbside recycling collection.
- Lack of facilities to recycle or otherwise divert construction and demolition waste.
- Little data available on private operator activities and non-Council waste streams in general, until waste reaches the landfill.
- Nearly half of waste to landfill comes from out of the district.
- Community engagement, understanding and awareness of waste issues could be improved further.
- More recyclables could be diverted from both domestic and commercial properties rather than going to landfill.
- Industrial and commercial waste generally presents scope for increased diversion, with paper/card the main material type currently diverted.
- A need to understand more about the specific issues and opportunities facing our rural communities for waste minimisation.

Addressing these issues is a key focus of the WMMP.



## What are we going to do?

The Action Plan sets out specifically how Central Hawke's Bay District can work towards the vision, goals, and objectives, and address the issues outlined in Part A of the WMMP.

The Action Plan aims to set out clear, practical initiatives that CHBDC will implement, either on our own, jointly, or by supporting or facilitating others<sup>3</sup>.

In some cases, more work might be needed to establish how much some projects might cost, or whether they are feasible. This might change how, when, or if they are implemented. Completing some other actions might depend on changing contractual arrangements with providers, or setting up new contracts. These type of arrangements can be unpredictable and this also might impact the nature, timing or cost of these projects.

### Council's intended role

The Council intends to oversee, facilitate and manage a range of programmes and interventions to achieve effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within the district. The Council will do this through our internal structures responsible for waste management. We are responsible for a range of contracts, facilities and programmes to provide waste management and minimisation services to the residents and ratepayers of Central Hawke's Bay.

### Key Issues

#### Communicating and Raising Awareness

The Central Hawke's Bay community wants to know more about what happens with our waste and recycling; how we can manage this better; and how much waste and recycling we have. Understanding waste issues better will help our community to use services properly, and to feel more confident that their efforts are paying off. This will encourage the community to be more engaged in waste reduction, and to use services like the kerbside recycling collection more.

This issue will be addressed mainly through the following actions:

- Collecting more information about what waste we have in the district, where it is coming from, and where it is going (R1, D1 – 3)
- Improving our web-based information (E6)
- Continuing current programmes Council supports, like para kore and waste education in schools, and extending this area either through direct Council-run projects, or by working with key members of the community (E1, E2, E4)
- Build on community engagement by establishing a zero waste action group, and supporting this group and providing access to project funding (E3, E4)
- Working more closely with key partners in the district like iwi and neighbouring councils (E5, LM2, LM3, LM5)

#### Making Kerbside Collections More Effective

At the moment, only some households are using Council's kerbside collection service, and many businesses don't use a recycling collection service at all. A lot of things that could be recycled are instead thrown out in rubbish bins, especially large wheelie bins. Services could possibly be improved by introducing new collections, like a farm waste collection and a kerbside collection for food waste, and

Council's rubbish collection may need reviewing to make it more useful for our customers.

This issue will be addressed mainly through the following actions:

- Find out why households aren't using Council's services, and explore ways to improve and extend these services (C1 – 3)
- Encourage households and businesses to use options like home composting, transfer stations, or a private collection for garden waste (C4)
- Work with and support key businesses to provide services that integrate with services provided by Council, and fill gaps for specific customer groups (C5, LM2, LM3)

#### District Landfill

For the time being, Council has concluded that it is best to keep our own district landfill to dispose of rubbish that can't be recycled, composted, or otherwise diverted from landfill. However, with changes in government policy and charges, this might change in future. Council intends to undertake a full review of waste services, including the landfill, to make sure that we are getting best value for money for the district while also meeting our sustainability, environment and waste minimisation and management goals. Better information on waste types and sources will help with this review.

Around half of the waste coming in to the landfill comes from outside the district. Council will work closely with our neighbours to ensure that they are doing their best to minimise unnecessary waste to landfill also.

<sup>3</sup> While the action plan forms part of the WMMP, it is intended to be a useful 'living' document that can be regularly updated to reflect current plans and progress. Under the WMA the plans can be updated without triggering the need for a formal review of the WMMP, as long as the changes are not significant and do not alter the direction and intent of the strategy as set out in Part A.



This issue will be addressed mainly through the following actions:

- Collect and analyse more information on what is going into the landfill, and where it comes from (R1, D1-3)
- Control waste before it gets to the landfill (R2, IN3 – 6)
- Carry out a full cost-benefit review for the landfill as part of the wider service (IN1, IN2)

**Rural Communities**

At the moment, the Council does not have a good understanding of the habits and behaviours of rural households rubbish and recycling use, work needs to be done to better understand the specific issues and subsequent opportunities for waste minimisation in the rural communities.

Understanding waste issues better in the rural communities will also help the Council understand the requirement for services in rural communities, this will encourage rural communities to be more engaged in waste reduction, and to use services that are and may be made available.

The issue will be addressed through the following actions;

- Investigate rural community waste/ recycling needs to understand specific issues and opportunities for waste minimisation (D04)
- Work with rural communities to understand specific issues and opportunities for waste minimisation (E04)
- Work with rural communities to investigate opportunities to deal with silage and bale wrap and other agriculture related recyclables (C06)

**Detailed Action Plan (by Topic Area)**

**Regulation**

REFERENCE & TITLE	DESCRIPTION	NEW OR EXISTING ACTION	TIMEFRAME	FUNDING	CONTRIBUTION TO TARGETS
<b>R1 Licensing</b>	Review Part 6 of the Council's bylaw to include provisions for licensing and data collection	New	2020	Waste levy	Indirect by encouraging use of waste diversion opportunities
<b>R2 Regulation for Waste Man and Min</b>	Include provisions in future solid waste bylaws to require waste management plans for events, businesses, industry sites, large building projects, etc.  Include landfill bans for materials where alternative management options exist, as/when these can be established e.g. new plasterboard, reusable timber, untreated timber.	New	2020	Waste levy	As above
<b>R3 Regulate Containers</b>	Include provisions in future solid waste bylaws to control container use in kerbside collections, to align colours with national standards, to require provision of a recycling collection alongside any private rubbish collections, and to minimise the use of 240L wheeled bins for residual waste collections in urban areas.	New	2020	Waste levy	As above
<b>R4 Litter Act Enforcement</b>	Expand enforcement action against those that dump rubbish illegally, and work in partnership with community group to identify and address problem spots	Existing	Ongoing	Core rates-funded activity	As above

**Data**

REFERENCE & TITLE	DESCRIPTION	NEW OR EXISTING ACTION	TIMEFRAME	FUNDING	CONTRIBUTION TO TARGETS
<b>D1 External Data Collection</b>	Council will continue to undertake occasional surveys in accordance with the solid waste analysis protocol to monitor performance and identify opportunities for improvement.	Existing	Ongoing	Waste levy	Supporting through providing good data
<b>D2 Internal Data Collection</b>	Council will continue to improve their internal data collection and analysis, and ensure that it is possible to identify trends over time where possible.	Existing	Ongoing	Overhead cost	Supporting through providing good data
<b>D3 Landfill Customer Data</b>	Continue to collect detailed data on the source and type of wastes coming to the landfill from outside the district. Work with customers directly to collect data on this waste, and jointly develop initiatives to divert more from landfill	Existing	Ongoing	Overhead cost	Supporting through providing good data
<b>D4 Rural Communities</b>	Investigate rural community waste/ recycling needs to understand specific issues and opportunities for waste minimisation	New	2020	Waste Levy	Rural support by encouraging use of diversion options, and increasing council service provisions



### Education/Engagement/Communications

REFERENCE & TITLE	DESCRIPTION	NEW OR EXISTING ACTION	TIMEFRAME	FUNDING	CONTRIBUTION TO TARGETS
<b>E1 Maintain Existing Activities</b>	Maintain and extend current education and engagement	Existing	Ongoing	Waste levy and rates funded	Indirect support
<b>E2 Communicate Service Changes</b>	Carry out specific communication and education if new services are introduced, if existing services are changed, or if regulatory changes are made (e.g. 2 change in bin sizes)	New	As required	Waste levy and rates funded	Indirect support to ensure maximum take-up of new or amended services.
<b>E3 Community Zero-Waste Action Group</b>	Establish a community-led zero waste action group/waste reference group, support by Council through coordination and some funding, to deliver project areas prioritised and planned by the community	New	Ongoing	Minimal funding required	Indirect support
<b>E4 Rural Communities</b>	Work with rural communities to understand specific issues and opportunities for waste minimisation	New	2020	Waste Levy	Rural support to understand rural issues and opportunities
<b>E5 Work with Partners</b>	Work closely with iwi and other regional partners to ensure culturally appropriate waste management methods where possible	Existing	Ongoing	Minimal cost	Indirect support
<b>E6 Web-based Communications</b>	Improve web-based information on services, options, waste minimisation, and 'waste 101' facts, potentially as a stand-alone website.	New	Ongoing	Waste levy funds and rates funded ongoing	Indirect support



## Collections

REFERENCE & TITLE	DESCRIPTION	NEW OR EXISTING ACTION	TIMEFRAME	FUNDING	CONTRIBUTION TO TARGETS
<b>C1 – Existing Kerbside Collections</b>	Maintain and expand existing kerbside recycling collections; at least to align rubbish and recycling collection areas. Survey residents to find out why they aren't using it.	New and existing	2020 – 2022	Waste levy, rates funding, user charges	300 tonnes per landfill could be diverted if 80% participation and 80% capture could be achieved for recycling
<b>C2 User-pays Rubbish Collections</b>	Maintain existing kerbside user-pays rubbish bag collection, with potentially part of the cost of collection covered by general rates, and the remainder by user charges, with the appropriate user pays/rates proportion to be investigated and agreed through the annual fees and charges process.	Existing	2020 – 2022	Rates funding and user charges	General support by encouraging use of diversion options
<b>C3 Food Waste Collections</b>	Investigate the provision of a weekly kerbside food waste collection service, once regulation for kerbside rubbish collections is in place and recycling collection participation has been improved.	New	From 2023	Waste levy and rates funded	500 tonnes could be diverted from landfill if 80% participation and 80% capture can be achieved. However this is very dependent on ensuring households make use of options to divert waste from landfill.
<b>C4 Garden Waste Options</b>	Encourage households to make use of preferred options for garden waste, such as home composting, delivery to a centre, or private collections.	Ongoing	2020	Waste levy	Supporting action. Householders need to make use of alternatives rather than sending green waste to landfill.
<b>C5 Gaps in Service – Rural, Farm, Green and Business Wastes</b>	Work with and facilitate key local businesses to fill gaps in waste services that integrate with Council's services, such as farm waste collections, green waste collections, and business recycling services.	New	2020	Waste levy	Depending on the services implemented, this action has the potential to have a significant impact in reducing the amount of recyclables and organic waste going to landfill.
<b>C6 Rural Communities</b>	Work with rural communities to investigate opportunities to deal with silage and bale wrap and other agriculture related recyclables	New	2020	Waste Levy	Rural support to assist working towards our target to minimise waste to landfill and the environment

## Infrastructure

REFERENCE & TITLE	DESCRIPTION	NEW OR EXISTING ACTION	TIMEFRAME	FUNDING	CONTRIBUTION TO TARGETS
<b>IN1 District Landfill</b>	Maintain the district landfill to ensure cost-effective access to disposal services into the future	Existing	Ongoing	User charges	Indirect support as long as full cost recovery is in place
<b>IN2 Landfill Charging</b>	Review the charging at the landfill to ensure that this is on a full cost-recovery basis	Existing	Ongoing	User charges	Continuing to ensure that landfill charges are on a full cost-recovery basis will encourage use of alternatives to divert waste from landfill
<b>IN3 Drop-off Points and Transfer Stations</b>	Review the cost-benefit of each drop-off point and transfer station and survey customers to ensure best location, number, and material ranges at each	Existing	Ongoing	Rates funded	Providing the most appropriate services to each area will ensure that maximum diversion and value for money is achieved
<b>IN4 Composting Options</b>	Work with local industry and community to develop a local solution for composting food waste and green waste	New	2022	Minimal funding initially	Indirect, but particularly important if Council introduces a food waste collection
<b>IN5 Construction, Demolition, Commercial and Industrial Waste</b>	Investigate the feasibility of incorporating C&D and ICI recovery at the district landfill site, and implement preferred option	New	2021-22	Waste levy funding, user charges	Once alternatives are in place, these materials can be kept out of the landfill. Anything up to e.g. 250 tonnes per annum
<b>IN6 Community Reuse Centre</b>	Investigate the potential to work with community to develop a community reuse/recovery centre for reusable items and some difficult materials, such as polystyrene and mattresses	New	2020	Waste levy funding, external funding	Small diversion from landfill (perhaps 50–100 tonnes per annum, depending on the range of materials) but added benefit in increasing awareness and education

### Leadership & Management

REFERENCE & TITLE	DESCRIPTION	NEW OR EXISTING ACTION	TIMEFRAME	FUNDING	CONTRIBUTION TO TARGETS
<b>LM1 Advocacy</b>	Advocate to government for action in areas such as extended producer responsibility	Existing	Ongoing	Minimal cost	Supporting action
<b>LM2 Work with Partners</b>	Work closely with mana whenua, community groups, and the private sector to progress opportunities for increased waste diversion	Existing	Ongoing	Minimal cost	Supporting action
<b>LM3 New Partnerships</b>	Proactively identify opportunities to work in partnership with neighbouring authorities and other agencies	Existing	Ongoing	Minimal cost	Supporting action
<b>LM4 Council's Policies</b>	Review Council's procurement policy to require lower-waste Council purchasing	Existing	Ongoing	Minimal cost	Supporting action
<b>LM5 Joint Planning with Neighbours</b>	Explore potential for a joint waste assessment and WMMP with neighbouring councils for next review point.	Existing	Ongoing	Possible cost saving	Supporting action



## Funding the Plan

The WMA 2008 requires that the Councils information about how the implementation of this Plan will be funded, as well as information about any grants made and expenditure of waste levy funds.

### Funding local actions

There are a range of options available to local councils to fund the activities set out in this plan. These include:

- User charges – includes charges for user-pays collections as well as transfer station gate fees<sup>4</sup>
- Targeted rates – a charge applied to those properties receiving a particular council service
- Waste levy funding – The Government redistributes funds from the \$10 per tonne waste levy to local authorities on a per capita basis. By law 50% of the money collected through the levy must be returned to councils. This money must be applied to waste minimisation activities
- Waste Minimisation Fund – Most of the remaining 50% of the levy money collected is redistributed to specific projects approved by the Ministry for the Environment. Anyone can apply to the WMF for funding for projects
- Sale of recovered materials – The sale of recovered materials can be used to help offset the cost of some initiatives
- Private sector funding – The private sector may undertake to fund/supply certain waste minimisation activities, for example in order to look to generate income from the sale of recovered materials etc. Council may look to work with private sector service providers where this will assist in achieving the WMMP goals.

*Funding considerations take into account a number of factors including:*

- Prioritising harmful wastes
- Waste minimisation and reduction of residual waste to landfill
- Full-cost pricing – ‘polluter pays’
- Public good vs. private good component of a particular service
- That the environmental effects of production, distribution, consumption and disposal of goods and services should be consistently costed, and charged as closely as possible to the point they occur to ensure that price incentives cover all costs
- Protection of public health
- Affordability
- Cost effectiveness.

The potential sources of funding for each of the actions are noted in the tables in Part B of the WMMP. Budgets to deliver the activities set out in this plan will be carefully developed through our Annual Plan and Long Term Plan processes. The approach taken will be to implement as many of the activities as possible while controlling costs and, where possible, taking advantage of cost savings and efficiencies. It is anticipated that by setting appropriate user charges, reducing costs through avoided disposal, more efficient service delivery from joint working, and targeted application of waste levy money, the increased levels of waste minimisation as set out in this WMMP will be able to be achieved without overall additional increases to the average household cost.

**TA Waste levy funding**

Council receive, based on population, a share of national waste levy funds from the Ministry for the Environment. It is estimated that at the current rate of \$10 per tonne our council’s total share of waste levy funding will be approximately \$57k per annum.

The WMA requires that all waste levy funding received by Councils must be “spent on matters to promote waste minimisation and in accordance with their WMMP”.

Waste levy funds can be spent on ongoing waste minimisation services, new services, or an expansion of existing services. The funding can be used on education and communication, services, policy research and reporting, to provide grants, to support contract costs, or as infrastructure capital.

We intend to use our waste levy funds for a range of waste minimisation activities and services as set out in the Action Plan.

In addition, we may make an application for contestable waste levy funds from the Waste Minimisation Fund, either separately, with other councils, or with another party. The Waste Minimisation Fund provides additional waste levy funds for waste minimisation activities.

**Funding business and community actions**

Councils have the ability under the WMA 2008 to provide grants and advances of money to any person, organisation or group for the purposes of promoting or achieving waste management and minimisation, as long as this is authorised by the WMMP.

Council will investigate the development of a grants program where businesses, community groups, and other organisations can apply for funding from council for projects which align with and further the objectives of this WMMP.

*\* Most councils in the region own transfer stations and/or landfills and are able to set the fees at these facilities and can derive income from these activities. In accordance with s46 (2) of the Act, the Councils can charge fees for a facility that are higher or lower than required to recover the costs to provide the service, providing the incentives or disincentives will promote waste minimisation.*





## *Monitoring evaluating and reporting progress*

### **Monitoring and Reporting**

This WMMP contains a number of actions with timeframes (refer to Part B), as well as a set of waste minimisation targets (refer section 2.4).

Each of these actions and targets will be reported against in terms of progress to Council.

Part C  
*Supporting  
Information*



27 • Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2019

## Glossary of Terms

<b>C&amp;D Waste</b>	Waste generated from the construction or demolition of a building including the preparation and/or clearance of the property or site. This excludes materials such as clay, soil and rock when those materials are associated with infrastructure such as road construction and maintenance, but includes building-related infrastructure.
<b>Cleanfill</b>	A cleanfill (properly referred to as a Class 4 landfill) is any disposal facility that accepts only cleanfill material. This is defined as material that, when buried, will have no adverse environmental effect on people or the environment.
<b>Disposal</b>	Final deposit of waste into or onto land, or incineration
<b>Diverted Material</b>	Anything that is no longer required for its original purpose and, but for commercial or other waste minimisation activities, would be disposed of or discarded.
<b>Domestic Waste</b>	Waste from domestic activity in households.
<b>ETS</b>	Emissions Trading Scheme
<b>Food waste</b>	Any food scraps – from preparing meals, leftovers, scraps, tea bags, coffee grounds
<b>Green waste</b>	Waste largely from the garden – hedge clippings, tree/bush prunings, lawn clippings
<b>Hazardous waste</b>	Waste that can cause harm or damage, to people or the environment, like strong chemicals, shouldn't go in to landfills.
<b>ICI</b>	Industrial, Commercial, Institutional
<b>Landfill</b>	Tip or dump. A disposal facility as defined in S.7 of the WMA 2008, excluding incineration. Includes, by definition in the WMA 2008, only those facilities that accept 'household waste'. Properly referred to as a Class 1 landfill
<b>LGA</b>	Local Government Act 2002
<b>LTP</b>	Long Term Plan
<b>Managed Fill</b>	A disposal site requiring a resource consent to accept well-defined types of non-household waste, e.g. low-level contaminated soils or industrial by-products, such as sewage by-products. Properly referred to as a Class 3 landfill.
<b>MfE</b>	Ministry for the Environment
<b>MGB</b>	Mobile garbage bin – wheelie bin.
<b>MRF</b>	Materials Recovery Facility
<b>MSW</b>	Municipal Solid Waste
<b>New Zealand Waste Strategy</b>	A document produced by the Ministry for the Environment in 2010. Currently being reviewed.
<b>NZWS</b>	New Zealand Waste Strategy
<b>Putrescible, garden, greenwaste</b>	Plant based material and other bio-degradable material that can be recovered through composting, digestion or other similar processes.
<b>Recovery</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Extraction of materials or energy from waste or diverted material for further use or processing; and</li> <li>b) Includes making waste or diverted material into compost</li> </ol>

<b>Recycling</b>	The reprocessing of waste or diverted material to produce new materials
<b>Reduction</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Lessening waste generation, including by using products more efficiently or by redesigning products; and</li> <li>b) In relation to a product, lessening waste generation in relation to the product</li> </ul>
<b>Reuse</b>	The further use of waste or diverted material in its existing form for the original purpose of the materials or products that constitute the waste or diverted material, or for a similar purpose
<b>RRP</b>	Resource Recovery Park
<b>RTS</b>	Refuse Transfer Station
<b>Rubbish</b>	Waste, that currently has little other management options other than disposal to landfill
<b>Service Delivery Review</b>	As defined by s17A of the LGA 2002. Councils are required to review the cost-effectiveness of current arrangements for meeting the needs of communities within its district or region for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions. A review under subsection (1) must consider options for the governance, funding, and delivery of infrastructure, services, and regulatory functions
<b>TA</b>	Territorial Authority (a city or district council)
<b>Transfer Station</b>	Where waste can be sorted for recycling or reprocessing, or is dumped and put in to larger trucks for transport to landfill
<b>Treatment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Means subjecting waste to any physical, biological, or chemical process to change its volume or character so that it may be disposed of with no or reduced adverse effect on the environment; but</li> <li>b) Does not include dilution of waste</li> </ul>
<b>WA</b>	Waste Assessment as defined by s51 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008. A Waste Assessment must be completed whenever a WMMP is reviewed
<b>Waste</b>	<p>Means, according to the WMA:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Anything disposed of or discarded, and</li> <li>b) Includes a type of waste that is defined by its composition or source (for example, organic waste, electronic waste, or construction and demolition waste); and</li> <li>c) To avoid doubt, includes any component or element of diverted material, if the component or element is disposed or discarded.</li> </ul>
<b>Waste Assessment</b>	A document summarising the current situation of waste management in a locality, with facts and figures, and required under the Waste Minimisation Act.
<b>Waste Hierarchy</b>	A list of waste management options with decreasing priority – usually shown as 'reduce, reuse, recycle, reprocess, treat, dispose'
<b>WMA</b>	Waste Minimisation Act (2008)
<b>WMMP</b>	A Waste Management and Minimisation Plan as defined by s43 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008
<b>WWTP</b>	Wastewater treatment plant
<b>Zero Waste</b>	A philosophy for waste management, focusing on Council/community partnerships, local economic development, and viewing waste as a resource. Can also be a target (but not in this case).

## Waste Assessment

### What we have considered

*In preparing this WMMP we have taken into account a wide range of considerations including the following:*

- Information on the waste we generate and manage in our district
- Projections of how our population and economy might change over time
- Residents and ratepayer surveys and other resident feedback
- The waste hierarchy
- Public health
- Tangata Whenua worldview on waste
- The potential costs and benefits of different options to manage our waste

The detail of the above information is contained in the Waste Assessment (and other supporting documentation) which is presented in Part C.

*We have also taken into account a large number of plans, policies and legislation and their requirements.*

*These include the following:*

- The Waste Minimisation Act (WMA) 2008
- The Local Government Act (LGA) 2002
- The Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (HSNO) Act 1996
- The Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991
- The Health Act 1956
- The Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
- Climate Change (Emission Trading) Amendment Act 2008
- The New Zealand Waste Strategy (NZWS)
- Waste Assessments and Waste Management and Minimisation Planning: A Guide For Territorial Authorities (2015)
- Regional Policy Statement for the Hawke's Bay Region (2012)
- The Council's Long Term Plan

Further information on the above plans, policies and legislation and how it has been considered in the formulation on this plan is contained in the Waste Assessment.



*Our vision*  
**A "Waste Free CHB"**

This vision reflects the intended direction for the district in putting more effort into diversion from landfill, and working closely with the community and businesses.

Plastic Recycling

**CENTRAL HAWKE'S BAY DISTRICT COUNCIL**  
www.chbdc.govt.nz • thrive@chbdc.govt.nz • 06 857 8060  
PO Box 127 • 28 - 32 Ruataniwha Street, Waipawa 4210

**CENTRAL HAWKE'S BAY**  
DISTRICT COUNCIL

**7.2 DELIBERATIONS ON THE WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MINIMISATION PLAN 2019**

**File Number:** COU1-1400  
**Author:** Darren de Klerk, 3 Waters Programme Manager  
**Authoriser:** Monique Davidson, Chief Executive  
**Attachments:** Nil

**PURPOSE**

The purpose of this report is to present to Council analysis of the submissions received in relation to the recent Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2019 consultation.

**RECOMMENDATION**

- a) That, having considered all matters raised in the report, that Council deliberates on submissions received on the Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

**WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MINIMISATION PLAN****SUBMISSIONS:**

1.Nathan McKenzie, 2.Greg Frater, 3.Lisa Wilson, 4.Richard Glendinning, 5.Rochelle Phillips, 6.Kay Griffiths, 7.Allan Neckleson, 8.Robin and Cathy Baker, 9.Sally Chandler,10.Anne-Marie Bancks, 11.Cheryl Paul, 12.Rose Chapman, 13.Dean Hyde, 14.Harold Petherick, 15.David Bishop, 16.J Williams, 17.Neen Kennedy, 18.Gill Tracy, 19.Mel Irvine, 21.Rose Hay, 22.Jennifer Brown, 23.Dan Elderkamp, 24.Dianna Karauria, 25.Gerard Patai, 26.Mary-Anne Ward, 27.Kerry Whiley,

28.Argyll East School (Lottie Smith, Lachie Butler, Ruby Finch, Benjamin Valentine, Kyra Ashla Holt, Eva Baile, Lily Shorten, Lily Kent, Paraire Mitchell, Fletcher T, Lucas Perceval, Baxter Twist, Kaela Brans, Gareth, William Carter, LilyDrepaul, Erikka G, Allura Holt, Addison Oliver, Izaac Chadwick, Laura Brun, Payton Tautau, Maddie Finch, Jessica, Gabriella, Jet Hapuku, Xavier Hansen, Ella Nicholson (29 received from Argyll East School)

29. Ian Scott, 30. Janet Smith

**LATE SUBMISSIONS:**

31. Kiwi Kanz

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY/ DISCUSSION**

Overall, submissions received were positive and supportive of the draft plan.

In total council received **59 submissions** of which 29 were from Argyll East School.

Highlighting a number of trends which council have provided actions for in the draft WMMP.

Following a consultation and engagement period held during the month of July 2019, council has received responses and feedback from the community via a number of avenues, and these are presented to Council below.

The submissions received provide further insight that our WMMP and the path Council is on is certainly in the right direction, with the responses largely providing justification for the actions provided for in the WMMP.

<b>Topic One</b>	<b>Formal Submissions</b>
<b>Topic Two</b>	<b>Informal Facebook Comments</b>
<b>Topic Three</b>	<b>Informal Residents Survey Comments</b>
<b>Topic Four</b>	<b>Verbal Comments from Events</b>
<b>Topic Five</b>	<b>Late Submission</b>

## **FORMAL SUBMISSIONS**

### **01 Submission:**

01 Nathan McKenzie

#### **Summary of submissions:**

The submitter is unhappy about the safety railings at the transfer station in Waipukurau. Doesn't believe that waste from out of the district should be accepted at the landfill.

#### **Analysis:**

The railings at the Waipukurau transfer station were installed in response to very real safety concerns. Council has a responsibility to ensure the public's safety while they are using the facilities.

Waste is accepted from out of the district to help pay for the day to day operating costs of the landfill, which would have to be met regardless of whether the landfill was receiving ten tonnes or a hundred tonnes. There is an action in the WMMP which will ensure that this facility is managed in such a way that cost-effective access to disposal services will be able to continue well into the future.

#### **Recommendation:**

The submitter's comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP.

Council to respond explaining the reasons why safety railings were put in, and the financial implications of restricting quantities of waste at the landfill.

### **02 Submissions:**

02 Greg Frater

#### **Summary of submissions:**

The submitter suggests that Council focus on the areas that are going to gain the biggest improvements quickly.

#### **Analysis:**

Council agrees with the submitter's suggestions, and will focus on short term and long term improvements through the action plan outlined within the WMMP - Many of the actions are focusing on significant opportunities - e.g. the investigation of a food waste collection.

#### **Recommendation:**

The submitter's comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP.

### **03 Submissions:**

03 Lisa Wilson

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter seeks that Council progress wheelie bins in use for rubbish and recycling.

**Analysis:**

Wheelie bins haven't been considered for rubbish collections as it is difficult to provide a user-pays collection with a wheelie bin-based system; also households that use wheelie bins tend to put out more rubbish, particularly more recycling and organic waste. Wheelie bins will be investigated and considered for kerbside recycling as part of ongoing efforts to improve this service.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP.

Confirm that wheeled bins are not being considered for rubbish collections at this point, but that wheeled bins are being considered for kerbside recycling collections.

**04 Submissions:**

04 Richard Glendinning

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter seeks that Council progress more public place recycling, support improvements being made to rural services, and highlights the contribution of services like 'foodbasket'.

**Analysis:**

Public place recycling facilities were not included in the draft WMMP. Various proposals were made relating to rural waste and Council appreciates the support for this work. Council is aware of 'foodbasket' and will continue to support these initiatives as much as possible, and note that the WMMP does also include actions around exploring a community zero waste action group, and the potential to set up a community reuse centre in partnership with this and/or other community groups.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted, based on feedback, council to include a new action to explore available information relating to public place recycling and consider installing some bin banks if the exploration shows that these are an effective way of collecting recycling in public places.

**05 Submissions:**

05 Rochelle Phillips

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter seeks that Council should organise second-hand Sundays more often.

**Analysis:**

Council acknowledges that Second-hand Sundays are currently held annually. Officers consider that these could perhaps be held twice, but more often than that would result in less participation.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP - Second-hand Sundays will be discussed with the community zero waste action group. The draft WMMP does also provide for the establishment of a community reuse centre to be explored, which would be an alternative avenue to manage many of the same waste types.

**06 Submissions:**

06 Kay Griffiths

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter seeks that Council recycling centre provision should be reviewed. Would like to see action taken on food waste, green waste - perhaps through community gardens with a community

composting coordinator. Need more information on recycling. Tetrapaks are recycled in Australia but not here. Producer responsibility theories raised, and the suggestion that rural recycling could be carried out by KiwiKanz.

**Analysis:**

The draft WMMP already includes actions relating to recycling centre provision, food waste, green waste, rural waste, and education/ information relating to recycling. There is also an action for Council to lobby central government for better extended producer responsibility provisions.

Tetrapaks are partially recycled in Australia, and are also accepted in Auckland, but nowhere else in New Zealand. Tetrapak are a very difficult material to recycle, as they are made of layers of cardboard, metal and plastic. Council can raise the issue with their contractor, and will continue to provide support for expanded recycling infrastructure within New Zealand, but until there is a way to recycle these items they will not be accepted in kerbside recycling.

Officers appreciate the support for producer responsibility approaches, and point out that the associate minister for the environment has recently made an announcement regarding priority products under the Waste Minimisation Act, which is the first step towards compulsory produce stewardship programmes.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP - Confirm to the submitter that many issues raised are already included in the draft WMMP in various forms.

The issue of tetrapak recycling will be progressed on two fronts; with Council officers pursuing this with their contractor, and with Council in a wider sense continuing to lobby and support central government in provision of more New Zealand recycling facilities.

Council looks forward to seeing some positive outcomes regarding product stewardship.

**07 Submissions:**

07 Allan Neckleson

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter raised a number of points where they disagree with Council:

- Landfill should be closed
- High temperature incineration should be used instead
- Rubbish bags should be paper not plastic
- Services should be cheaper

The submitter agrees with council on a number of issues:

- Greenwaste should be composted
- Product stewardship should be introduced for materials like packaging, particularly non-recyclable plastic
- Drop-off centre provision should be reviewed for effectiveness
- Rural waste issues require further investigation

**Analysis:**

Council will be reviewing the future of the landfill through its legislative section 17a review later in 2019, but concludes the landfill should continue to remain open for the time being to ensure a cost-effective disposal option for the district, and compliance with a resource consent to 2030.

High-temperature incineration (or waste to energy) is an alternative to landfill, but not one that has been used in New Zealand. This is mainly for two reasons: firstly, few places can achieve the

required economies of scale, and secondly while landfill costs are relatively cheap (with the landfill levy at only \$10 per tonne), a waste to energy plant cannot compete financially.

Council's driver for many of the proposed actions is to keep organic waste out of landfill, to reduce the production of greenhouse gases and harmful leachate. Replacing plastic rubbish bags with paper bags will work against this goal; paper bags are also more resource and energy intensive to produce.

Council strives to find the best balance between quality of service and cost effectiveness possible, and to deliver services efficiently.

A number of the issues raised by the submitter are included in the draft WMMP.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted, no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP - Actions in the draft WMMP relating to the landfill, rubbish bags collection, and service provision will remain unchanged.

Council acknowledges the support for actions relating to composting greenwaste, product stewardship, review of drop-off centre provision, and improvement of services for rural residents.

**08 Submissions:**

08 Robyn and Cathy Baker

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter seeks that Council extend recycling services to Omakeke and to Pourerere beach, make improvements to rural recycling, and introduce an organic waste system similar to that provided in Christchurch.

**Analysis:**

The draft WMMP includes an action relating to kerbside recycling collections and aligning these to the existing rubbish collection areas; and also various actions relating to waste services in rural areas.

The organics collection service in Christchurch is reasonably effective in diverting food waste from landfill, but has also been incredibly effective in capturing garden waste - including garden waste that was not previously in the kerbside collection system. This means that instead of managing their garden waste at home or taking it to a composting centre or transfer station, residents are instead using the kerbside collection. This has resulted in an expensive service relative to the amount of waste that has been diverted from landfill.

If Council does introduce a kerbside organics service, this would be for food waste only. Greenwaste will remain a user pays service.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP - Council acknowledges the need for recycling and rubbish collection services to be aligned and will begin discussions with its contractor with a view to resolving this.

There are a number of actions in the draft WMMP relating to waste services for rural areas, and Council will continue to pursue the potential of a kerbside food waste collection service.

**09 Submissions:**

09 Sally Chandler

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter provides support for the draft WMMP and recognition of support for the Enviroschools programme.

**Analysis:**

Council will through its education and awareness action continue to support programmes like Enviroschools.

No further analysis required on this submission.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP.

**10 Submissions:**

10 Anne-Marie Bancks

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter seeks that Council setup a enviro/ reuse centre in Waipukurau. More recycling is required for rural residents, and more frequent emptying of recycling containers. Mixed plastics are very difficult to recycle.

**Analysis:**

The draft WMMP includes a number of actions relating to waste services in rural areas, and also an action to investigate and develop a community reuse/ recovery centre.

Council officers agree that mixed plastics are very difficult to recycle, and particularly so recently due to the changes in China's importing policy. Council and its contractor currently accept any rigid plastic packaging in the kerbside collection, and separate as much of this for recycling as possible.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP.

**11 Submissions:**

11 Cheryl Paul

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter seeks that Council have a single, larger transfer station that could possibly incorporate a second hand shop, repair shop, - to be a 'one stop' location for waste. Would also like to see variable charging at the landfill for different waste types. Finds recycling bins hard to handle and commented that theirs is broken. Support for more public place recycling locations.

**Analysis:**

The suggestion to focus waste diversion activities at one location in the district does have merit and will be considered as part of the wider review of transfer station and drop-off centre provision.

Variable charging at the transfer station could be considered as long as there are alternatives in place for customers to divert the unwanted materials.

The draft WMMP already covers a review of kerbside recycling, and the feedback on the current crates will be considered; and also includes actions relating to a drop-off/reuse centre and Greenwaste processing.

Recycling processing is expensive and is usually done at large scale - it isn't considered feasible at this stage to have processing of recycling within the district.

There isn't currently an action in the draft WMMP relating to public place recycling.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted, based on feedback, council to include a new action to explore available information relating to public place recycling and consider installing some bin banks if the exploration shows that these are an effective way of collecting recycling in public places.

Council to contact customer to arrange replacement for their broken recycling crate.

**12 Submissions:**

12 Rose Chapman

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter seeks that Council considers the charges at the landfill and transfer station to be too high, and would like longer hours (both Saturday and Sunday).

Would like to see a separate area for building/demolition waste (at Waipawa) and believes green waste should be free.

Concerned that half of the waste going to landfill is from out of the district. Need more information about what plastics are recyclable and what aren't. Concern about packaging, e.g. at supermarkets.

**Analysis:**

Charges at the transfer station and landfill are intended to meet cost recovery. The draft WMMP does include an action for these charges to be reviewed to ensure that this is achieved. Along with a section 17a review later in 2019.

Waipukurau transfer station has an area for building and demolition waste. Green waste charges are reasonable compared to other similar areas; processing green waste to divert it from landfill does cost Council and part of this cost is recovered through user charges.

The waste assessment and draft WMMP explain why Council continues to accept out of district waste at the landfill - the daily operating costs would be prohibitive were this facility only used for Central Hawkes Bay waste.

The draft WMMP includes actions relating to education and communication about waste issues, and officers will ensure issues around plastic and packaging are included.

Council will continue to lobby central government for increased product stewardship, but note that central government has recently made an announcement relating to this.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP.

**13 Submissions:**

13 Dean Hyde

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter would like to see a council-community partnership approach taken - suggests establishing a trust to deliver services, education, access funding, create employment etc.

Would also like to see the true cost of waste management reflected in waste disposal and compliance charges.

**Analysis:**

The draft WMMP does include an action to establish a community zero waste action group, and also to work with community to explore the potential to establish a community reuse centre.

However, the legal obligation and responsibility to ensure waste is managed sits with Council; and while Council is keen to work with the community, it must ensure that their legal obligations are met.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted, no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP - Council appreciates the support for a community partnership approach and encourages the submitter to become involved in any future community groups so they can benefit from his knowledge and experience.

**14 Submissions:**

14 Harold Petherick

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter seeks that Council provide more collection points in rural areas, and more service provision for hazardous waste and bale wrap.

Would like an extra container for recyclables (perhaps dedicated to plastics). More education is needed.

**Analysis:**

The draft WMMP does include an action to review the current provision of transfer stations and drop-off centres.

Hazardous waste services are provided but officers will note the request for an increase if possible. Services are available for bale wrap but these are on a user charge basis.

Council officers will explore options to promote this service further, and provide logistical support to the provider where possible.

The draft WMMP includes a number of actions relating to education and communications, and also enhancements to the recycling service.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted, no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP - Officers note the request for increased hazardous waste services, and will investigate this further.

**15 Submissions:**

15 David Bishop

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter would like a drop-off centre within each town and more public place recycling. Green waste should be chipped and processed.

Supports the goals and objectives but believes Goal 1, objective 2 is a priority.

Would like to see a processing centre - for building waste, white ware and also supports a weekly collection of organic waste.

Targets should have a shorter timeframe and the kerbside recycling target should be 90%.

There should be penalties for incorrect use of services, and wheeled bins shouldn't be used due to the negative impact on diversion.

**Analysis:**

The submitter supports a number of proposals in the draft WMMP.

The request to have additional drop-off centres should be noted during the planned review of these facilities. An action will be added to the final WMMP (as per previous comments) covering the investigation of public place recycling. The timeframe for the targets is based on the deadlines set out in the action plan; given the need to investigate the best option in many cases, and the lead in time required for new services or improvements to existing services, it is unlikely that significant measurable progress will be made by 2021.

It is understood that the submitter is referring to the target for kerbside recycling participation - while it is admirable that a higher target is suggested, 90% is more than is achieved in even the highest performing systems and is an extremely significant step up from the current estimated level.

The draft WMMP includes an action to review the bylaw section relating to waste, and officers will bear in mind the submitter's comments.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted, based on feedback, council to include a new action to explore available information relating to public place recycling and consider installing some bin banks if the exploration shows that these are an effective way of collecting recycling in public places.

A number of suggestions will be considered by officers when delivering on the action plan as set out in the draft WMMP.

**16 Submissions:**

16 J Williams

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter seeks that Council need to clear the dropoff points more often.

Packaging is a significant issue. Could Council invest in a recycling plant?

**Analysis:**

Several submitters have mentioned the need to clear the drop-off points more often, and officers will monitor this closely. Residents are encouraged to report to the council when they find these are full, so that officers are informed in discussions with the contractor.

Council will continue to lobby central government relating to packaging and product stewardship, and notes that (as per previous comments) government has recently made a public announcement on this topic.

Recycling plants are costly, and process large quantities of material in one plant. Central Hawkes Bay does not have sufficient material, and instead uses recycling plants already established in other areas.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP - Officers will note the request for increased servicing of the drop-off points.

**17 Submissions:**

17 Neen Kennedy

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter seeks that Council recognise that the Takapau drop-off centre is often overflowing.

Using wheeled bins for rubbish collections would avoid animal strike.

Better education and information needed - believe community perceive that putting rubbish in a bag and out for collection is enough.

Establishing an environment centre in CHB would help with this - information, education, continue current workshops etc, provide collections for soft plastics, e-waste, fluorescent bulbs, etc - encourage community commitment and work with local business and industry.

Green waste and food waste - kerbside green waste collection.

Use of Plasback could be encouraged through subsidies and centralised collection points.

**Analysis:**

Draft WMMP already includes actions addressing a number of these points.

As per previous comments, if a green waste collection were provided, this would need to be through user charges. A kerbside food waste collection will be investigated however.

The draft WMMP has identified farm waste services as an area needing attention.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted, no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP - Confirm that a rates-funded green waste collection will not be provided, but that Council will work with industry to expand the availability of user-pays services.

Options for farm waste will be explored further once the final plan is adopted, and officers will take note of the suggestion to provide a subsidy to encourage use of services like Plasback.

As per previous comments, customers should be encouraged to report full recycling containers to Council so that they can discuss servicing schedules with their contractor.

**18 Submissions:**

18 Gill Tracy

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter supports but notes need for regular evaluation.

Would rather plastics 3,4, 6 7 were not collected at all rather than going to the expense of collecting, sorting, then landfilling - should instead educate community and encourage them to avoid these. Continuing education is needed.

Review of the drop off centres and transfer stations definitely required after new/ improved kerbside services are introduced.

**Analysis:**

Submitter generally supports the draft WMMP.

Two points made - educate about non-recyclable plastics rather than collecting them; also review drop off points/transfer stations after any service changes.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted, no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP - Officers to consider suggestions through progression of the action plan.

**19 Submissions:**

19 Mel Irvine

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter seeks that Council provide a 'free' garden waste collection service and wheeled bins for recycling and rubbish.

Has noticed that drop-off point at Waipukurau is always very full.

Would like to see a reuse centre established and visits to the landfill for everyone to educate them.

**Analysis:**

Draft WMMP includes actions addressing a number of these points.

A rates-funded garden waste service is very unlikely, for the reasons given previously. However, Council does intend to work closely with industry to expand the availability of user-pays garden waste collections.

The suggestion of incorporating visits to the landfill will be noted, and occurs occasionally at present – officers will look to expand this with robust health and safety, and with interest.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted, no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP - Officers to note the suggestion of incorporating visits to the landfill in education and communication strategies.

**21 Submissions:**

21 Rose Hay

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter seeks that Council setup a re-use centre to increase the amount that can be recovered from landfill, along with green waste.

Believes a 'free' e-waste service is required, and that reducing cost at the transfer stations would reduce illegal dumping.

Would also like to see central government lobbied more strongly around plastic packaging and a container deposit scheme; stronger regulation, and enforcement of service use; and an update of the Enviroschools material.

Would Council consider Paper for Trees? to help solve issues with paper/cardboard collection.

**Analysis:**

Many of these issues are covered in the draft WMMP.

However, it is difficult to see how a 'free' (rates-funded) e-waste service could be managed, given the high cost of processing and recycling these items correctly.

Previous research has shown little or no relationship between illegal dumping levels, and charges to dispose of waste. It is more likely that illegal dumping is due to other issues (such as lack of understanding, or not wanting to drive non-road legal vehicles into the transfer stations).

Council has previously been contacted by the submitter regarding Paper 4 Trees and their difficulties with the discontinued paper/cardboard service, and officers have requested and are waiting on information in response.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted, no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP - Officers to follow up on Paper 4 Trees and advise submitter of progress.

**22 Submissions:**

22 Jennifer Brown

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter would like to see Plasback promoted more widely, and perhaps subsidised as it is in Gisborne.

**Analysis:**

Rural/farm waste is identified as a key gap in service provision, and the draft WMMP contains a number of actions around this. Subsidising Plasback, even if only short term, may increase uptake of the service.

Rural improvements have been identified as actions in the draft WMMP in D4, E4, C5, C6 – In particular C6 will investigate and 'work with rural communities to investigate opportunities to deal with silage and bale wrap and other agriculture related recyclables.'

**Recommendation:**

The submitter's comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP.

Officers will research further how the Gisborne system works and whether funds are available for a subsidy in CHB to encourage use of the service.

**23 Submissions:**

23 Dan Elderkamp

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter would like to see actions focusing on education, persuasion, incentives and regulation - tighter deadlines and more ambitious targets, bans on various materials going to landfill, changes to private waste collections, ensuring all waste coming in to transfer stations is sorted - and that waste from outside the district follows the same rules as CHB.

Council should lobby to attract waste industry to CHB, and aim for a higher diversion target (mentions a national goal of zero waste by 2050)

**Analysis:**

Many of these points are covered in the draft WMMP.

The diversion targets within the term of this draft WMMP have been calculated based on delivering the action plan - meeting a more ambitious diversion target would require a significant expansion of the action plan, which financial and staff resources don't allow.

Many of the submitter's suggestions regarding regulation are useful and officers will consider these when reviewing the waste section of the bylaw.

Officers are not aware of a national goal to be zero waste by 2050.

**Recommendation:**

The submitter's comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP.

Officers will ensure submitter's suggestions are considered when undertaking various actions once the plan has been finalised.

**24 Submissions:**

24 Dianna Karauria

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter would like an alternative to plastic rubbish bags, and to have a reuse/ environment centre in CHB.

Believes there should be recycling in all schools and preschools, and that composting of food scraps should be encouraged.

It should be possible to compost waste within CHB. Council should ensure their contractor is working to the contract, and would like to be able to dispose of computers at no charge more often. Education is crucial.

**Analysis:**

Many of the points have been addressed in the draft WMMP.

At this stage, Council doesn't intend to provide recycling services to schools and preschools, although if they are in an area that is covered by the rubbish collection they are welcome to use this.

It is unlikely that the household kerbside recycling collection would be appropriate for many schools, although potentially some preschools would be small enough to use it - officers will investigate.

As previously mentioned, the main alternative to plastic rubbish bags - paper - is much more environmentally and financially costly, therefore Council continues to use plastic bags.

**Recommendation:**

The submitter's comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP.

Officers will investigate whether the kerbside recycling scheme could be extended to preschools.

**25 Submissions:**

25 Gerard Patai

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter seeks that Council place emphasis on product stewardship is important and would like to see central government lobbied more on this - responsibility should be on producers not consumers.

Agrecovery - would like the system changed so containers don't have to be washed. Would like to know where plastics 3-7 are going.

**Analysis:**

There has recently been an announcement from central government relating to product stewardship. However, Council will continue to lobby government for progress on this issue.

Council doesn't run the Agrecovery system but could try to find out why the washing arrangements are as they are. Officers understand that a key reason is to prevent potentially reactive chemicals coming into close contact.

Council is currently collecting all plastics, as this is a simple message to convey to the public, but only grades 1, 2 and 5 are actually being recycled. It should be noted however that this accounts for around 80% of the plastic packaging put out for the recycling collection.

**Recommendation:**

The submitter's comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP. Officers can further investigate the Agrecovery system with respect to the washing requirements.

**26 Submissions:**

26 Mary Anne-Ward

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter is in support of the recycling scheme for polypropylene (#5 plastic).

**Analysis:**

Council's contractor is already recycling PP #5 plastics.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP.

**27 Submissions:**

27 Kerry Whiley

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter would like to have an environment centre/reuse centre, and to have plastic bags replaced with compostable bags.

Rural residents should be encouraged to work together to establish collection systems and points.

**Analysis:**

The draft WMMP includes actions relating to the establishment of a community zero waste action group, the exploration of a possible community reuse centre, and various issues relating to rural and farm wastes.

Compostable bags will not be used for rubbish collections, as this will only contribute to the problem of sending biodegradable waste to landfill where it causes methane and leachate.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP. Confirm to resident why compostable bags will not be introduced for rubbish collections.

**28 Submissions:**

28 Argyll East School

**Summary of submissions:**

A number of submitters raised similar points:

- that more recycling centre/drop off points are needed;
- that littering on the roadside is a severe (and related) issue, and;

- that more signs and education are needed.

A number of suggestions were made such as;

- security cameras;
- support for container deposit systems;
- reduced disposal fees;
- checking closed landfills near water are secure, etc.

**Analysis:**

The draft WMMP includes actions relating to the review of drop off centre and transfer station provision and offices can consider the East Argyll school location; while noting that schools are not usually considered for drop-off points due to security and illegal dumping concerns.

National research suggests that illegal dumping quantities have little or nothing to do with the charges for disposing of rubbish, and are more likely to be addressed successfully through education and enforcement.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP.

Officers to confirm to the school that the location could be considered for a drop-off centre, although there are currently centres located at Tikokino, Otane, Ongaonga, and Waipawa - within approximately 10-15km of the school.

**29 Submissions:**

29 Ian Scott

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter proposes two innovations to council; a process that creates affordable fuels from waste plastic – Pyrolysis, and a waste to oil innovation.

**Analysis:**

The submitter provides links to innovation in the form of a waste generating fuel and waste generating oils.

The Central Hawkes Bay region does not have the economies of scale, and the volume is not sufficient enough to justify investing in the innovations as suggested, but working with the central government and lobbying for greater product stewardships will breed innovation and provide other options for dealing with our waste streams.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP.

**30 Submissions:**

30 Janet Smith

**Summary of submissions:**

The submitter seeks that Council re-open the charity shop at Waipawa and Waipukurau to minimise furniture and other re-usable household items being dumped, and that second-hand Sunday is great, but we need more.

**Analysis:**

Council acknowledges the interest for a reuse shop, and this has been included as an action in the draft WMMP.

Council acknowledges that Second-hand Sundays are currently held annually. Officers consider that these could perhaps be held twice, but more often that that would result in less participation.

**Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP. Officers will confirm with the respondent that in the Action Plan – council will investigate a community reuse centre (IN6).  
Second-hand Sundays will be discussed with the community zero waste action group.

### **INFORMAL FACEBOOK COMMENTS**

#### **Submissions:**

Comments and Polls from Facebook Posts

#### **Summary of submissions:**

The comments received from the facebook were centred around improving service delivery, and an interest in wheelie bins and recycling.

The poll on making recycling easier – received the most interest for introducing wheelie bins.

The poll on reducing the amount of waste to the landfill again generated interest for wheelie bins and extending services to the rural areas.

#### **Analysis:**

Upon reviewing the comments, council found trends in the fields of service improvements, investigating reuse centres, and other innovative methods, and interest in wheelie bins.

Summary of comments/ trends are outlined below;

- Repair services for run down household items
- Council to support and send out 'No Junkmail' Stickers
- Increase second hand Sundays
- Reinstall clothing centres/ bins
- Support for wheelie bins
- Service delivery improvements and frequency of collections
- Extending/ expanding recycling areas
- Green drop off points
- Recycling bins

These are consistent with the draft WMMP, where council will be investigating wheelie bins, and extending services to the rural areas, or working with our private operators.

#### **Recommendation:**

The comments are noted; no specific recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP.

Council officers to investigate the re-introduction of a clothing bin at the drop off centres or transfer stations, and the option of supporting No Junkmail.

Second-hand Sundays will be discussed with the community zero waste action group.

Council to include a new action to explore available information relating to public place recycling and consider installing some bin banks if the exploration shows that these are an effective way of collecting recycling in public places.

### **INFORMAL RESIDENTS SURVEY COMMENTS**

#### **Submissions:**

2018/19 Residents Survey

#### **Summary of submissions:**

Council analysed the recent resident survey for trends, and commentary to provide insight into what the community may want to see improved or introduced via the WMMP.

**Analysis:**

The community is largely satisfied with the provision of solid waste services, with the area receiving 81% positive scores. However, feedback has been given on how council could improve service provisions, with 81 comments received in this area.

Below are the trends;

- 23 comments related to recycling improvements/ appetite.
- 11 comments were in relation to improvements required in current service delivery
- 10 comments were related to rural provisions
- 7 comments were related to rubbish/ refuse
- 6 were related to public awareness and education
- 4 comments equal were in relation to wheelie bins and innovation/ reuse centre; and
- 3 comments in relation to green waste service offerings

Following analysis, officers are comfortable that they have captured through the draft WMMP in essence the feedback and trends seen in the residents survey, with actions in the WMMP related to increasing recycling to at least match the rubbish provisions (C1), look at filling gaps in the service (C5), working with rural communities to understand opportunities (C6), and from an operational level council is working through its supplier improvement programme to ensure we are maximising the value and improving our current service delivery levels.

As per recommendation below, officers will add an action related to public place recycling.

**Recommendation:**

The comments are noted, based on feedback, also noticed through the formal submissions, council to include a new action to explore available information relating to public place recycling and consider installing some bin banks if the exploration shows that these are an effective way of collecting recycling in public places.

**VERBAL COMMENTS FROM EVENTS****Submissions:**

Verbal conversations and comments from community interactions

**Summary of submissions:**

Council officers through the pop up sessions held in the community, discussed the WMMP with approx. 103 community members.

The trends that were recognised through these conversations are outlined below;

- 5 community members wanted to see greater emphasis on recycling
- 3 conversations on greater and clearer awareness/ education
- 3 conversations related to improvements in rural provisions

**Analysis:**

Following analysis, officers are comfortable that they have captured through the draft WMMP in essence the feedback and trends received verbally, with actions in the WMMP related to increasing recycling to at least match the rubbish provisions (C1), look at filling gaps in the service (C5), working with rural communities to understand opportunities (C6), and a section focused on education and awareness (E1-6).

**Recommendation:**

The comments are noted, based on feedback, also noticed through the formal submissions, council to include a new action to explore available information relating to public place recycling and consider installing some bin banks if the exploration shows that these are an effective way of collecting recycling in public places.

### **LATE SUBMISSION**

#### **Submissions:**

31 KiwiKanz

#### **Summary of submissions:**

KiwiKanz have been providing both rural and urban refuse collection services to Central Hawke's Bay for many years. They are keen to collaborate to maybe offer recycling services in the rural areas to assist with reducing waste.

#### **Analysis:**

This aligns with the action plan in the draft WMMP.

Action C1 suggests that council will investigate expanding recycling to match the rubbish collections.

Officers support this proactive approach by the private operator, and aligns with the thinking of the organisation and community in working with private operators to ensure CHB is gaining the best on offer.

#### **Recommendation:**

The submitters comments are noted; no recommendation is necessary with regard to the WMMP.

Council officers will upon adoption of the WMMP, commence discussions with the private operator.

### **CONCLUSIONS AND FINDINGS**

Following the review of feedback, we believe the following amendment/ improvements should be made on the current plan;

- An additional action created and included in the WMMP to investigate increasing recycling in public places.

The key trends and support we have seen for actions in the current plan are;

- Wheelie Bins
- Improvements to service delivery
- Expansion to rural areas
- Working with private operators
- Investigate green waste options

### **NEXT STEPS**

To respond to all submitters, thank them for their feedback and provide a personalised response.

To take recommendation from council on submissions received and heard, and either adopt WMMP as it stands, or make amendments based on the feedback received, and recommendations made by officers above to include an action related to recycling in public places.

To commence with the minor suggestions outlined within this report and look to take action on the WMMP.

**RECOMMENDATION**

- a) That, having considered all matters raised in the report, that Council deliberates on submissions received on the Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

**7.3 ADOPTION OF HAWKE'S BAY CIVIL DEFENCE GROUP ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18.****File Number:** COU1-100**Author:** Doug Tate, Group Manager Customer and Community Partnerships**Authoriser:** Monique Davidson, Chief Executive**Attachments:** 1. **Hawke's Bay Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Annual Report - 2017/18** [↓](#)**PURPOSE**

The purpose of this report is to procedurally receive the annual report of the Hawke's Bay Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Group, covering activities over the 2017/18 year. Ian MacDonald will be attendance for this item where he will speak to local achievements for Civil Defence in Central Hawke's Bay.

**RECOMMENDATION**

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

**SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

This report is provided for information purposes only and has been assessed as being of some importance.

**DISCUSSION**

The Hawke's Bay CDEM Group is an entity required to be established under the CDEM Act 2002 to deliver CDEM outcomes to the Hawke's Bay community. The Group consists of the Hawke's Bay Regional Council, Wairoa District Council, Napier City Council, Hastings District Council and the Central Hawke's Bay District Council. The Hawke's Bay Regional Council is the Administrating Authority for the Group. The activities of the Group are governed by a Joint Committee made up of the regional council chairperson and the four mayors.

The implementation of the strategic outcomes and objective set by the Joint Committee is overseen by the Coordinating Executives Group (CEOs and heads of emergency services). The work programme is implemented by the Group office staff and local authority staff. The work programme for the 2018-2020 period can be found at:

<https://www.hbemergency.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Reporting/Hawkes-Bay-Civil-Defence-Emergency-Managemtn-Group-Work-Programme-2018-19-and-2019-20.pdf> .

The Hawke's Bay Group has operated as a shared service arrangement since the start of the 2017/18 financial year. This was confirmed in the councils' 2018-28 Long Terms Plans where a regional targeted rate was established to fund the activities of the Group.

As the activities of the Group are now within a shared services model, it is seen as important that the activities of the Group are formally communicated to its individual council members.

It was decided that this could be best achieved by producing an Annual Report along the lines of what is required under the Local Government Act of individual councils. The first of these reports is attached to this paper. This was approved by the Joint Committee at its meeting in December 2018.

As outlined in the attached report, the Group and the supporting Group office has had a busy year across the 4Rs (Reduction, Readiness, Response and Recovery). This is against a background of change both at a national and Group level.

In developing this report, clearly identifying the link between the Group's strategic direction (Group Plan) and measuring specific work or actions has been challenging. This is an area for improvement

for the next Report and the identification of indicators to measure the achievement of CDEM outcomes is one of the projects identified for the next year.

The current Group Plan does contain a number of work objectives and these were reported on to the Joint Committee late last year. That report showed that some good progress had been made and many of the work objectives had been achieved.

The Group Plan is scheduled for a review later this year and as part of that process a self-initiated Capability Assessment Report has been initiated. This will provide a benchmark based on the 2011 and 2015 reports and help to identify remaining weaknesses for the Group to work on over the next 5 years.

The Group is also reviewing the Hawke's Bay Hazard Profile which includes reviewing the priority risks faces by the region.

Council can expect to receive the 2018/19 Annual Report this calendar year.

### **FINANCIAL AND RESOURCING IMPLICATIONS**

There are no new financial or resourcing implications from this report.

### **IMPLICATIONS ASSESSMENT**

This report confirms that the matter concerned has no particular implications and has been dealt with in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002. Specifically:

- Council staff have delegated authority for any decisions made;
- Council staff have identified and assessed all reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter and considered the views and preferences of any interested or affected persons (including Māori), in proportion to the significance of the matter;
- Any decisions made will help meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses;
- Unless stated above, any decisions made can be addressed through current funding under the Long-Term Plan and Annual Plan;
- Any decisions made are consistent with the Council's plans and policies; and
- No decisions have been made that would alter significantly the intended level of service provision for any significant activity undertaken by or on behalf of the Council, or would transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from the Council.

### **RECOMMENDATION**

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

2018



# Hawke's Bay Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Annual Report 2017/18





## Introduction

This Annual Report summaries the activities of the Hawke's Bay Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Group over the 2017/18 financial year against the outcomes set by the Joint Committee, the key performance indicators contained in the Hawke's Bay Regional Council Long Term Plan (LTP) and the Group Work Programme. This includes activities across the 4Rs of Reduction, Readiness, Response and Recovery and the Group's financial performance.

2017/18 was a busy year for the Hawke's Bay CDEM Group. In particular, the Group was involved in a number of weather-related responses that covered a wide range of coordinated actions across the provision of public information, welfare, Lifelines, emergency services and recovery.

At the same time the Group was undergoing significant organisational change with a complete review of the Group office structure and the model for funding for CDEM in Hawke's Bay. In July the group office and Group Emergency Coordination Centre moved into temporary accommodation while the existing Hastings emergency management facility is being rebuilt.

At a national level, the New Zealand Government commenced a review of CDEM in New Zealand and the Group made submissions to the Technical Advisory Group (TAG). The Group office also took part in working groups on developing responses to the final TAG Report and implementation options to be considered by the government.

With the evolution of the Hawke's Bay CDEM Group and strengthening the "shared service" approach across the five council members, the next report for 2018/19 will have a different focus with outcomes sought and performance indicators being driven by the CDEM Group Plan, rather than the HBRC LTP. As part of the 2018-28 Hawke's Bay Regional Council LTP, the CDEM level of service statements and performance indicators have been reduced from 23 to 10. These new measures focus on hazard reduction and that the Group maintain a Group Plan and associated work programme. This endorses the fact that the Group's primary governance is the CDEM Joint Committee and that the HBRC is one of five members of this Committee.

Bill Dalton  
Chairperson  
Joint Committee  
Hawke's Bay Civil Defence Emergency Management Group

Wayne Jack  
Chairperson  
Coordinating Executives Group  
Hawke's Bay Civil Defence Emergency Management Group

Contents

**Introduction** ..... 1

**Reduction**..... 3

    Group Plan reduction outcomes ..... 3

    Risk reduction activities ..... 3

        East Coast Life at the Boundary (ECLAB) ..... 3

        Hazard research ..... 3

        Risk reduction ..... 3

**Readiness** ..... 4

    Group Plan readiness outcomes ..... 4

    Readiness activities ..... 4

        Community engagement and resilience planning ..... 4

        Public information and education ..... 5

        Volunteers ..... 6

        Welfare preparedness ..... 6

        Training and exercising ..... 7

        Emergency coordination facilities ..... 7

        Equipment and technology ..... 7

        Response planning ..... 8

**Response** ..... 9

    Group Plan response outcomes ..... 9

    Response activities ..... 9

**Recovery** ..... 10

    Group Plan recovery outcomes ..... 10

    Recovery activities ..... 10

**Other significant activities** ..... 10

    Governance ..... 10

    Group office restructure ..... 10

    CDEM Group funding review ..... 11

**HBRC Long Term Plan KPIs** ..... 11

**Financials** ..... 11

**Appendices**..... 13

    Appendix 1 – HBRC Long Term Plan Hawke’s Bay CDEM KPIs ..... 13

    Appendix 2 – Hawke’s Bay CDEM Group office structure ..... 19

## Reduction

### Group Plan reduction outcomes

- *Everyone understands the risks they face and accepts responsibility for reducing risk and being prepared.*
- *Sound integrated planning, which has resulted in risks being reduced to acceptable levels.*

### Risk reduction activities

#### East Coast Life at the Boundary (ECLAB)

ECLAB is a significant project for identifying hazard impacts and addressing the risks faced by Hawke's Bay. The project commenced in 2016 and is a collaboration between the Hawke's Bay, Bay of Plenty, Manawatu/Whanganui and Wellington CDEM Groups with a number of other research and education providers. The Hawke's Bay CDEM Group is the project leader. The aim of the project is to bring together scientists, emergency managers, experts and stakeholders across the East Coast to make it easy and stimulating for the community to learn more about the natural hazards that can affect them.

In an interagency environment, ECLAB has also supported or delivered on several projects during the reporting period including science projects such as the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment Hikurangi/SHIRE<sup>1</sup> research, Geological and Nuclear Science Citizen Science project, Ministry of Civil Defence Emergency Management Tsunami Safer Schools project, National Science Challenge Kura and Participatory-Tech projects, and NHRP<sup>2</sup> agent-based tsunami evacuation modelling.

#### Hazard research

In late 2017, we delivered a substantial report reviewing the 1999 research on liquefaction. This was a collaborative project with Hawke's Bay local authorities, the Hawke's Bay branch of Engineering New Zealand and the national Natural Hazards Research Platform. The project used data from ground conditions testing

<sup>1</sup> Seismogenesis Hikurangi Integrated Research Experiment

<sup>2</sup> Natural Hazards Research Platform

conducted by councils, central government agencies and private developers uploaded into the National Geotechnical Database established after the Canterbury earthquakes. We were the first region to use this database after Canterbury. As additional geotechnical and groundwater data is collected and shared on this database, and further analysis undertaken, our knowledge and refinement of liquefaction-prone areas in Hawke's Bay will increase.

#### Risk reduction

We have continued to advocate for a risk-based approach to land use development and made submissions on notified resource consents and council plan changes as appropriate.

A key component of risk reduction is making hazard information easily and freely available to the community. We have continued to provide and develop the Hawke's Bay Natural Hazards Portal, which is now being used extensively by councils, developers and individuals as a "one-stop shop" to understand and address the risks they face.

See [www.hbemergency.govt.nz/hazards/hazard-maps](http://www.hbemergency.govt.nz/hazards/hazard-maps)



## Readiness

### Group Plan readiness outcomes

- *A strong community spirit, which helps people to pull together to ensure their safety.*
- *Businesses and response organisations with well-rehearsed business continuity plans that safeguard both people and business income.*
- *Community and response organisations with the capability to deal with unexpected events.*
- *Community recognises the critical role Civil Defence Emergency Management plays in ensuring their safety and prosperity.*

### Readiness activities

#### Community engagement and resilience planning

Community Resilience Plans are the foundation of improving community resilience and achieving our vision of "A Resilient Hawke's Bay Community". A Community Resilience Plan is a process to bring a community together to plan and prepare for their community response to a disaster. The process is very relationship-based in building connections between friends, family, co-workers and neighbours with the support of CDEM staff and our partner agencies such as the local council and emergency services.

In an emergency, people in the community want to come together to assist one another. This process can be better co-ordinated if the community has developed a Community Resilience Plan. Creating a Community Resilience Plan involves community workshops planned with a small group of community champions. We have a programme for completing and reviewing Community Resilience Plans prioritised by the risks faced by Hawke's Bay communities.

The following Community Resilience Plans were completed over the reporting period:

- Taiwananga (Wairoa District)
- Waikaremoana
- Mahia
- Nuhaka

- Whakaki
- Iwitea

The following plans were commenced:

- Porangahau
- Maraekakaho-Kereru
- Ocean Beach
- Frasertown
- Marewa-Napier South



Public information and education

We actively supported the national *Get Ready Week*. CDEM staff and Red Cross volunteers presented the Get Ready Road Show to 640 children at 16 holiday programmes.

Over the reporting period we carried out the following significant community engagement activities:

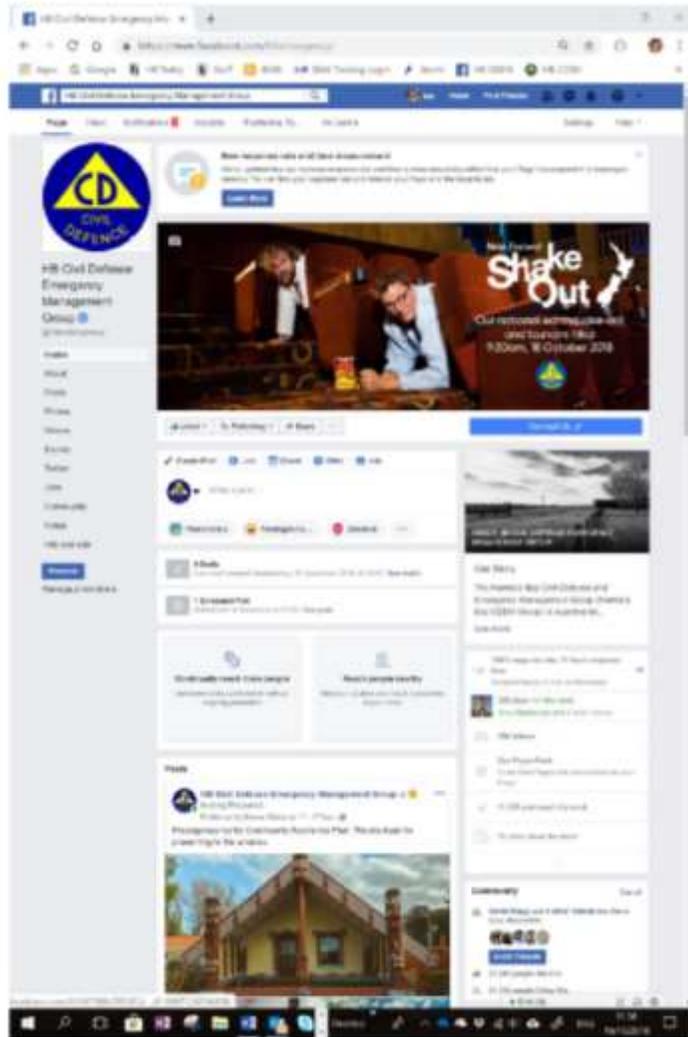
- Red Cross volunteers delivered our CDEM programmes to more than 1000 primary school students with CDEM messages and resources sent home to whanau.
- On our behalf, Health Hawke's Bay distributed 1600 household plans and *Rūaumoko's Walk* books for children at B4 School checks.
- We presented to more than 50 community, marae, post-treaty settlement groups and business organisations covering around 2500 people.
- We supported Council Safer Community projects.
- We carried out community engagement activities at events such as the Home and Garden Show, Waitangi Day, Tumu Timbers Whanau Day, Mitre 10 QuakeSafe Stall, and Wairoa and Central Hawke's Bay Shows.
- We supported Ministry of Foreign Affairs programmes with South East Asian delegates and University of French Polynesia master's students.
- We delivered business emergency planning workshops with Tourism Hawke's Bay and Business Hawke's Bay.



We completed a review and refresh of the Hawke's Bay CDEM Group webpage. See [www.hbemergency.govt.nz](http://www.hbemergency.govt.nz)



We also maintained a very active social media profile with our Facebook page having more than 25,000 followers. See [www.facebook.com/hbemergency](https://www.facebook.com/hbemergency)



**Volunteers**

In 2017 we completed a review of Hawke’s Bay CDEM volunteers, which included a Volunteer Needs Analysis. As a result of this review, we developed a Volunteer Strategy. In implementing this strategy, we established the Hawke’s Bay Emergency Response Team, which consists of Rapid Response, Welfare and Communications sections.

We recruit, train and equip these teams and as such they are our responsibility. Members of this team can be deployed across Hawke’s Bay and if appropriate in support of another Group or a national response. The team runs regular training on Tuesday nights. We are working with Hawke’s Bay Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ) to formalise an agreement on training and deployment of the Hawke’s Bay Rapid Response Squad.

We are also working with individual communities that wish to establish community-led volunteers. Apart from some basic induction training we are not directly responsible for these volunteers, who will work within their own communities.

**Welfare preparedness**

We are responsible for leading the Hawke’s Bay Welfare Coordination Group (WCG), which is made up of a number of government and non-government organisations that work together in a coordinated CDEM response to assess and deliver positive welfare outcomes to individuals and communities. Over the year, the WCG held three meetings. A focus this year has been developing an understanding of how we could stand up a navigation service to those requiring additional support in an emergency. We have also facilitated welfare training and interagency engagement.

During the reporting period the WCG developed a Welfare Plan, which outlines how welfare is organised and managed to enable an effective welfare response for the Hawke’s Bay region.

With the support of the Ministry of Primary Industries, we have also helped establish a Rural Advisory Group, which provides information, advice and support on rural matters during an event. This group harnesses the collective capabilities of the rural sector to improve rural response and recovery from emergencies.

Training and exercising

We maintained a full training programme during the reporting period. The following table summarises this activity:

Course/Training (Number Run)	Course/Training Objectives	No.
<b>Introduction to CDEM (online)</b>	Introduce all new council staff to Hawke's Bay hazards, civil defence and personal preparedness	335
<b>Emergency Management Information System Training (2)</b>	Introduction and practice use of national Emergency Management Information System	35
<b>Integrated Training Framework Foundation Course (1)</b>	Introduce staff to CDEM, the roles councils and other agencies play and the Coordinated Incident Management System	20
<b>Integrated Training Framework Intermediate Course (5)</b>	Two-day course to introduce and practice staff identified to work in incident management teams and coordination centres in the operational planning process	100
<b>Coordinated Incident Management Systems (CIMS) Level 4 (2)</b>	Demonstrate knowledge of and application of CIMS functions	40
<b>Civil Defence Centre (CDC) Course (2)</b>	Basics of establishing and operating a CDC	20
<b>Hikurangi Short Course (1)</b>	Emergency management staff introduction to Hikurangi Subduction Zone	10
<b>Public Information Management Systems Training</b>	Introduction to mass public alerting systems	10
<b>Hawke's Bay Tsunami Evacuation Planning Workshop</b>	Ministry of Education advisors and school principals	12
<b>Hawke's Bay CDEM Group and Joint Centre for Disaster Research Workshop</b>	Welfare staff and agencies – Behaviour in Disasters	14



We also supported a New Zealand Police Eastern District mass evacuation exercise and developed and ran an exercise for Hastings District Council.

Emergency coordination facilities

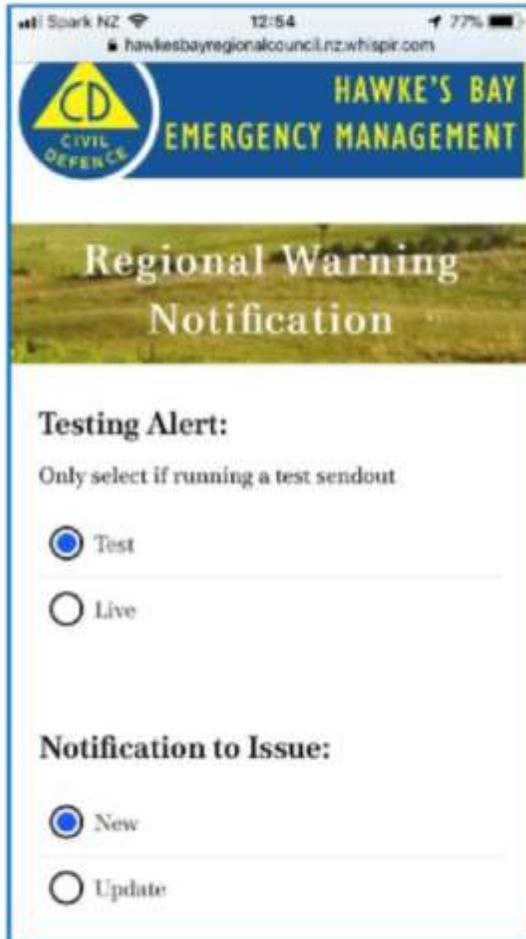
In June, the Group Emergency Coordination Centre (GECC) and the Group office staff moved into a temporary facility in Hastings while the main Hastings Emergency Management Centre is being rebuilt. It is expected that we will be able to move back into this facility in July 2019.

The Group office conducted audits of both the Central Hawke's Bay and Wairoa Emergency Operations Centres and corrective action plans are being developed or implemented.

Equipment and technology

During the year we reviewed our regional agency warning system and purchased and commenced the implementation of Whispir, which is also being used for the

national warning system. Whispir is a cloud-based communication system that brings email, text and voice messaging together in one place that can be accessed across devices.



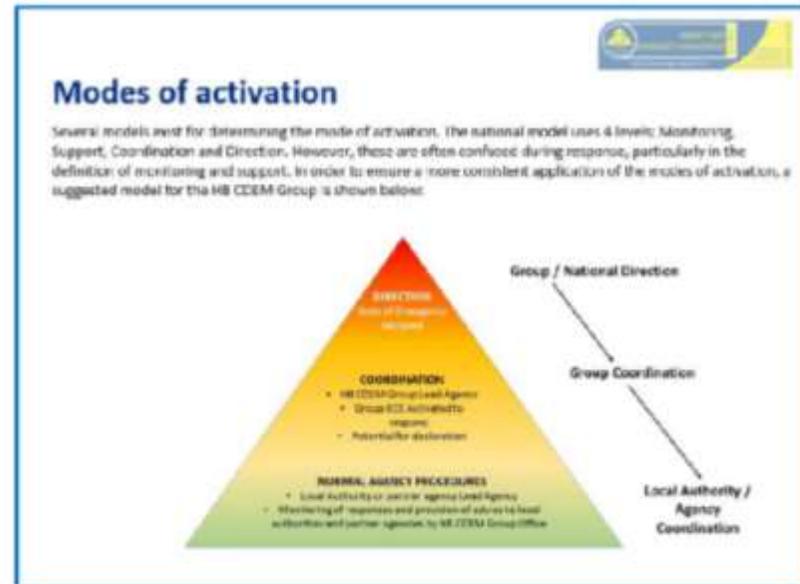
In mid-2017 the national Emergency Mobile Alerting system was implemented, and we can initiate messages for the region from the national portal. The first national test was conducted in October and around 30 per cent of cell phones in New Zealand received the alert. Further improvements have been made and it is now estimated the system has 60 per cent coverage.

We maintain both regional and local VHF radio networks and these are tested and maintained regularly.

Response planning

We developed and are maintaining an Initial Response Plan programme. Over the reporting period we completed, or made substantial progress, on the following:

- Tsunami Response Standard Operating Procedure
- Hawke's Bay CDEM Group Response Framework
- Hawke's Bay Rapid Impact Assessment Tool and Plan (FENZ and CDEM)



## Response

### Group Plan response outcomes

- *People know what to do and to help each other in the event of an emergency.*
- *A rapid, well-coordinated and effective response to an emergency.*



### Response activities

During the reporting period we issued 111 watches or warnings to partner agencies through the regional warning system.

We deployed one staff member to the West Coast to support the West Coast Group response to Cyclone GITA.

The following significant responses occurred during the year:

Date	Event	Description
July 17	SH5 snow event	30 trapped motorists, welfare response in conjunction with New Zealand Police. Activation of GECC in support.
September 17	Mexico tsunami warning	Small surges experienced in Hawke's Bay. Public information messaging and coordination.
March 18	Esk floods	Evacuations and welfare response for around 40 affected residents. Activation of GECC and Hastings District Council Incident Management Team (IMT).
March 18	Mangapoike Dam	Public information and warning in Wairoa District regarding slip dam break potential.
June 18	Severe weather event	Significant rainfall across region, all rivers at 1in5 levels. Coordination of response by Hawke's Bay Regional Council and local council incident management teams. Monitoring and advice at GECC.



## Recovery

### Group Plan recovery outcomes

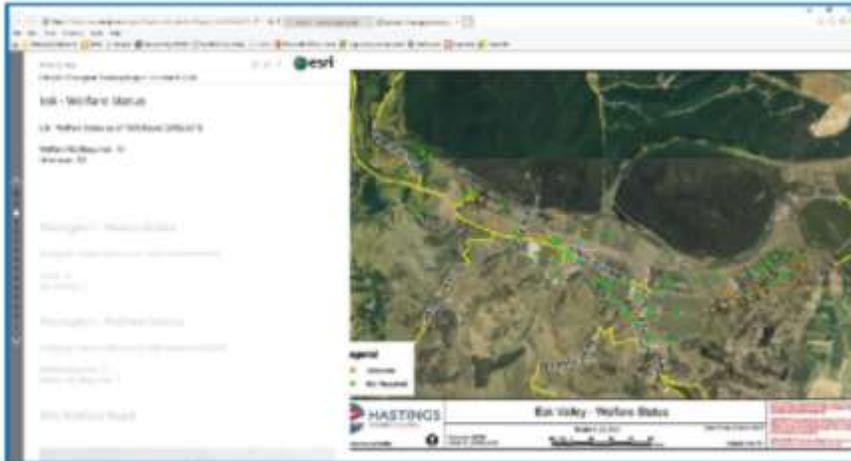
- *Organisations and agencies are aware and prepared for the role they may play in recovery.*
- *A responsive, well-coordinated and efficient recovery from an emergency.*

### Recovery activities

We appointed a new Group Recovery Manager on a contractual basis during the reporting period.

We have run several recovery workshops with individual councils primarily to clarify roles and responsibilities for recovery post a disaster and introduce the Group Recovery Framework.

Recovery is also an important part of the Community Resilience Plan process with communities identifying the priorities for recovery for them after an event.



## Other significant activities

### Governance

The Hawke's Bay CDEM Group is governed by a Joint Committee of all Hawke's Bay councils made up of the Chairperson of the Regional Council and the Mayors. The Committee met three times over the reporting period.

Management overview is provided by the Coordinating Executive Group. Organisations represented on this committee include:

- the Chief Executive of each of the five member councils
- Fire and Emergency New Zealand
- New Zealand Police
- Hawke's Bay District Health Board
- St John Ambulance
- Hawke's Bay Lifelines Group

The Coordinating Executive Group (CEG) held four meetings during the reporting period.

The HBRC is the administrating authority for the Group and is responsible for employing Group staff and gathering the CDEM targeted rate.

### Group office restructure

In late 2017 we commenced a review of staffing structures and identification of the future expertise and capability that would be required to maintain and improve the capability of the Hawke's Bay CDEM Group.

The aim of the review was to develop a Hawke's Bay CDEM staffing structure that better supported the Joint Committee and CEG in the implementation of the Group's strategic direction through its work programme and projects.

In early 2018 the new structure was proposed and subsequently adopted. The staffing structure for the Hawke's Bay CDEM Group office is attached as Appendix 2.

### CDEM Group funding review

As part of the council's Long Term Plan processes earlier in 2018, all councils adopted a proposal to fund CDEM activities centrally via a targeted rate through the HBRC as the Group administrating authority.

The level of this rate was based on the existing expenditure by all councils and some savings were realised through the process. Most of these savings were reinvested back into resourcing capability gaps in the Group. We have created a new position specialising in public information before and during an event, and coordinating public education as part of individual and community resilience.

## HBRC Long Term Plan KPIs

Attached as Appendix 1 are the relevant extracts from the HBRC Annual Report with respect to emergency management activities.

We fully achieved most performance targets except for response procedures, training and the Group Emergency Coordination Centre, which we partially achieved. This was in relation to changes being made at the time of reporting in the Group's response framework and the work to rebuild the Emergency Management Centre in Hastings.

With the adoption of the latest HBRC LTP this year, these KPIs will change and for next year this report will focus on achieving the outcomes and objectives set in the Group Plan and the Group Work Programme.

## Financials

We are funded by a rate targeted to the ratepayers located in the boundaries of the Group. As a targeted rate, any money gathered must be used for CDEM purposes.

<b>Emergency Management</b>		
	<b>Actual</b>	<b>Budget</b>
	<b>17/18</b>	<b>17/18</b>
	<b>(\$'000)</b>	<b>(\$'000)</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>		
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>		
Employee Expenditure	891	924
Vehicle Expenditure	38	31
Depreciation	88	81
Overheads	213	171
Other Expenses	94	82
External Expenditure	337	398
Operational Expenses	16	104
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>1,677</b>	<b>1,791</b>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>1,677</b>	<b>1,791</b>
<b>REVENUE</b>		
Targeted Rates (Uniform Annual Charge)	1,072	1,063
Interest	1	(1)
Grants	683	695
<b>Total Other Revenue</b>	<b>1,757</b>	<b>1,757</b>
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>1,757</b>	<b>1,757</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDING REQUIREMENT</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>(34)</b>
<b>Special Reserve Funding</b>		
Specific Scheme Reserves	(80)	34
<b>Total Special Reserve Funding</b>	<b>(80)</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>NET GENERAL FUNDING REQUIREMENT</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>-</b>

This financial year was a period of change where we brought together five different council budgets into one.

We underspent by \$80,000 in the 2017/18 financial year. This was mainly due to two vacancies being held for part of the year, which impacted both on personnel costs and operational expenditure. This was offset by an overspend in the last financial year, which was due to one-off costs in personnel as part of the integration of local council emergency management officers into the Group office, and restructuring costs.

To cater for under and over expenditure year to year, the targeted rate scheme operates a reserve account. Part of this reserve account contains money collected and administered on behalf of the Hawke's Bay Lifelines Group.

As a result, at the end of the financial year the Hawke's Bay CDEM Group reserve account stood at \$38,000 for CDEM and \$46,000 for the Lifelines Group.

<b>Emergency Management Reserve Account</b>		
	<b>Lifelines</b>	<b>CDEM</b>
	<b>17/18</b>	<b>17/18</b>
	<b>(\$'000)</b>	<b>(\$'000)</b>
<b>Balance Carried Forward From 16/17</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>(42)</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Revenue</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>BALANCE</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>38</b>



## Appendices

### Appendix 1 – HBRC Long Term Plan Hawke’s Bay CDEM KPIs

Level of Service Statement			
HBRC will reduce the impact of long term natural and man-made hazards to life and property, eliminating these risks if practicable, and if not seek the reduction of their impact			
Level of Service Measures	Performance Targets	Required Action	Progress Report (to 30 June 2018)
Assessment of natural and manmade hazards will be completed for at risk areas in Hawke’s Bay	In conjunction with Territorial Authorities (TAs), provide public advice on the impacts of hazards; and advocate to TAs for the consideration and inclusion of hazard information as part of their land use planning functions	712 - Provide public advice through a range of media (internet/public forums)	<b>Achieved</b> Ongoing - Liquefaction information distributed via a variety of media including digital and traditional media
		712 - Be actively involved in Territorial Authority RMA planning processes	<b>Achieved</b> Ongoing - considerable work on Liquefaction done with TLAs in December plus submissions made on resource consent applications. Work has also commenced on looking at a change to the RPS to strengthen Natural Hazards provisions
Number of hazards research projects commissioned each year	At least one new research project commissioned each year	711 - Commission a hazards research project based on HBRC Hazard Research Plan and priorities set out in the Hawke’s Bay Civil Defence Emergency Management Plan	<b>Achieved</b> The HB liquefaction risk review was completed and released November 2017. HBCDEM has assisted MCDem on Phase 1 of a Tsunami vertical evacuation project to produce national guidance. East Coast LAB is subcontracted/funded on several science projects, including the MBIE Hikurangi/SHIRE research, GNS Citizen Science project, MCDem Tsunami Safer Schools Project, National Science Challenge Kura & P-Tech projects, and NHRP Agent based tsunami evacuation modelling.

Level of Service Statement			
HBRC will reduce the impact of long term natural and man-made hazards to life and property, eliminating these risks if practicable, and if not seek the reduction of their impact			
Level of Service Measures	Performance Targets	Required Action	Progress Report (to 30 June 2018)
Percentage of surveyed residents that are aware of hazard risks and can identify earthquake, flooding, and tsunami as major hazards in Hawke's Bay	Awareness of earthquake, flooding/heavy rainfall and tsunami hazard risks show an increase over time, as measured in a 3-yearly survey (July 2018); specifically, by 2018 at least 75% of residents can identify tsunami as one of the region's major hazards	711 - Commission a Community Survey to be carried out in July 2018	<b>Achieved</b> SIL Research ran a survey in July 2017, where 86% identified earthquake, 58% identified flooding, and 45% identified tsunami as a disaster or threat of highest concern. An East Coast LAB Tsunami Hikoi Week from 10-16 March 2018 was run to educate communities about the right actions to take before, during and after an earthquake to promote tsunami risk and awareness.
		711 - Promote hazard awareness through public displays such as tsunami and 1931 earthquake displays and produce hazard education material	<b>Achieved</b> The HBCDEM Group primarily promotes hazard awareness through East Coast LAB (Life at the Boundary) a collaborative project with scientists, emergency managers, experts and stakeholders across the East Coast to make it easy and exciting to learn more about the natural hazards that can affect residents. The National Aquarium hosts 'The LAB' as part of East Coast LAB which focuses on plate boundary risks including tsunami, earthquake, volcanic and coastal hazard risks. - There is supporting educational ECLAB school programme run through the National Aquarium and materials on the website. The HB Museum also maintains a 1931 display.
		711 - Prepare and implement a communications plan to highlight target hazards in a promotion	<b>Achieved</b> The HBCDEM communications plan, reviewed February 2018, focuses on earthquake and tsunami risks, and has a monthly communication activity plan.

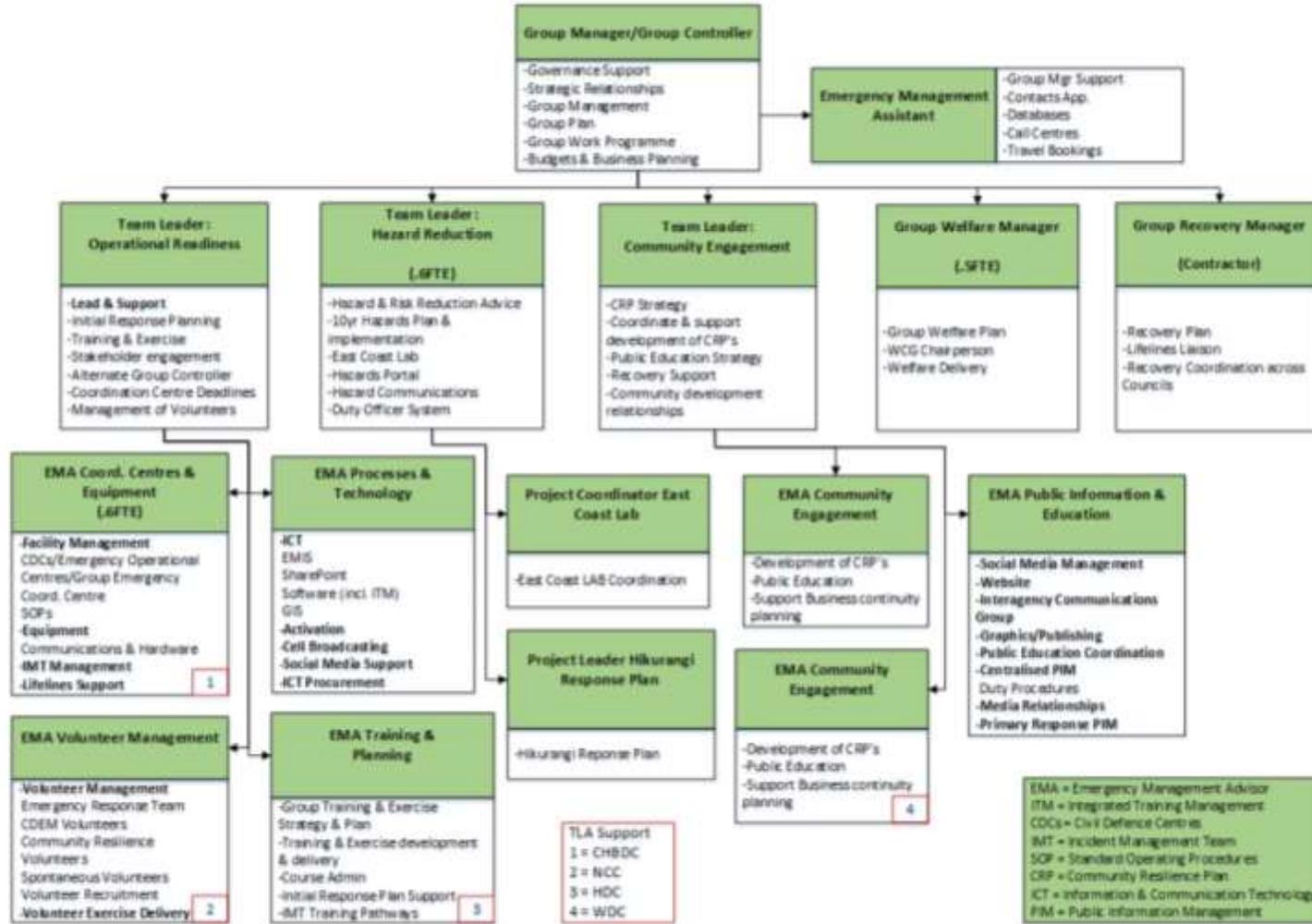
Level of Service Statement			
HBRC will reduce the impact of long term natural and man-made hazards to life and property, eliminating these risks if practicable, and if not seek the reduction of their impact			
Level of Service Measures	Performance Targets	Required Action	Progress Report (to 30 June 2018)
Satisfaction of Territorial Authorities and professionals involved in land use planning decision making with the quality, format and relevance of hazard information supplied	All Territorial Authorities and planning professionals are satisfied with the quality, format and relevance of hazard information supplied/available as assessed by an evaluation and feedback form every 3 years	711 - Actively encourage best practice on hazard avoidance/mitigation by ensuring territorial authorities and professionals involved in land use planning decision making are informed of relevant hazards and risks	<b>Achieved</b> HBCDEM has continued advocacy for regional policies and plans in Hawke’s Bay to provide strong guidance for hazard risk avoidance. As the existing RPS is dated 1996 and is no longer fit for purpose around natural hazard management and is outdated, HBCDEM has recommended developing a risk-based approach to develop a Plan around Risk and is assisting with proposals. The HB Hazard Portal Steering Group involves TA land use planning staff ensuring they are informed of relevant hazards.
		711 - Continue work to identify sources of hazards and ensure this information is collected, sorted, recorded, and stored in a relevant manner	<b>Achieved</b> Hazard research work has continued on the HB Hazard Portal (GIS) which makes it easy for residents to find out which natural hazards might affect their properties. Following the completion of a HB liquefaction risk review, this information was included in the Hazard Portal November 2017. Work has continued to move the Hazard Portal to a new platform with Local Maps later in 2018, as agreed by the Local Authority Hazard Portal Steering Group.

Level of Service Statement			
HBRC will maintain and, where appropriate, increase the readiness of Hawke's Bay Civil Defence Emergency Management (HBCDEM) and the community to respond to a civil defence emergency			
Level of Service Measures	Performance Targets	Required Action	Progress Report (to 30 June 2018)
HBCDEM response to a Civil Defence emergency is coordinated, appropriate, effective and efficient	Maintain 3-yearly exercise programmes; and implement Corrective Actions that the HB CDEM group has responsibility for in accordance with the Corrective Action Plan	712 - Continue to implement Corrective Actions from the 2016 region-wide exercise in preparation for the next (2019) regional exercise	<b>Achieved</b> <b>Exercise programme approved by CEG and being implemented. Where appropriate corrective actions identified and implemented.</b>
The level of support given by the HBCDEM Group in directing and co-ordinating personnel and resources for response and recovery operations	An active Welfare Advisory Group meets at least 4 times a year	713 - Maintain and support the HB Welfare Coordination Group	<b>Achieved</b> <b>Meeting held in Nov/Feb/July and meeting scheduled for later in year</b>
		713 - Maintain and support the HBCDEM Joint Committee and Chief Executives Group	<b>Achieved</b> <b>Meetings held in accordance with Terms of References and Group Plan.</b>
The percentage of surveyed residents prepared to cope for at least three days on their own	90% residents have enough food stored for three days and had some way of cooking without electricity 75% have enough water stored as measured by three yearly survey	712 - Maintain Interagency Communication Group who develop and implement CDEM public education campaigns	<b>Achieved</b> <b>Completed 2017. Standard met</b>
		712 - Maintain and develop information and materials that support the Group Website, regular radio advertising and other promotional opportunities in accordance with communications strategy	<b>Achieved</b> <b>3 year survey completed last year and on track</b>
		712 - Support the National "Get ready, Get thru" programme and national "Get Ready" week	<b>Achieved</b> <b>Completed 2017. Standard met.</b>

Level of Service Statement			
Through the HBCDEM Group, HBRC will ensure that appropriate levels of response capabilities are in place and maintained across the Hawke's Bay Civil Defence Emergency Management (HBCDEM) Group			
Level of Service Measures	Performance Targets	Required Action	Progress Report (to 30 June 2018)
Established Emergency Management Plans including training and procedures, and the HB CDEM Group Plan are in place	Maintain Plans and Standard Operating Procedures and ensure Group Emergency Coordination Centres can be ready for operation within 6 hrs of event; and an approved Group Work Plan is developed and implemented based on the HBCDEM Group Plan	712 - Maintain 2 Group Emergency Coordination Centres (Hastings & Napier) which are ready for operation, with supporting Group Standard Operating Procedures	<b>Partially Achieved</b> Review of operating model being implemented with some changes to SOPs and procedures. Move into temporary facility while existing coordination centre is upgraded has impacted on this work.
		712 - Review Plans and procedures to confirm agency roles and responsibilities for good coordination	<b>Partially Achieved</b> Review of operating model being implemented with some changes to SOPs and procedures. Move into temporary facility while existing coordination centre is upgrades has impacted on this work.
		713 - Review and implement HB CDEM Group Plan	<b>Partially Achieved</b> Review of operating model being implemented with some changes to staff operating models. Move into temporary facility while existing coordination centre is upgraded has impacted on this work.
Maintain the CDEM Group's emergency management and civil defence capacity with the capability of effectively responding to an emergency event	Maintain established teams, training programmes, Emergency Operations Centre, Manuals, in accordance with HBCDEM Group Plan	712 - Conduct annual training for staff assigned to Group emergency management roles	<b>Partially Achieved</b> Review of operating model being implemented with some changes to SOPs and procedures. Move into temporary facility while existing coordination centre is upgrades has impacted on this work.
		712 - Effectively and efficiently manage any emergency event from initial warning until a safe situation returns	<b>Partially Achieved</b> Review of operating model being implemented with some changes to staff operating models. Move into temporary facility while existing coordination centre is upgraded has impacted on this work. Substantial training underway.

Level of Service Statement			
Through the HBCDEM Group, HBRC will ensure the recovery from emergencies is managed in accordance with the scale of the event			
Level of Service Measures	Performance Targets	Required Action	Progress Report (to 30 June 2018)
Facilitate and maintain Lifelines Group who have effective input into Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Group plans.  Dedicated CDEM Group Recovery Manager appointed.  A relevant CDEM Group Recovery Plan is adopted and maintained.	The Lifelines Group provides active input to the maintenance, review and implementation of the CDEM Group Plan, exercises and event response.	712 - Support the Hawke's Bay Lifelines Group in developing and managing their work programme	<b>Achieved</b> <b>Ongoing - Lifelines Group engaged with CDEM Group</b>
		712 - Implement Group Recovery Plan including the support of local recovery planning	<b>Achieved</b> <b>Ongoing - Lifelines Group engaged with CDEM Group</b>
		712 - Support Territorial Authorities in completing Community Response Plans for specific communities	<b>Achieved</b> <b>Ongoing - Lifelines Group engaged with CDEM Group. AGM held in April 2018. Lifelines operators continue to support work financially and with other resources.</b>

Appendix 2 – Hawke’s Bay CDEM Group office structure



**7.4 UPDATE ON DRAFT DISTRICT PLAN****File Number:** COU1-1400**Author:** Helen O'Shaughnessy, Senior Planner**Authoriser:** Doug Tate, Group Manager Customer and Community Partnerships**Attachments:** 1. Minutes of the District Plan Sub Committee of 14 August 2019. [↓](#)**PURPOSE**

The purpose of this report is to formally update Council on the Draft District Plan and to consider appointees to the Informal Hearings Panel to consider all submissions on the draft District Plan.

**RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION**

That having considered all matters raised in the report:

- a) That Council receive the minutes of the District Plan Sub- committee meeting of 14 August 2019.
- b) That Council adopt the recommendation of the District Plan Subcommittee that the existing District Plan Subcommittee hear the informal submissions and make recommendations on all submissions to Council regarding the draft District Plan.
- c) That Officers review the Terms of Reference for District Plan Subcommittee to be brought back and considered by Council prior to the District Plan Submission hearings commencing.

<b>COMPLIANCE</b>	
Significance	This matter is assessed as being of some importance to impact the Central Hawkes Bay community.
Options	This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. That Council adopt the recommendation of the District Plan Subcommittee that the existing District Plan Subcommittee hear the informal submissions and make recommendations on all submissions to Council regarding the draft District Plan.</li> <li>2. That Council reject the recommendation of the Subcommittee and propose a change.</li> </ol>
Affected persons	The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter include all persons/organisations that made submissions on the draft District Plan.
Recommendation	<i>This report recommends Option One for addressing the matter.</i>
Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications	Yes
Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies	No

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The draft District Plan was released for public comment on 20 May 2019 and the period for lodging submissions closed on 15 July 2019. At the time of writing this report a total of 97 submissions have been received by Council.

This report provides a high level overview of the submissions received on the draft District Plan and outlines a probable hearings schedule for the submissions to be heard.

Council has committed to engaging with the Central Hawkes Bay community and in particular all those persons and entities who have made a submission on the draft District Plan. The hearings panel is an opportunity identified by members of the District Plan Subcommittee to meet with individual submitters to the draft District Plan to enable them to directly explain comments made in submissions and for members of the hearings panel to ask questions of the submitter if necessary.

### District Plan Subcommittee

The District Plan Subcommittee met on August 14 to consider possible options relating to the hearings panel. The options considered by the Subcommittee included both the appointment to the hearings panel and timing of the hearings.

This report includes the minutes of this meeting of the subcommittee and summary of the discussion and recommendations made by the Subcommittee on 14 August regarding appointment to the hearings panel. Any hearings panel will also need to deliberate on the submissions not presented to the hearings panel.

The minutes of the 14 August Subcommittee meeting are **attached** to this report for receipt.

This was the final meeting of the Sub-Committee, with the Committees role as outlined in its Terms of Reference now at an end.

## BACKGROUND

The draft District Plan was released for public consultation over a period of eight weeks, (20 May - 15 July 2019). During this period a comprehensive programme of public consultation and community engagement was undertaken by Council.

The public consultation programme included six public meetings at venues throughout the district as well as three Hui. In addition a number of individual meetings were held with different stakeholder groups and property owners on specific provisions in the draft Plan.

The scheduled meetings were supported by a comprehensive and detailed communications strategy providing supporting information on the draft District Plan review and how to make a submission.

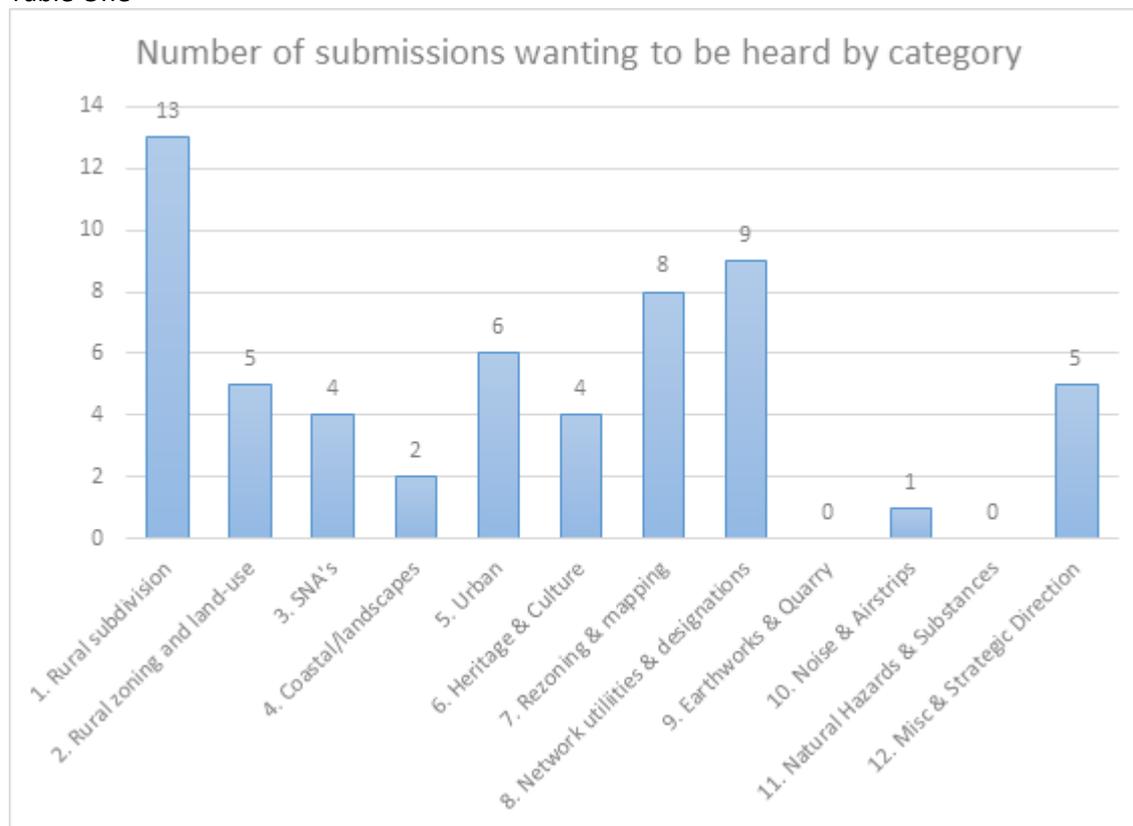
Although one or two late submissions remain outstanding, at the time of writing this report 97 submissions have been lodged with Council. Of this total 58 submitters wish to present to the hearings panel, 35 submitters do not wish to be heard and three or four submitters are yet to decide on this option.

Council has achieved its goal of engaging with the Central Hawke's Bay community. The engagement process has identified a number of issues that are complex and will require careful assessment. Council's investment in the pre-statutory engagement process has afforded it the opportunity to consider and potentially resolve the issues in this non-statutory phase, prior to the legal Schedule 1 process beginning.

Overall the quality of the content of submissions is considered to be comprehensive and well considered. Although many submissions focus on single issues, several submissions cover multiple points in significant detail. It is apparent from the wide-ranging nature of many of the submissions that considerable time and thought has been invested in the submissions.

To facilitate the hearings process officers have grouped submissions into categories focusing on similar issues or sections of the draft Plan. The following broad topic groups have been identified and the number of submissions relevant to each topic group is shown in Table One.

Table One



The following comments provide a high level summary across the range of submissions;

- The proposed 12 hectare minimum lot size in the Plains Production Zone is too small,
- The 20 hectare subdivision the Rural Production Zone is inappropriate.
- Not all land in the Plains Production Zone is productive
- Provisions relating to lifestyle subdivision in both rural zones are too restrictive
- Restrictions on land use activities in the rural zones are not appropriate.
- Controls on Significant Natural Areas (SNAs) are not equitable
- Earthwork controls are too restrictive
- Lack of support for Councils approach to protection of sites of cultural significance.
- Integration of National Planning Standards
- Policies and rules in the Coastal Environment Section are not consistent with the National Policy Statement for the Coastal Environment.

#### **District Plan Subcommittee Meeting 14 August 2019.**

Members of the District Plan Subcommittee considered the issues and options relating to the appointment of members to the informal hearings panel and when the hearings should be held at the 14 August meeting.

A number of options relating to the process of appointment to the hearings panel were presented to the Subcommittee for consideration.

Following reflection and discussion of the four options, the Subcommittee decided in preference to formulate their own recommendation. This recommendation is as follows:

*That the existing District Plan Subcommittee hear the informal submissions and make recommendations on all submissions to Council regarding the draft District Plan.*

Members of the Subcommittee supported this recommendation as it provides for continuity by the elected members and iwi representatives who have represented Council on the review of the plan since the full review began in 2017.

In the event that Council adopt this recommendation of the sub-committee, Officers will prepare Draft Terms of Reference for the Informal Hearings Panel, to be formally presented to Council before the informal hearings process commences.

The proposed schedule for the informal hearings is programed for November/December 2019. Due to number of submitters wishing to be heard (57) and the complexity of many of the submissions it is likely that over 30 hours will be necessary to ensure all submitters are heard comfortably. Additional time will also be required in February/March 2020 for the hearings panel to deliberate on all submissions received.

Officers are preparing a schedule of submitters and when complete this will be presented to Councils.

### **District Plan Budget**

Elected members will recall that a budget over the current and next three financial years for the District Plan review was presented and discussed by Council in November 2018. This budget was part of adopting Option B, which provides for the notification of the Proposed Plan in June/July 2020.

While expenditure is currently tracking at anticipated levels, now an understanding of the complexity of the issues raised from submissions is developing, it is anticipated that technical expertise, above that budgeted in November 2018, is necessary to enable the sub-committee to make informed recommendations to Council in 2020 in this non-statutory phase.

This risk was identified to Council in November 2018 when it adopted the program, with a noted 'placeholder' at the completion of the public consultation phase to reassess the funding and resourcing impact of the processing and consideration of the submissions. An example of this is the high number of submissions received on the proposed rural zones and rural subdivision standards. Complicating this one example, is the consideration of the impact of addressing the proposed National Policy Statement on highly productive land, only recently announced by Government. The Ministry for the Environment and the Ministry of Housing and Urban Development have also just released a proposed National Policy Statement on Urban Development which will need to be addressed as part of the review.

Preliminary analysis of the issues, identify that many are complex in nature and will require considerable technical input and may require revision of some aspects of the draft District Plan as part of the deliberation.

Officers are continuing to assess the financial implications of this, as we further interrogate the nature and detail of the submissions. We will report back to Council in November, the likely probable financial and resourcing implications that we anticipate to address these issues.

### **SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as **of some importance** because the District Plan is a significant document which has the potential to impact on all ratepayers.

**OPTIONS**

**Option 1**     **That Council adopt the recommendation of the District Plan Subcommittee that the existing District Plan Subcommittee hear the informal submissions and make recommendations on all submissions to Council regarding the draft District Plan.**

a)     Financial and Resourcing Implications

The existing District Plan Committee has two members that are not seeking re-election. At the time of writing it is not clear what, if any, reimbursement those members of the subcommittee of the subcommittee may seek.

Further in the event that those existing members of the subcommittee who are standing in the upcoming local body elections are unsuccessful, again it is not known what reimbursement, if any, may be sought.

Funding has not been provided within the existing District Plan project for the reimbursement of any members of the informal hearings panel, with the exception of the independent chair.

b)     Risk Analysis

Option one is considered to have a low strategic risk. This option will contribute to Council's commitment to engaging with the community and also conclude the non-statutory phase of the review as anticipated.

c)     Alignment to Project Thrive and Community Outcomes

This Option supports Project Thrive by demonstrating Council's commitment to engaging with the community on the district wide issues identified through Project Thrive.

d)     Statutory Responsibilities

There are no statutory responsibilities to specifically consider in making this decision.

e)     Consistency with Policies and Plans

There are no other specific policies or plans to consider in making this decision.

f)     Participation by Māori

Option one provides for on-going participation by Māori by enabling Council to engage directly with individual hapū and iwi.

g)     Community Views and Preferences

This option is supported by the community through submissions made on the draft District Plan. It is likely that the community would support this option, knowing that members of the Subcommittee have a detailed understanding of the provisions and matters addressed in the draft District through their work on this document from 2017.

## h) Advantages and Disadvantages

The advantages of Option one are significant and include:

- Potential to minimise the possibility of appeals on the Proposed Plan.
- Confidence in the community that Council have engaged effectively.
- A fit for purpose plan that includes the aspirations of the community.

There are no obvious disadvantages to Option one.

**Option 2 That Council reject the recommendation of the Subcommittee and propose a change.**

## a) Financial and Resourcing Implications

Any alternative recommendation should be tested for its financial and resourcing implications.

## b) Risk Analysis

By not adopting Option One, the Council may incur more risk of legal appeal on the Proposed Plan if the hearings panel does not fully comprehend the intent of the Plan.

## c) Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes

The District Plan review would continue progressing but without the important phase of community engagement could risk legal appeal.

## d) Statutory Responsibilities

This phase is a non-statutory period of the review.

## e) Consistency with Policies and Plans

There are no other specific policies or plans to consider in making this decision.

## f) Participation by Māori

It is unclear if this option would specifically deny participation in the non-statutory review phase by Māori.

## g) Community Views and Preferences

The community have expressed a strong interest through submission forms on the draft District Plan to engage with elected members on key resource management issues in the District Plan.

## h) Advantages and Disadvantages

Disadvantages may be significant and include:

- Lack of relevant information for inclusion in the Proposed District Plan if the hearings panel do not fully comprehend the intent of the Plan.
- Potential delays in notification of the Proposed Plan.

**Recommended Option**

This report recommends Option One for addressing the matter.

**NEXT STEPS**

Should Council adopt the sub-committee recommendation, Officers next steps will be to prepare a draft Terms of Reference document for the role and responsibilities of the Informal Hearings Panel for Council to adopt.

**RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION**

That having considered all matters raised in the report:

- a) That Council receive the minutes of the District Plan Sub- committee meeting of 14 August 2019.
- b) That Council adopt the recommendation of the District Plan Subcommittee that the existing District Plan Subcommittee hear the informal submissions and make recommendations on all submissions to Council regarding the draft District Plan.
- c) That Officers review the Terms of Reference for District Plan Subcommittee to be brought back and considered by Council prior to the District Plan Submission hearings commencing.

## CENTRAL HAWKE'S BAY DISTRICT COUNCIL

Minutes of a meeting of the District Plan Subcommittee Working Party will be held in the meeting room at DAC Legal, 9 Herbert Street, Waipukurau on **Wednesday 14 August 2019** commencing at **9.00am**.

**PRESENT:** Commissioner Mick Lester, Councillors I G S Sharp, D Tennent, T H Aitken, and Her Worship the Mayor A Walker  
R C A Maaka

**IN ATTENDANCE:** Doug Tate [GM – Customer & Community Partnerships]  
Helen O'Shaughnessy [District Planner]  
Tiffany Gray [Project Support Officer]

### 1.0 KARAKIA / MIHI / INTRODUCTIONS

### 2.0 APOLOGIES

Mick put in an apology for B Gregory.

A Walker/ R Maaka  
CARRIED

### 3.0 DECLARATIONS OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Conflicts of interest to be reported for minuting.

### 4.0 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

**RESOLVED:**

THAT the minutes of the District Plan Subcommittee Working Party Meeting held on Tuesday 9 April 2019, as circulated, be confirmed as true and correct.

A Walker/ I Sharp  
CARRIED

### 5.0 OVERVIEW OF MEETING

Helen provided an overview of the progress to date on the District Plan Review.

### 6.0 FEEDBACK ON SUBMISSIONS RECEIVED ON DRAFT PLAN

**Discussion**

Mick began discussion by asking when will the subcommittee decide to not accept late submissions. The closing date for submissions was 15 July. His concern is fairness to the officers, so they have enough time to look through the submissions. Mick also wished to recognise that there is another opportunity to make submissions when the plan becomes notified in 2020.

Alex asked if it be valuable for us to make a recommendation to go to Council about accepting late submissions.

There was some discussion about the implication of late submissions. In the formal procedure late submissions have to be accepted and Council has to follow the RMA Schedule 1 process.

The Subcommittees discussed issues around late submissions in relation to the elections. Members debated the pros and cons of receiving late submissions; if Council don't take late submissions, we might not receive the best idea ever.

Members agreed the point of this draft process is to avoid hearings/costs in the formal process and receiving submissions was an important part of developing a District Plan that the community are comfortable with.

Mick suggested that the subcommittee move that we accept late submissions up until the end of August.

Doug clarified that there are still parties we're working with e.g. Porangahau community. It was stated that technically we have until late Oct/early Nov before the informal hearings commence to take late submissions.

Tim suggested late submissions be cut off 4 - 6 weeks before the informal hearings.

Helen commented that in terms of Councils commitment to engagement it would be a positive thing to accept late submissions and that submissions were unlikely to be provided so close to the informal hearings that officers were unable to process them.

Tim was concerned about the workload leading up to the informal hearings and how late submissions might affect this.

Ian stated that Council is no longer advertising that we're still taking submissions.

Helen provided reassurance that we have capacity to accept late submissions.

David asked if we need to formalise that we're accepting late submissions.

Mick stated that this decision is up to the hearing's committee/panel.

Alex stated that it is clear from this report that some parties have approached Council, and that Council continues to work with and provide support to them. It is these particular parties that have flagged to Council that they cannot meet the deadline and that this is where late submissions should be accepted.

It's acknowledged that some submitters may feel aggrieved about rushing to prepare submissions to meet the deadline.

Alex commented that she disagrees with the wording of the second to last paragraph of this report and asked for it to be deleted.

**RESOLVED:**

THAT the Subcommittee receive the above report.

A Walker/ T Aitken

CARRIED

## 7.0 UPDATE ON INTEGRATION OF DRAFT DISTRICT PLAN TO NATIONAL PLANNING STANDARDS

### Discussions

Mick said that he is thankful for the Ministry for the Environment's (MfE) assistance at no cost [for rehousing the plan].

Alex asked if there will there be a cost? Will they hold us up? Her concern of cost is about time.

Helen confirmed that there is high confidence that we will meet our timeline.

Tim asked if this will this create issues with people seeing a completely new plan?

Helen stated that this has been raised with the Ministry and that the Ministry has also offered assistance with communications to the public about the changes they will find in the Proposed Plan.

Ian was concerned that it may affect how user-friendly the Plan will be.

Mick was concerned about submissions on the draft District Plan but was reassured that the National Policy Standards are more about aligning the plan to a standardised format.

Alex asked if there are key issues around definitions or anything else that could present a substantial challenge. And how will our decision making be affected by minor wording changes or something that will have a more substantial impact. Alex is concerned about that nuance of who decides whether something is major enough to flag?

Helen confirmed that the Ministry aren't addressing the integration of definitions and that this is concerning. This has the potential to affect the intent of the rules and performance standards.

It is clarified that the Proposed Plan will include the National Planning Standards and it will be clear by the use of different text/colour which sections are from the standards.

Tim asked if we should write to every submitter to explain the process of integrating the standards? It's important they have an understanding and that this is a Ministry for the Environment requirement.

There was agreement that being transparent with our submitters is vitally important especially because they have made the effort to be involved in the review process. Helen agreed that we will keep submitters informed.

Alex offered congratulations to Helen for keeping us aligned in this process - well done.

Roger believes that we give submitters as early warning as possible so they can understand that these provisions are coming in.

Alex agrees that this is important, and it's also a nice story about us having a proactive and positive relationship with MfE.

There was an understanding that the integration of standards won't affect the content and provisions of the plan.

### **RESOLVED:**

THAT the Subcommittee receive the above report.

I Sharpe/ D Tennent

CARRIED

---

## 8.0 DISTRICT PLAN – APPOINTMENT OF COMMITTEE/PANEL TO HEAR SUBMISSIONS

### Discussions

Mick began the discussion by saying his personal view is that is up to this committee to make this recommendation to Council on the hearings panel. He personally favours recommendation 3, as options 1 and 2 would require education to new members of what the intent of the plan was.

There was some clarification regarding the process around the hearings panel and whole Council processes.

Alex stated that we need to go back to good process around standing orders, governance and legal responsibilities; going back to our mandate which is in our terms of reference. She is uncomfortable with the wording of recommendation 3 and thinks that we have to make a recommendation that is truly about the integrity of the hearings process.

Alex suggested the following recommendation;

*“the Council appoints a hearings panel that comprises x y z people for x y z reason and there is always a minimum of two elected members and two iwi representatives on the hearings panel”.*

Alex supports a panel of six, so this could be the current members of the subcommittee which would provide for continuity. Alex was of the belief that the intent was that the subcommittee would hear the submissions and stated that the Subcommittee need to make a recommendation explicit about the role of the hearings.

There was discussion around time dedicated to the hearings and uncertainty around remuneration. There were also some questions around who will chair the meetings.

Tim stated that his thinking was that the Subcommittee carry on and hear the submissions to the next stage. That way we understand the issues.

There was discussion about what would happen if there was a split vote with an even number of people on the hearings panel.

The following recommendation was tabled:

*“that the existing district plan subcommittee hear the informal submissions and make recommendations on all submissions to Council regarding the draft district plan”*

The subcommittee debated this recommendation and were satisfied it clearly expressed the role and membership of the informal hearings panel. The subcommittee agreed to make this recommendation to Council at the 29 August 2019 meeting, and recommend the Council adopt this recommendation.

There was discussion around updating the terms of reference.

**RESOLVED:**

THAT the Subcommittee receive and adopt the above report.

THAT the Subcommittee recommend that the Council receive and adopt the above report

THAT the Subcommittee receive and adopt the following recommendation;

*that the existing district plan subcommittee hear the informal submissions and make recommendations on all submissions to Council regarding the draft district plan”.*

THAT the Subcommittee recommend that Council adopt this recommendation in relation to the hearings panel at the Council meeting on the 29<sup>th</sup> August 2019.

A Walker/ D Tennent

CARRIED

**9.0 DATE OF NEXT MEETING**

**RECOMMENDATION:**

THAT the next meeting / workshop of the District Plan Subcommittee Working Party be determined at a later date

Crs \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_

**10.0 TIME OF CLOSURE**

With no further business the meeting closed at 10.17am.

.....  
**CHAIRMAN**



**7.5 DRAFT RESULTS AND CARRY FORWARDS****File Number:** ANN1-300**Author:** Bronda Smith, Group Manager, Corporate Support and Services**Authoriser:** Monique Davidson, Chief Executive**Attachments:** 1. Draft Financial Results 2018/19 [↓](#)**PURPOSE**

The matter for consideration by the Council is the draft financial results for 2018/19 and for Council to approve the Carry Forwards and additional Loans.

**RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION**

That having considered all matters raised in the report:

- a) Council approve the budget allocations proposed to be carried forward from 2018/19 year to 2019/20 year to enable projects to be completed and future work to be funded.
- b) Council approve the District Plan loan of \$15,462 for a period of 10 years and Water Supply Loan of \$266,951 for Operational expenditure for a period of 10 years to fund the additional expenditure required for the 2018/19 financial year.

**COMPLIANCE**

Significance	This matter is assessed as being of some importance
Options	<p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Council approve the budget allocations proposed to be carried forward from 2018/19 year to 2019/20 year to enable projects to be completed and future work to be funded.</li> </ol> <p>And</p> <p>Council approve the District Plan loan of \$15,462 for a period of 10 years and Water Supply Loan of \$266,951 for Operationa for a period of 10 years to fund the additional expenditure required for the 2018/19 financial year.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Council do not approve the budget allocations and provide officers with guidance as to the funding of the additional expenditure in District Plan and Water Supply and the allocations of carry forwards.</li> </ol>
Affected persons	The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are the ratepayers of Central Hawke's Bay District Council.

<b>COMPLIANCE</b>	
Recommendation	This report recommends option 1 for addressing the matter.
Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications	None
Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies	None

## **BACKGROUND**

To increase transparency in financial reporting, Council is provided with quarterly financial reports during the year and the unaudited year end result will be presented annually at the Finance and Planning Committee meeting. Due to the timing of the Committee meeting and the audit process this year, the report is being presented to the August Council meeting.

This report includes the financial statements for Council and also the Funding Impact Statements for the Overall Council and for each Group of Activities.

The financial report contains summarised information. **Please feel free to contact the Group Manager – Corporate Support and Services directly on any specific questions from the reports before the meeting.** This will ensure that complete answers can be given at the meeting on the detail in the report.

## **OVERALL YEAR END RESULT**

### **Statement of Comprehensive Income**

Set out below is a summary of the draft unaudited financial operating results for the 2018/19 financial.

	Budget 2018/19 \$000	Actuals 2018/19 \$000	Variances \$000
Operating Income	30,225	35,754	5,529
Less Operating Expenditure	30,081	36,263	6,182
Net Surplus/(Deficit) from Operating	144	(509)	(653)
Other Expenses		0	0
(Gains)/Losses on Public Debt		(17)	(17)
(Gains)/Losses on Investments		39	39
Operating surplus/(deficit)	144	(531)	(675)
Gains/(losses) on the revaluation of property, plant and equipment	13,777	44,270	30,493
Total Comprehensive Income	13,921	43,739	29,818

It is important to note that the above is based on accounting results and is different from the funding requirements of Council. Funding information is provided in the Group Surplus and Deficits part of the report and the Funding Impact Statements.

Summaries of the major variances are below:

### Operating Income

	Budget 2018/19 \$000	Actuals 2018/19 \$000	Variances \$000
Subsidies and Grants	6,984	11,167	4,183
Fees & Charges	2,946	3,416	470
Other Revenue	376	788	412

- Higher subsidies were received primarily from NZTA for weather event funding - \$3.9m
- Higher Fees and Charges across Solid Waste - \$272k
- Higher Fees and Charges across Wastewater - \$183k
- Higher Other Revenue includes Economic Development Funding - \$262K

### Operating Expenditure

	Budget 2018/19 \$000	Actuals 2018/19 \$000	Variances \$000
Personnel Costs	4,774	5,147	(373)
Depreciation and Amortisation	12,028	13,906	(1,878)
Other Operating Expenditure	13,015	17,037	(4,022)

### Personnel costs

- Higher personnel costs includes one-off costs of \$255k

### Other Operating Expenditure

- Economic Development Costs offset by income -\$292k
- District Plan expenses that are covered by carry forwards - \$339k
- Water Supply Operational partially offset by extra income - \$266K
- Wastewater Operational Costs to cover the Waipukurau and Waipawa Wastewater Treatment Investigating - \$297k
- Solid Waste Carbon Credits for increased Landfill tonnage - \$214k
- Higher maintenance costs in Land Transport offset by a reduction in Renewals - \$934k
- Higher maintenance costs for Emergency Management offset by Subsidy from NZTA - \$1.329m

**Gains/(losses) on the revaluation of property, plant and equipment**

	Budget 2018/19 \$000	Actuals 2018/19 \$000	Variances \$000
Gains/(losses) on the revaluation of property, plant and equipment	13,777	44,270	30,493

All asset classes are on a revolving revaluation cycle. This year the revaluation of the Land and Building assets have been the major revaluation activity. The Roading assets have also had a desktop revaluation.

The overall revaluation for the Roading assets showed an increase of \$35.7m in value and Land and Buildings (excluding Land under Roads) showed an increase of \$8.5m. This is the primary reason for the increase in Depreciation and Amortisation.

**External Debt**

Council Treasury Management Policy states

*“The funds from all asset sales, operating surpluses, grants and subsidies will be applied to specific projects or the reduction of debt and/or a reduction in borrowing requirements, unless the Council specifically directs that the funds will be put to another use.”*

As part of the Treasury function, external debt has been managed on an overall Council basis. Council was budgeted to raised \$7.707m in External Debt. There was no long term debt raised this year. This is due to the major projects being in the planning stages in 2018/19. The majority of the projects have been scheduled or started. (Council should note that in July 2019 \$10m loan was drawn down to fund the capital projects).

The External Debt as at 30 June 2018 is \$2.026m against External Debt of \$2.737m last year.

**TRANSFERS TO RESERVERS**

The Special Funds and Trust accounts are allocated interest annually from the interest received by Council in the way of investments and interest from activities. It is allocated based on the opening balance and in 2018/19 a total of \$203k was allocated to the funds.

Also transferred to the Special Fund Reserves is the following

Special Funds Reserves	From Activity	Amount	Comment
Capital Project Fund	Parks & Reserves	(10,957)	Expenses for the sale of reserves
Adverse Events Fund	Solid Waste	8,683	Landfill Fire Costs Repayment as budgeted
Retirement Housing Fund	Retirement Housing	216	Surplus from Retirement Housing

Transfers to other reserves include

Reserves	From Activity	Amount	Comment
Landfill Aftercare Reserve	Solid Waste	50,743	Aftercare Provision
Bridge Replacement Fund	Land Transport	51,000	For future funding of Bridge Replacements
Waste Minimisation Levy Fund	Solid Waste	18,625	Surplus Levy Funding

Wastewater Upgrade Reserve	Wastewater	200,000	Funding for upgrade
----------------------------	------------	---------	---------------------

## GROUP SUPRLUS AND DEFICITS AND CARRY FORWARDS

Carry Forwards is a common practice within Councils and allows for a number functions to occur. These include the funding of the final costs of projects to be carried forward, carrying forward rates to smooth peaks and troughs of funding and the build-up of funds for an activity to cover a larger renewal requirement.

Below is the Schedule of Carry Forwards and amounts that officers have requested to be carried forward to the 2018/19 year. Management and Officers has compared them to budgets and to ensure that the appropriate amount is being carried forward.

### Community Leadership

The Activities have \$149 funding surplus

Activity	Amount
Leadership & Governance	6,251
Economic & Social Development	(6,102)
<b>Total</b>	<b>149</b>

The surplus has been transferred to Recreation and Communities Facilities Group.

The following carry forwards of \$5k have been allocated prior to the above surplus.

Activity	Amount
Leadership & Governance	5,100
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,100</b>

### Planning and Regulatory

The Activities have a net funding deficit of \$15k and are made up of the following

Activity	Amount
District Planning	(77,059)
Land Use & Subdivisions	2,383
Building Control	(66,273)
Public Health	(3,399)
Animal Control	(3,473)
Emergency Management	132,359
<b>Total</b>	<b>(15,462)</b>

It was signalled to Council in November 2018 that there would be \$110K funding required to accelerate the District Plan Review based on decision to release the draft in June 2019 and a decision would be required at year end of how to fund the expected overspend. This overspend at the end of the year is \$77,059. The remaining \$32,941 is expected to be spent in 2019/20.

Based on the overall surplus in the other activities this requirement has been reduced to the above funding deficit of \$15,462.

**Based on the Revenue and Financing Policy, Council is able to loan fund the deficit over the period of the life of the District Plan (10 years). The costs for funding the loan payment in 2019/20 will need to come out of the operational. The rating impact from 2020/21 will be \$1,954.**

There are no carry forwards proposed for this Group from 2018/19.

Carry Forwards of \$35k from previous years still in carry forwards

Public Health	District Licensing Committee accumulated funding held to fund hearings	25,000
Emergency Management	For the implementation of the corrective action from the CDEM audit	15,000
<b>Total</b>		<b>35,000</b>

### Land Transport

The Activity has the \$473k funding surplus which is being carried forward for the below funding

Activity	Description	Amount
Land Transport	Bridge replacement budgeted funding for future years	51,000
	Rates Share of Structural Work not spent this year due to weather events	422,189
<b>Total</b>		<b>473,189</b>

Carry Forwards of \$332k from previous years are still in carry forwards

Activity	Description	Amount
Land Transport	Footpaths carry forward from 2017/18	254,175
	Carpark carry forward from 2016/17	77,984
<b>Total</b>		<b>332,159</b>

### Solid Waste

The Activity has a funding surplus of \$268k from the following

Activity	Amount
Solid Waste	<b>268,258</b>

The above surplus is proposed to be carry forward for the following

Activity	Description	Amount
Solid Waste	Carry Forward from 2017/18 for Landfill Capping	62,231
	Carry Forward from 2017/18 for Leachate to Land Project	196,543
	Waste Minimisation Levy Surplus Income	18,625
	Operational Expenditure from 2019/20 budgets	(9,141)

<b>Total</b>		<b>268,258</b>
--------------	--	----------------

The following loans have been requested to be carried forward to 2019/20 to complete the projects listed

Activity	Amount	Comment
Leachate to Land	183,600	Loan to complete project

### Water Supply

The Activity has a funding surplus of \$220K from the following

Activity	Amount
Carry Forwards and Future Funding	<b>487,597</b>
Operational Deficit	<b>(266,951)</b>
<b>Deficit</b>	<b>220,646</b>

The following carry forwards are proposed from this group for completion of current projects and future funding provided in the Long Term Plan.

Activity	Description	Amount
Water Supply	Waipukurau Shortfalls Fire Fight Improve Modelling	6,715
	Waipukurau Water Shortfalls / Firefighting Stage 1	71,671
	Porangahau Treatment Plant Upgrade	34,598
	Waipukurau SH2 Pump Station Upgrade	224,613
	Rate Smoothing budgeted in the LTP	150,000
<b>Total</b>		<b>487,597</b>

The additional operational expenditure of \$267k has been signalled to Council in the Monthly Reporting based on requirements during the year including water monitoring, leak detection, treatment plant remedial works and other work required for Water Safety Plans.

Council has asked for information on the ability of using the \$150K rate smoothing budgeted in the LTP. As part of the Long Term Plan, Council recognised that in Year 3 of the Long Term Plan, the water rate requirement would jump significantly based on the loan requirements of the completing the Big Water Story Projects in the first 3 years of the Long Term Plan. To smooth the rating impact, Council agreed to increase rates in year 1 and 2 of the LTP and this would be bought back into Water Supply to assist with the funding in Year 3 (2021/22). The rating reduction in year 3 of the LTP based on 2019/20 connections of 4205.5 is \$41.03 incl GST per connection.

As present Council is on track with completing the Big Water Story Projects. The only project that may extend past Year 3 is the Second Supply to Waipukurau as this is based on the requirement to find a viable water source. Currently the 3 Waters Programme Manager has estimated that \$1m of expenditure could move from 2020/21 to 2021/22. This would reduce the additional rate requirement in this year by \$35,300 incl GST. Based on the above numbers this would reduce the rating requirement would reduce by \$8.39 per connection.

It is therefore proposed that the full operational deficit be loan funded and the following be drawn down:

Activity	Amount	Period
Operational	266,951	10 years

**It is recommended that the Operational Expenditure of \$266k be loan funded over 10 years. The costs for funding the loan payment in 2019/20 will need to come out of the operational budgets. The rating impact from 2020/21 will be \$38,681 which is \$9.19 per connection.**

The following loans have been requested to be carried forward to 2018/19 to complete the projects listed

Activity	Amount	Comment
Otane Alternative Water Supply	821,941	Balance of loan to complete project
Takapau Water Treatment Upgrade	495,891	Balance of loan to complete project
Waipukurau Shortfalls and Firefighting	153,450	Loan to complete project
State Highway 2 Pump Station Upgrade	324,750	Balance of loan to complete project
Waipukurau Second Supply	1,953,919	Balance of loan to complete project
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,749,951</b>	

## Wastewater

The Activity have the following funding surplus or (deficits)

Activity	Amount
Wastewater	<b>347,101</b>

The Waipukurau and Waipawa Treatment Investigations were expected to be loan funded from the Waipukurau and Waipawa Improvements included in 2019/20 budgets. Due to the extra income and operational savings, this will be funded from these surpluses. This will allow for the \$300k taken from the 2019/20 budgets to be added back.

It is proposed to carry forward the above surplus for the following

Activity	Description	Amount
Waste Water	Otane Treatment Plant Upgrade	182,080
	Waipawa Main Trunk Renewal	91,630
	District Minor Renewals to be allocated in 2019/20	80,222
	Minor Deficit Operational Expenditure to be covered from 2019/20 budgets	(6,831)
<b>Total</b>		<b>347,101</b>

The following loans have been requested to be carried forward to 2018/19 to complete the detailed projects

Activity	Amount	Comment
Takapau Resource Consent	70,524	Balance of loan to complete project
Takapau Treatment Upgrade	306,900	Balance of loan to complete project
Waipawa Main Trunk Renewal	315,064	Balance of loan to complete project
Otane Treatment Plant Upgrade	1,022,490	Balance of loan to complete project
Otane Resource Consent Extension	33,765	Balance of loan to complete project
Otane WWTP I&I Study	18,176	Balance of loan to complete project
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$1,766,919</b>	

### Stormwater

The Activity has the following funding surplus or (deficits)

Activity	Amount
Stormwater	<b>510,915</b>

It is proposed to carry forward the surplus to complete the following

Activity	Description	Amount
Stormwater	District Stormwater AMP	71,064
	District Remediation	22,535
	Waipukurau Harris Street Drain	9,891
	Waipukurau Woburn/Wilder Improvements	153,450
	Waipukurau Jellicoe to Travistock Helicoil Reline	206,262
	Stormwater Resource consent action plan	47,713
<b>Total</b>		<b>510,915</b>

The following loans have been requested to be carried forward to 2018/19 to complete the projects detailed below

Activity	Amount	Comment
Waipukurau Savage Carpenter Improvements Churchill	248,439	Balance of loan to complete project
Waipukurau Service Land Overflow	85,364	Balance of loan to complete project
Waipukurau Woburn/Wilder Improvements	20,857	Balance of loan to complete project
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$354,660</b>	

## Recreation and Communities Facilities

The Activities have the following funding surplus or (deficits)

Activity	Amount
Parks, Reserves and Swimming Pools	57,613
Theatres, Hall & Museums	97,681
Cemeteries	31,150
Properties	32,788
<b>Total</b>	<b>219,232</b>

There was a small operational deficit of \$149 which has been funded from Community Leadership

The following carry forwards are proposed from this group

Activity	Description	Amount
Parks & Reserves	District Parks Reserves Minor Renewals	37,213
	Te Reo Sign Design	10,200
	Te Reo Sign installation	10,200
Theatres, Hall & Museums	District Minor Renewals	7,138
	Municipal Theatre Heating Cooling System	45,985
	Municipal Theatre Minor Renewals	44,558
Cemeteries	District Minor Renewals	31,150
Properties	Library Minor Renewals	32,788
<b>Total</b>		<b>219,232</b>

The following loans have been requested to be carried forward to 2019/20 to complete the projects detailed.

Activity	Amount	Comment
Waipukurau Camping Grounds Toilets	61,200	Loan to complete project
Waipawa Band Rotanda	5,064	Loan to complete project
Russell Park BBQ	29,186	Loan to complete project
<b>Total</b>	<b>94,450</b>	

## Corporate

The following carry forwards are proposed from this group

Information Management	Rates Smoothing for Information Management changes following the Section 17A Review carried forward from previous years	200,000
	iWorkplace Licenses for the Hive carried forward from previous years	70,116
	Property File Document Scanning (½ from previous years)	101,969
Finance	Rates Penalties Income to smooth penalties (½ from previous years)	68,001
	Long Term Plan Audit Fees	20,000
GIS	Aerial Photography from 2017/18 to fund Rural Imagery carried forward from previous years	30,000
Chief Executive	CE Development Funding carried forward	15,000
	Riskpool Call to be covered by Civic House dividend	(23,928)
<b>Total</b>		<b>481,158</b>

## SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as of some importance. The projects to be completed and the funding requirements for future work effects the affordability of rates for future ratepayers.

## OPTIONS

The following analysis applies to all options.

- a) Financial and Resourcing Implications  
The projects highlighted for completion require the identified funding to complete the projects.
- b) Risk Analysis  
There is a risk to the projects of non-completion if the carry forwards are not approved for those projects identified.
- c) Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes  
Carrying forward the surplus funding allows Council to complete projects and therefore
- d) Statutory Responsibilities  
There is a statutory obligation under the Local Government Act that targeted rates raised for an activity must be expended within that activity.
- e) Consistency with Policies and Plans  
This report is consistent with policies and plans
- f) Participation by Māori  
This issue is not identified as requiring specific engagement with Maori.
- g) Community Views and Preferences  
This issue is not identified as requiring specific engagement with the community.

- h) **Advantages and Disadvantages**  
The advantages of approving the budget allocations to be carried forward are the projects currently underway can be completed. Future year's funding will not be detrimentally impacted. The budget allocations have also been identified to apply to the areas where they were raised from a targeted rate or where they possibly will be required in the future. If they become surplus in future years, reallocation could be considered based on how the funds were raised.  
If option 2 is selected a disadvantage would be that if carry forwards are not used for projects described, they may not have sufficient budget to be completed.

**Option 1 Council approve the budget allocations proposed to be carried forward from 2018/19 year to 2019/20 year to enable projects to be completed and future work to be funded.**

**Council approve the District Plan loan of \$15,462 for a period of 10 years and Water Supply Loan of \$266,951 for Operational for a period of 10 years to fund the additional expenditure required for the 2018/19 financial year.**

**Option 2 Council do not approve the budget allocations and provide officers with guidance as to the funding of the additional expenditure within Wastewater and the budget allocations of carry forwards.**

#### **Recommended Option**

This report recommends option 1 for addressing the matter.

#### **NEXT STEPS**

Work continues on the Annual Report. The Auditors commenced work on the 21 August 2019 and will be onsite for two weeks from 26 August to 6 September.

The audited Annual Report will be presented to the Risk and Audit Committee on the 12 September and is scheduled to be adopted by Council on 26 September.

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION**

**That having considered all matters raised in the report:**

- a) Council approve the budget allocations proposed to be carried forward from 2018/19 year to 2019/20 year to enable projects to be completed and future work to be funded.**
- b) Council approve the District Plan loan of \$15,462 for a period of 10 years and Water Supply Loan of \$266,951 for Operational for a period of 10 years to fund the additional expenditure required for the 2018/19 financial year.**

## Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense

	Actual 2018 \$000	Note	Budget 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000
<b>Revenue</b>				
Rates revenue	19,135	2	19,772	19,830
Subsidies and grants	8,676	2	6,984	11,167
Interest and dividends	170		125	189
Fees and Charges	2,946	2	2,946	3,416
Development contributions	95		22	364
Other revenue	533	2	376	788
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>31,555</b>		<b>30,225</b>	<b>35,754</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Personnel costs	4,453		4,774	5,147
Depreciation and amortisation	11,876	2	12,028	13,906
Finance costs	195		264	173
Other operating expenses	15,221	2	13,015	17,037
<b>Total operating expenditure</b>	<b>31,745</b>		<b>30,081</b>	<b>36,263</b>
<b>Net Operating Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(190)</b>		<b>144</b>	<b>(509)</b>
<b>Other (Gains)/Losses</b>				
Infracon Liquidation Proceeds	0		0	0
(Gains)/Losses on Public Debt	(26)		0	(17)
(Gains)/Losses on Investments	26		0	39
Heritage Assets Recognition	0		0	0
Impairment of Recreation and Community Assets	53		0	0
<b>Total Other (Gains)/Losses</b>	<b>53</b>		<b>0</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Operating surplus/(deficit) before tax</b>	<b>(243)</b>		<b>144</b>	<b>(531)</b>
Income tax expense	0		0	0
<b>Net surplus/(deficit) after tax</b>	<b>(243)</b>		<b>144</b>	<b>(531)</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income</b>				
Gains/(losses) on the revaluation of property, plant and equipme	11,529	10	13,777	44,270
<b>Total other comprehensive income</b>	<b>11,529</b>		<b>13,777</b>	<b>44,270</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>	<b>11,286</b>		<b>13,921</b>	<b>43,739</b>

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these Financial Statements.

## Statement of Financial Position

	Actual 2018 \$000	Note	Budget 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000
<b>Assets</b>				
<b>Current assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	3,956	4	2,453	4,561
Trade and other receivables	2,904	3	2,512	4,548
Prepayments	239		229	238
Stock on Hand	26		23	22
Current Investments	1,268	5	496	1,053
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>8,398</b>		<b>5,713</b>	<b>10,422</b>
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Investments	1,139	5	2,684	1,034
Property, plant and equipment and intangibles	793,422	6	813,801	840,114
<b>Total non-current assets</b>	<b>794,561</b>		<b>816,485</b>	<b>841,148</b>
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>802,954</b>		<b>822,198</b>	<b>851,570</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Trade and other payables	5,073	7	4,627	9,241
Employee entitlements	236	7	253	238
Current Public Debt	710	7	727	26
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>6,019</b>		<b>5,607</b>	<b>9,505</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Non-Current Public Debt	2,027	8	6,980	2,000
Provisions for Landfill Closure	2,005	9	2,117	3,424
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>	<b>4,032</b>		<b>9,097</b>	<b>5,424</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>10,051</b>		<b>14,704</b>	<b>14,929</b>
<b>Equity</b>				
Special & Other Funds	6,835	10	6,461	6,900
Trust Funds	186	10	154	182
Revaluation Reserve of Assets	542,188	10	556,189	586,457
Ratepayers' Equity	243,694		244,690	243,102
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>792,903</b>		<b>807,494</b>	<b>836,641</b>
<b>Total Liabilities and Equity</b>	<b>802,954</b>		<b>822,198</b>	<b>851,570</b>

## Statement of Changes in Equity

	Actual 2018 \$000	Note	Budget 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000
<b>Opening Equity Balance</b>	781,617		793,573	792,903
Total comprehensive income for the year	11,286		13,921	43,739
Recognition of funds as a liability	0		0	0
Prior Year Solid Waste Impairment	0		0	
<b>Closing Equity Balance</b>	<b>792,903</b>		<b>807,494</b>	<b>836,642</b>
<b>Components of Equity</b>				
<b>Ratepayers Equity at the beginning of the Year</b>	244,612		244,573	243,694
Net Surplus/(Deficit) for the Year	11,286		144	43,739
Transfers to (from) other reserves	(12,204)		(27)	(44,331)
<b>Ratepayers Equity at end of Year</b>	<b>243,694</b>		<b>244,690</b>	<b>243,102</b>
<b>Special &amp; Other Funds at the beginning of the Year</b>	6,162	10	6,404	6,835
Transfers to (from) Special Funds	673		57	65
Recognition of funds as a liability	0		0	0
<b>Special &amp; Other Funds at the end of the Year</b>	<b>6,835</b>		<b>6,461</b>	<b>6,900</b>
<b>Trust Funds at the beginning of the Year</b>	184	10	184	186
Transfers to (from) Trust Funds	3		(30)	(4)
Recognition of funds as a liability	0			0
<b>Trust Funds at the end of the Year</b>	<b>186</b>		<b>154</b>	<b>182</b>
<b>Revaluation Reserves at the beginning of the Year</b>	530,659	10	542,412	542,188
Transfers to (from) Revaluation Reserves	11,529		13,777	44,270
Prior Year Solid Waste Impairment	0		0	
<b>Revaluation Reserves at the end of the Year</b>	<b>542,188</b>		<b>556,189</b>	<b>586,458</b>
<b>Total Equity at end of Year</b>	<b>792,903</b>		<b>807,494</b>	<b>836,642</b>

## Statement of Cash Flows

	Actual 2018 \$000	Note	Budget 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>				
Cash was provided from:				
Receipts from rates revenue	19,075		19,772	19,783
Subsidies and grants received	8,435		6,984	10,279
Fees and charges received	2,832		2,946	2,697
Interest received	152		125	213
Receipts from other revenue	533		376	762
Development Contributions	95		22	364
Cash was disbursed to:				
Payments to suppliers of Goods and Services	(14,767)		(13,015)	(14,993)
Payments to employees	(4,470)		(4,774)	(5,145)
Interest paid	(127)		(239)	(117)
<b>Net cash from operating activities</b>	<b>11,758</b>		<b>12,197</b>	<b>13,843</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>				
Cash was provided from:				
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	103		67	0
Proceeds from investments	325		1,280	1,268
Cash was disbursed to:				
Purchase of investment	(542)		(1,231)	(957)
Purchase of intangible assets	0		0	(313)
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(10,141)		(17,111)	(12,552)
<b>Net cash from investing activities</b>	<b>(10,255)</b>		<b>(16,995)</b>	<b>(12,554)</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>				
Cash was provided from:				
Proceeds from borrowing	2,500	8	4798	1,500
Cash was disbursed to:				
Repayment of borrowings	(2,500)	8	0	(2,184)
<b>Net cash from financing activities</b>	<b>0</b>		<b>4,798</b>	<b>(684)</b>
Net (decrease)/increase in cash, cash equivalents and bank overdrafts	1,503		0	605

Cash, cash equivalents and bank overdrafts at the beginning of the year	2,453	4	2,453	3,956
<b>Cash, cash equivalents and bank overdrafts at the end of the year</b>	<b>3,956</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2,453</b>	<b>4,561</b>
	<b>Actual</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>Budget</b>	<b>Actual</b>
	<b>2018</b>		<b>2019</b>	<b>2019</b>
	<b>\$000</b>		<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
<b>Net Operating Surplus/(deficit) after tax</b>	<b>(243)</b>		<b>144</b>	<b>(531)</b>
Add/(less) non-cash items				
Depreciation and amortisation expense	11,876		12,028	13,906
Property, plant, and equipment impairment	53		0	0
Vested Assets revenue				(26)
(Gains)/Losses in fair value of investment property	35		0	11
(Gains)/Losses on derivative financial instruments				
<i>Total non-cash items</i>	<u>11,964</u>		<u>12,028</u>	<u>13,891</u>
<b>Add/(less) items classified as investing or financing activities</b>				
(Gains)/losses on disposal of property, plant and equipment	(43)		0	0
(Gains)/losses on disposal of investments classified as fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	(9)		0	(2)
<i>Total items classified as investing or financing activities</i>	<u>(52)</u>		<u>0</u>	<u>(2)</u>
<b>Add/(less) movements in working capital items</b>				
(Increase)/decrease in receivables	(392)		0	(1,644)
(Increase)/decrease in prepayments	(10)		0	1
(Increase)/decrease in inventory	(3)		0	4
Increase/(decrease) in payables	511		25	2,122
Increase/(decrease) in tax payables	0		0	0
Increase/(decrease) in provisions	0		0	0
Increase/(decrease) in employee entitlements	(17)		0	2
<i>Net movement in working capital items</i>	<u>89</u>		<u>25</u>	<u>485</u>
<b>Net cash inflow from operating activities</b>	<b>11,758</b>		<b>12,197</b>	<b>13,843</b>

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR WHOLE OF COUNCIL for the year ending 30 June 2019

	Annual Plan 2018 \$000	Annual Report 2018 \$000	Annual Plan 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>				
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalitie	12,592	12,609	12,884	12,897
Targeted rates	6,404	6,526	6,888	6,933
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	2,052	3,905	2,598	4,466
Fees, charges	2,254	2,946	2,945	3,416
Interest and dividends from investments	162	170	125	189
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receiv	158	430	311	762
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>23,622</b>	<b>26,586</b>	<b>25,751</b>	<b>28,663</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>				
Payments to staff and suppliers	15,670	19,675	17,789	22,184
Finance costs	406	120	239	107
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>16,076</b>	<b>19,795</b>	<b>18,028</b>	<b>22,291</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>7,546</b>	<b>6,791</b>	<b>7,723</b>	<b>6,372</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	4,500	4,771	4,386	6,701
Development and financial contributions	22	95	22	364
Increase (decrease) in debt	66	0	4,798	(684)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	48	103	67	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>4,636</b>	<b>4,969</b>	<b>9,273</b>	<b>6,381</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>				
<b>Capital expenditure</b>				
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	1,260	700	1,260	2,832
- to replace existing assets	9,989	9,387	15,851	12,146
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	1,466	0	(1,949)
Increase (decrease) of investments	933	207	(115)	(276)
<b>Total application of capital funding</b>	<b>12,182</b>	<b>11,760</b>	<b>16,996</b>	<b>12,753</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(7,546)</b>	<b>(6,791)</b>	<b>(7,723)</b>	<b>(6,372)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(0)</b>

**FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR Community Leadership**  
**Funding impact statement for the year ending 30 June 2019**

	2018 Long Term Plan	2019 Long Term Plan	2019 Actual
	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	781	1,157	1,156
Targeted rates	27	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	25	46	288
Fees, charges	0	0	0
Interest and dividends from investments	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	0	0	0
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>833</b>	<b>1,203</b>	<b>1,444</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	578	938	1,185
Finance costs	0	0	0
Internal charges and overheads recovered	255	281	315
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>833</b>	<b>1,219</b>	<b>1,500</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(15)</b>	<b>(56)</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	0	0	0
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	0	0	0
- to replace existing assets	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	(15)	(56)
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(15)</b>	<b>(56)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(0)</b>

**FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR Planning & Regulatory**  
**Funding impact statement for the year ending 30 June 2019**

	2018 Long Term Plan	2019 Long Term Plan	2019 Actual
	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	1,061	721	721
Targeted rates	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0
Fees, charges	715	1,043	1,065
Interest and dividends from investments	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	10	21	13
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>1,786</b>	<b>1,785</b>	<b>1,798</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,393	1,298	1,731
Finance costs	0	2	0
Internal charges and overheads recovered	383	481	539
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>1,776</b>	<b>1,781</b>	<b>2,271</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>(472)</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	0	78	97
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>97</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	0	0	0
- to replace existing assets	10	82	0
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0	(375)
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>(375)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(10)</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>472</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

**FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR Land Transport**  
**Funding impact statement for the year ending 30 June 2019**

	2018 Long Term Plan	2019 Long Term Plan	2019 Actual
	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	6,250	6,426	6,431
Targeted rates	59	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	1,969	2,483	4,110
Fees, charges	14	18	36
Interest and dividends from investments	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	142	159	174
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>8,434</b>	<b>9,086</b>	<b>10,751</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	3,735	4,488	6,468
Finance costs	5	0	0
Internal charges and overheads recovered	985	1,163	1,508
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>4,725</b>	<b>5,651</b>	<b>7,976</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>3,709</b>	<b>3,435</b>	<b>2,775</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	4,501	4,387	6,701
Development and financial contributions	0	3	3
Increase (decrease) in debt	(54)	0	0
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>4,447</b>	<b>4,390</b>	<b>6,704</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	299	300	1031
- to replace existing assets	7657	7509	9214
Increase (decrease) in reserves	200	16	-765
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding</b>	<b>8,156</b>	<b>7,825</b>	<b>9,479</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(3,709)</b>	<b>(3,435)</b>	<b>(2,775)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

**FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR Solid Waste**  
**Funding impact statement for the year ending 30 June 2019**

	2018 Long Term Plan	2019 Long Term Plan	2019 Actual
	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	1,331	1,163	1,193
Targeted rates	237	231	232
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	43	52	53
Fees, charges	944	1,107	1,379
Interest and dividends from investments	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	0	0	0
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>2,555</b>	<b>2,553</b>	<b>2,857</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,904	1,861	2,255
Finance costs	134	94	89
Internal charges and overheads recovered	293	340	444
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>2,331</b>	<b>2,295</b>	<b>2,789</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>258</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	(84)	78	(103)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>(84)</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>(103)</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	0	0	83
- to replace existing assets	89	277	73
Increase (decrease) in reserves	51	59	-191
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>336</b>	<b>(35)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(224)</b>	<b>(258)</b>	<b>(69)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(0)</b>

**FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR Water Supply**  
**Funding impact statement for the year ending 30 June 2019**

	2018 Long Term Plan	2019 Long Term Plan	2019 Actual
	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	0	0	0
Targeted rates	2,725	2,804	2,846
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0
Fees, charges	0	0	6
Interest and dividends from investments	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	0	0	0
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>2,725</b>	<b>2,804</b>	<b>2,853</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,141	1,195	1,601
Finance costs	194	199	96
Internal charges and overheads recovered	596	508	569
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>1,931</b>	<b>1,902</b>	<b>2,267</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>794</b>	<b>902</b>	<b>586</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	25	5	177
Increase (decrease) in debt	(253)	3,836	537
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>(228)</b>	<b>3,841</b>	<b>714</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	0	0	0
- to replace existing assets	591	4,593	1558
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(25)	150	(258)
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding</b>	<b>566</b>	<b>4,743</b>	<b>1,300</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(794)</b>	<b>(902)</b>	<b>(586)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(0)</b>

**FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR Wastewater**  
**Funding impact statement for the year ending 30 June 2019**

	2018 Long Term Plan	2019 Long Term Plan	2019 Actual
	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	0	0	0
Targeted rates	2,979	3,101	3,100
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0
Fees, charges	157	235	417
Interest and dividends from investments	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	0	0	200
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>3,136</b>	<b>3,336</b>	<b>3,718</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,060	1,309	1,496
Finance costs	616	552	531
Internal charges and overheads recovered	494	508	569
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>2,170</b>	<b>2,369</b>	<b>2,596</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>966</b>	<b>967</b>	<b>1,121</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	76	10	177
Increase (decrease) in debt	423	661	(377)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>499</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>(199)</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	736	0	408
- to replace existing assets	653	1,607	99
Increase (decrease) in reserves	76	31	415
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding</b>	<b>1,465</b>	<b>1,638</b>	<b>922</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(966)</b>	<b>(967)</b>	<b>(1,121)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

**FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR Storm Water**  
**Funding impact statement for the year ending 30 June 2019**

	2018 Long Term Plan	2019 Long Term Plan	2019 Actual
	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	0	0	0
Targeted rates	494	752	754
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0
Fees, charges	0	0	0
Interest and dividends from investments	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	0	0	16
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>494</b>	<b>752</b>	<b>771</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	157	335	235
Finance costs	12	41	5
Internal charges and overheads recovered	105	165	185
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>274</b>	<b>541</b>	<b>425</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>211</b>	<b>346</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	6	0	1
Increase (decrease) in debt	(9)	450	97
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>450</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	0	0	107
- to replace existing assets	211	676	128
Increase (decrease) in reserves	6	(15)	209
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding</b>	<b>217</b>	<b>661</b>	<b>444</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(220)</b>	<b>(211)</b>	<b>(346)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR Recreation & Community

### Funding impact statement for the year ending 30 June 2019

	2018 Long Term Plan \$000	2019 Long Term Plan \$000	2019 Actual \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	2,958	3,359	3,358
Targeted rates	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	16	16	14
Fees, charges	449	542	513
Interest and dividends from investments	0	131	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	5	0	352
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>3,428</b>	<b>4,048</b>	<b>4,237</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	2,058	2,253	2,354
Finance costs	183	173	147
Internal charges and overheads recovered	460	771	864
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>2,701</b>	<b>3,197</b>	<b>3,365</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>727</b>	<b>851</b>	<b>872</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	4	4	5
Increase (decrease) in debt	111	740	741
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>744</b>	<b>746</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	225	960	1,203
- to replace existing assets	589	769	496
Increase (decrease) in reserves	28	(134)	(81)
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding</b>	<b>842</b>	<b>1,595</b>	<b>1,618</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(727)</b>	<b>(851)</b>	<b>(872)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## 7.6 ANNUAL DOG CONTROL POLICY AND PRACTICES REPORT

**File Number:** COU1-1410

**Author:** Lisa Harrison, Organisation Transformation Manager

**Authoriser:** Doug Tate, Group Manager Customer and Community Partnerships

**Attachments:** 1. Dog Control Policy and Practices Report [↓](#)

### PURPOSE

Each year Council reports on the effectiveness of the Central Hawke's Bay District Council's dog policy and control practices. This report is required under the Dog Control Act 1996.

The report includes statistics for registrations and complaint investigation, as well as key achievements for the reporting period.

### RECOMMENDATION

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

### SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

This report is provided for information purposes only and has been assessed as being of some importance.

### DISCUSSION

The Dog Control Act 1996 ("The Act") requires all territorial authorities to report annually on their dog control policy and procedures. The legislation sets out specific statistics that are required to be reported on, including the number of registered dogs, dogs classified as menacing or dangerous, and the number of complaints in the year.

This report is provided to you for your information. The report is also sent to the Department of Internal Affairs and will be published on our website. It is important that the public are able to access this information, via our website so that they can see the work Council is doing to support dog control and public safety.

### FINANCIAL AND RESOURCING IMPLICATIONS

There are no financial or resourcing implications.

### IMPLICATIONS ASSESSMENT

This report confirms that the matter concerned has no particular implications and has been dealt with in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002. Specifically:

- Council staff have delegated authority for any decisions made;
- Council staff have identified and assessed all reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter and considered the views and preferences of any interested or affected persons (including Māori), in proportion to the significance of the matter;
- Any decisions made will help meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses;
- Unless stated above, any decisions made can be addressed through current funding under the Long-Term Plan and Annual Plan;
- Any decisions made are consistent with the Council's plans and policies; and

- No decisions have been made that would alter significantly the intended level of service provision for any significant activity undertaken by or on behalf of the Council, or would transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from the Council.

**NEXT STEPS**

This report will be provided to the Department of Internal Affairs and placed on our website for the public to view.

**RECOMMENDATION**

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**



# DOG CONTROL POLICY AND PRACTICES

Annual Report 2018 - 2019



# DOG CONTROL POLICY AND PRACTICES

**Together  
we thrive!**

## ANNUAL REPORT 1 JULY 2018 -30 JUNE 2019

### Introduction

The Central Hawke's Bay District Council, as a territorial authority, is required to manage and enforce provisions pursuant to the Dog Control Act 1996 (the Act) and subsequent amendments in 2003, 2004, 2006 and 2010.

S10A of the Act requires the Council to report annually to the Secretary of Local Government on its Dog Control Policy and practices. This report fulfils this statutory requirement for the dog registration year: 1st July 2018 to 30 June 2019.

### The Council's Dog Policy and Practices

The Council adopted its Dog Control Policy in June 2017. The objectives of the policy are to:

1. Provide a practical framework for the care and control of dogs throughout the District while minimising any danger, distress and nuisance to the community in general.
2. Integrate control measures passed through the Dog Control Act and Council's Dog Control Bylaws together with targeted education to modify the behaviour of both dogs and their owners to avoid nuisance situations.
3. Encourage owners to make better provision for the control and care of their dogs and to clarify why Council undertakes Dog Control functions, the way those functions are undertaken and how Council intends to make changes to continually improve the service

### Fees

The dog control fees increased in the 2018/19 year. There was an early bird discount of \$10.00 per dog available to those customers who paid their registration by the 1<sup>st</sup> July 2018.

We also offer a Responsible Dog Owner (RDO) status for owners who have lived in the area for one registration year. This status qualifies you for a discounted registration rate as noted below.

Category	Fees
Urban	\$95.00
Rural	\$47.00
Responsible Dog Owner (RDO)	\$55.00
Gold Card Holders (Pensioners)	\$37.00

### Key Achievements

#### Education

A key focus for this financial year is to review and look at what animal education programmes/workshops we can roll out to the community with a focus on the pre-school and primary school sector.

The focus of these programmes is to help raise the collective knowledge with our community around:

- what their role and responsibility is of being a good dog owner
- dog safety
- dog behaviour

We are currently developing a plan, leveraging off pre-existing materials developed through the NZ Institute of Animal Management, with a goal of rolling out these programmes in the last quarter of 2019.

A new Council website has been rolled out. Our focus over the next 3-6 months is to look at the current content of our website pages to ensure it is relevant and up to date.

#### Community engagement

This year we continue to have a focus on proactive communication around what our animal services and compliance team provide to the Community.

This year we have continued to improve our overall engagement with the community, including running competitions for early dog registration and increasing our social media visibility.

This coming financial year we are looking at how we can continue to increase our presence in the community. We are looking to host a 'doggy day out' event which will be a fun and community focused event.

#### Welfare

On 1 October 2018 the new welfare regulations affecting many dog owners came into force.

The intent of the Animal Welfare Act changes was to improve the welfare of many animals including dogs. To ensure that we communicated these changes to our community, we sent out a leaflet to all of our dog owners with their registration invoices to alert them to the changes in the welfare regulations.

**Together  
we thrive!**

## DOG CONTROL STATISTICS

### Number of Dogs Registered

2018/2019	2017/2018	2016/2017	2015/2016
5211	5117	5047	5191

### Dangerous and Menacing

The number of dogs classified as dangerous (under section 31 Dog Control Act 1996)

Category	2018/2019
Dangerous by owner conviction S31(1)(a)	0
Dangerous by sworn evidence S31(1)(b)	1
Dangerous by owner admitting in writing S31(1)(C)	0
<b>Total dangerous Dogs</b>	<b>1</b>

The number of dogs classified as menacing (under section 33A or section 33C Dog Control Act 1996)

Category	2018/2019
Menacing by behaviour S33A(1)(b)(i)	12
Menacing by breed characteristics S33A(1)(b)(ii)	1
Menacing by Schedule 4 breed S33C(1)	1
<b>Total menacing Dogs</b>	<b>26</b>

### Number of infringement notices issued

2018/2019	2017/2018	2016/2017	2015/2016
85	24	72	97

### Probationary owners and disqualified owners

Probationary	Disqualified
0	1

### Number of dog owners prosecuted by Central Hawke's Bay District Council

#### 1. Council Vs Dancaaster

### Dog-related complaints

Category	2018/2019	2017/2018	2016/2017	2015/2016
Attacks on people	8	3	6	20
Attacks on dogs/animals	11	7	16	50
Barking dogs	85	172	81	104
Uncontrolled dogs i.e. rushing	10		27	48
Miscellaneous / Bylaw breach i.e. wandering, not on lead, fouling	237		136	173
Wandering and/or Impounded	142	68	105	186
<b>Total</b>	<b>493</b>	<b>275</b>	<b>371</b>	<b>581</b>

## 7.7 DISTRICT LICENSING ANNUAL REPORT

**File Number:** COU1-1410

**Author:** Lisa Harrison, Organisation Transformation Manager

**Authoriser:** Doug Tate, Group Manager Customer and Community Partnerships

**Attachments:** 1. District Licensing Annual Report 2018/19 [↓](#)

### PURPOSE

The Council is required to report annually on the proceedings and operations of the District Licensing Committee under section 199 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

### RECOMMENDATION

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

### SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

This report is provided for information purposes only and has been assessed as being of some importance.

### DISCUSSION

The Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 ("The Act") requires all District Licensing Authorities to report annually on their proceedings and operations. This report includes statistics around On/Off licences and manager's certificates.

This report is provided to you for your information. The report is also sent to the Alcohol Regulatory and Licensing Authority (ARLA).

### FINANCIAL AND RESOURCING IMPLICATIONS

There are no financial or resourcing implications.

### IMPLICATIONS ASSESSMENT

This report confirms that the matter concerned has no particular implications and has been dealt with in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002. Specifically:

- Council staff have delegated authority for any decisions made;
- Council staff have identified and assessed all reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter and considered the views and preferences of any interested or affected persons (including Māori), in proportion to the significance of the matter;
- Any decisions made will help meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses;
- Unless stated above, any decisions made can be addressed through current funding under the Long-Term Plan and Annual Plan;
- Any decisions made are consistent with the Council's plans and policies; and
- No decisions have been made that would alter significantly the intended level of service provision for any significant activity undertaken by or on behalf of the Council, or would transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from the Council.

**NEXT STEPS**

This report will be noted as being publicly available as required under Section 199 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

**RECOMMENDATION**

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**



# DISTRICT LICENSING ANNUAL REPORT

2018 - 2019



# DISTRICT LICENSING ANNUAL REPORT

**Together  
we thrive!**

## ANNUAL REPORT 1 JULY 2018 -30 JUNE 2019

### Introduction

The Central Hawke's Bay District Council, as a territorial authority, is required to report annually on the proceedings and operations of the District Licensing Committee.

Section 199 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 requires all District Licensing Authorities to report annually on their proceedings and operations. This report fulfils this statutory requirement for the financial year: 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019.

### Trends

We have not noticed any significant change in the numbers of applications or application types that we have received this financial year. However, within categories there have been some notable trends:

- There has been a decrease in managers' certificate renewals and new applications received. The total received in the 18/19 year is 44 compared to 65 received in the 17/18 year. We think that this is indicative of those currently holding certificates remaining in the area.
- There has been an increase in the number of Club Licences. The total received in 18/19 is 24 compared to 17 in the 17/18 year. This is due to the 3 yearly renewal cycle.

### Improvements

#### *Enhancing Customer Experience*

We are continuing to focus on improving the customer experience from when the customer first initiates contact to the end point where they receive their licence(s) and/or managers certificate.

As an organisation wide approach we are identifying if the customer needs to speak to other departments within Council, and if so, we organise a group meeting with the customer to support them through the application process.

We are currently reviewing the content on our website to ensure it is relevant and up to date. As part of this process, we are looking at our public forms to ensure they are easily accessible and user friendly to our customers.

#### *Local Alcohol Policy*

The Local Alcohol Policy (LAP) was adopted in September 2018. The purpose of this document is to give the District Licensing Committee (DLC) and the Community a set of rules and restrictions on licensing in Central Hawke's Bay District.

Through the LAP the Community is able to:

- a. Limit the location of licensed premises in particular areas or near certain types of facilities, such as schools or churches;
- b. Limit the density of licensed premises by specifying whether new licenses or types of licenses should be issued in a particular area;
- c. Impose conditions on groups of licenses, such as a 'one-way door' condition that would allow patrons to leave premises but not enter or re-enter after a certain time;
- d. Recommend discretionary conditions for licenses;
- e. Restrict or extend the default maximum trading hours set in the new Act, which are
  - 8am – 4am for on-licenses (such as pubs, cafes and restaurants)
  - 7am – 11pm for off-licenses (such as bottle stores and supermarkets)

#### *Communication*

Council is meeting its obligations under the Act regarding public notices (which requires public notices be published in a local newspaper and a timeframe is put in place for any objections to be raised).

We are continuing to look at ways to be proactive and enhance our communication to create more transparency.

### The Future

Central Hawke's Bay economic growth projections have provided some cause for optimism concerning future growth in the district. This includes increased population growth and localised pockets of high growth in the district.

With the departure of our Environmental Health Officer earlier this year, we have employed an Environmental Health Technician (EHT) who is a warranted to undertake liquor licensing duties.

To assist the EHT in their day to day duties as a warranted liquor licensing inspector, we are currently upskilling our Regulatory Support Officer to assist the EHT to ensure we have appropriate cover for leave, and continue to improve our institutional knowledge in this area.



## DISTRICT LICENSING STATISTICS

Number of On-Licence, Off-Licence and Club Licence Applications received:

Application Type	Number received in fee category: Very Low	Number received in fee category: Low	Number received in fee category: Medium	Number received in fee category: High	Number received in fee category: Very High
ON Licence new		1	1		
ON Licence variation					
ON Licence renewal		3	8		
OFF Licence new					
OFF Licence variation					
OFF Licence renewal		1	1	1	
CLUB Licence new					
CLUB Licence variation					
CLUB Licence renewal	11				
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
Total fee payable to ARLA (GST incl)	\$189.75	\$172.50	\$517.50	\$86.25	-

Annual Fees for Existing Licences received:

Licence Type	Number received in fee category: Very Low	Number received in fee category: Low	Number received in fee category: Medium	Number received in fee category: High	Number received in fee category: Very High
ON Licence		7	15		
OFF Licence	3	1	8	3	
CLUB Licence	24				
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>0</b>
Total fee payable to ARLA (GST incl)	\$465.75	\$276.00	\$1190.25	\$258.75	

**Together  
we thrive!**

Managers' Certificate Applications received:

Certificate Type	Number received
Managers Certificate NEW	11
Managers Certificate RENEWAL	33
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>44</b>
Total fee payable to ARLA (GST incl)	\$1265.00

Special Licence Applications received:

Licence Type	Number received in fee category: Class 1	Number received in fee category: Class 2	Number received in fee category: Class 3
Special Licence	3	11	10
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>10</b>

Temporary Authority Applications received:

Certificate Type	Number received
Temporary Authority	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>0</b>

Permanent Club Charter Payments received:

Certificate Type	Number received
Permanent Club Charter Payments	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>0</b>

**7.8 OUTCOME OF RATING REVIEW STAGE 1****File Number:** COU-1400**Author:** Bronda Smith, Group Manager, Corporate Support and Services**Authoriser:** Monique Davidson, Chief Executive**Attachments:** 1. **Activity Summary For Step One Analysis** [↓](#)**PURPOSE**

The purpose of the report is for Council to adopt the outcome of the first stage of the Rating Review.

**RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION**

That having considered all matters raised in the report:

- a) Council adopts the step one analysis for its activities as per the attached schedule.
- b) The Property and Building Activity costs be considered within Libraries, Council Administration and Theatres and Halls.

<b>COMPLIANCE</b>	
Significance	This matter is assessed as being of some importance
Options	<p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Council adopts the step one analysis for its activities as per the attached schedule.</li> <li>a)</li> <li>2. Council does not adopt the step one analysis for its activities as per the attached schedule and gives guidance to officers to the changes required.</li> </ol>
Affected persons	The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are the ratepayers of Central Hawke's Bay.
Recommendation	<i>This report recommends option 1 for addressing the matter.</i>
Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications	The outcome of the full rating review will require changes to the Revenue and Financing policy and is expected to affect the way rates are apportioned for the 2020/21 Annual Plan.
Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies	None

**BACKGROUND**

The purpose of the report is to adopt step one of a two step process to review Council's Revenue and financing policy. This is a requirement of section 101(3)(a) Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

A formal Rating Review was last conducted in late 2008 and applied to the Revenue and Financing Policy and Funding Impact Statement as part of the 2009/10 financial year. Since this time Council

has made minor changes to the Revenue and Financing Policy with a move to more private funding for activities that are considered to have a higher individual benefit.

As part of the Long Term Plan Consultation, Council considered the proposal to change the funding for drinking water and wastewater and to include a District Wide Targeted Rate set on a uniform base that would be paid by all ratepayers in the district whether or not you are connected to the network. As part of the deliberations, Council resolved the following:

*Retain the current funding for drinking water and wastewater with targeted rates for those connected to the network and initiate a full Rating Review only after all the information is gathered and known about the extent of the CHB drinking water and wastewater future expenditure*

In March 2019, Finance and Planning Committee adopted the Rating Review Scope and Timing which included the requirements to do a Two Step Process for a First Principles Review.

Step one requires Council to form a view on each the following for each activity:

- Community outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes
- Distribution of benefits – who gets the benefit whole/part of community or individuals?
- Period the benefits are expected to occur
- Extent actions or inactions contribute to need to undertake the activity (exacerbators)
- Costs and benefits of funding the activity separately from other activities

The following sessions with the Council were conducted to review the activities.

Steps required	Details	Date
<b>Before election</b>		
Session one	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Set out the process required and how the Council will consider section 101 (3) (a)</li> <li>2. Agree the template that will be used to assess benefits for each activity</li> <li>3. Use an activity that has most of five criteria of 101 (3) (a) that need to be considered</li> <li>4. Agree the order that activities will be considered</li> </ol>	02/05/19
Session two	Consider selected activities	16/05/19
Session three	Consider selected activities	05/06/19
Session four	Consider selected activities	20/06/19

It is important to note that step one should be completed before any modification occurs as part of step two. Step one is also known as a Funding Needs Analysis (FNA).

As part of the completion of this step the Council has selected its preferred funding tools for both operational and capital expenditure for each activity. For some activities the Council has identified a percentage of either public good or private good, and for other activities, it has not. At this stage it is important for Council to confirm the tools it intends to be used and the rationale for the selection of tools, not the allocation between either public good or private good.

Step two requires Council to consider the overall impact of any allocation of liability for revenue needs on the current and future social, economic, environmental, and cultural wellbeing of the community. This provides Council with significant scope to modify which funding tools are used and the impacts on identifiable groups. This step can only be completed after Council has formally adopted step one and has considered the impacts on the community. This step will be considered by the new Council after the October elections.

Therefore, Council is required to consider, modify if required and then adopt the attached schedule of its activities, before it considers the impact of these allocations on its community. The attached schedule does not include Property and Building activity. As the cost of this activity are primarily allocated to the libraries, and the Council administration function, therefore there is little benefit in considering this activity as the costs would then be reconsidered as part of each activity. In addition, the remaining costs relating to the community rooms are better included with Theatres and Halls activity.

## **SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as **of some importance** as this is the first step in determining the appropriate rating requirements of the Council across the ratepayers of the district. Prior to the implementation of the outcome of the rating review, Council will be required to consult with the community.

## **OPTIONS**

The following analysis applies to all options

- a) Financial and Resourcing Implications  
There are no financial or resourcing implications contained in this report.
- b) Alignment to Project Thrive and Community Outcomes  
This report aligns with Project Thrive and the Community Outcomes.
- c) Statutory Responsibilities  
Section 101(3)(a) Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) requires Council to follow a two step process when completing a rating review. This report contains the outcome of step one which Council is required to adopt before moving to step two.
- d) Consistency with Policies and Plans  
This report is consistent with the current policies and plans of Council however the outcome of the review will have an implication on the Revenue and Financing Policy and is expected to effect the way in which rates are apportioned in the Annual Plan 2020/2.
- e) Participation by Māori  
This outcomes contained in the report do not require participation. Maori will be consulted following the full rating review.
- f) Community Views and Preferences  
The community's views were considered as part of the consultation on the Long Term Plan 2018-28 and it was agreed by Council following consultation that a full rating review would be conducted

**Option 1 Council adopts the step one analysis for its activities as per the attached schedule**

**b) The Property and Building Activity costs be considered within Libraries, Council Administration and Theatres and Halls.**

- a) Risk Analysis
  - c) There are no identified risks associated with this option. The new council is able to revise the outcome of step one following the election.
- b) Advantages and Disadvantages

The advantage of this option is the conclusion of the first step is adopted by Council and allows step two start following the election.

There are no identified disadvantages of this option.

**Option 2 Council does not adopt the step one analysis for its activities as per the attached schedule and gives guidance to officers to the changes required**

a) Risk Analysis

There are no identified risks associated with this option.

b) Advantages and Disadvantages

There are on identifiable advantages of this option.

The disadvantage of this option is the outcomes of step one of the rating review will needed to be adopted by the new Council following the election prior to step two commencing. The new council is able to revise the outcome of step one following the election.

**Recommended Option**

This report recommends option 1 for addressing the matter.

**NEXT STEPS**

Once Council has adopted step one or the Funding Needs Analysis (FNA), the new Council must complete the following steps before any changes to its Revenue & financing policy including changes to the impacts of rates, can be implemented.

1. Model the rates impact on the FNA
2. Consider the overall impacts of step 1 and update the FNA

To undertake this step the Council should have a preferred option. The FNA (Step 2) is also a requirement of section 101(3)(b) LGA.

This is an opportunity for the council to step back from the individual funding activities to consider the overall allocation of liability including impacts of rates, debt and fees & charges in the community. Ultimately, this is a political judgement. Step 2 involves looking carefully at the funding choices developed in Step one and being clear about the reasons for modifying them.

A council must not only complete the two-stage process but also be able to show that they have done so AND that both steps have been fully documented.

3. Model and confirm the preferred rates allocation option
4. Draft Revenue & financing policy and supporting rating policies

In addition to the Draft Revenue & financing policy, Council may need to modify its rates remission or postponement policies. It is also possible that other policies including liability management, investment and development contributions or financial contributions may need to be updated.

## 5. Draft the proposal and supporting information for consultation

Consultation on the Revenue & financing policy and supporting policies<sup>1</sup> will be required.

For a section 82 consultation the legislation lists essential information which must be included in the proposal. This essential information is:

- analysis of the options;
- copies of any policies that will need to be changed.

The proposal is a primary communication document that helps the reader understand the proposal, the options council has considered, how the reader may be affected and why council prefers the proposed option. To be effective, the proposal it must be concise and to the point (while meeting the legal requirements). But it will be useful to have additional information available for those that want to dig more deeply into the matter.

## 6. Carry out community consultation

This is a formal step required to set a lawful rate, whether through a section 82 (LGA) consultation or section 83 (LGA) SCP.

The key things for compliance are that the proposal must contain:

- the proposal; and
- the reasons for the proposal.

In an effective rating review the proposal should be a clear statement about which rates are changing. This statement should describe how rates are allocated currently and how it is proposed to allocate them in future.

The proposal should also include a summary of the other options considered and give reasons why the council considers those options are not the best way forward for the community. These reasons may link back to the reasons given for the review at the start of the process. The status quo should be one of the options discussed, along with reasons why staying with it is not appropriate.

## 7. Hear submissions

## 8. Update and amend policies after considering submissions

## 9. Adopt new policies

## 10. Set the rates

Steps required	Details	Date
<b>After the election</b>		
Briefing with new Council	Brief on allocations made to date Confirm or modify the allocation	TBC
Session	Consider the tools (e.g. Types of rates, debt and fees) that reflect the benefits in step one	TBC
Model the tools	Impacts of rates on ratepayers	TBC
Session	Consider the results of the models	TBC
Re model tools	Impacts of rates on ratepayers	TBC
Session	Confirm tools to be used	TBC
Develop consultation process	Report to Council	TBC

<sup>1</sup> Excluding liability management and investment policies

<b>Steps required</b>	<b>Details</b>	<b>Date</b>
Draft Revenue & financing policy and supporting rating policies	Report to Council	TBC
Draft the proposal and supporting information for consultation	Report to Council	TBC

**RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION**

That having considered all matters raised in the report:

- a) Council adopts the step one analysis for its activities as per the attached schedule.
- b) The Property and Building Activity costs be considered within Libraries, Council Administration and Theatres and Halls.

Activity	Community outcome	Who benefits?	Period of benefit	Whose acts create a need	Separate funding	Rationale	Funding sources	
							Operational	Capital
Leadership, Governance and Consultation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proud District</li> <li>• Connected citizens</li> </ul>	Community generally. Everyone has the option of participating and being part of the decision making. The benefit goes wider than the people of Central Hawke's Bay.	People of Central Hawke's Bay now and in the future. Ongoing for decisions. 3 years for the benefit of the costs of activity.	Legislation by Central Government and advocacy at a Central Government Level.	There is no need for separate funding	All residents and ratepayers benefit from this activity therefore the most appropriate tool to use would be the general rate.	General Rate 100%	Nil expenditure so no funding required
Economic and Social Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prosperous District</li> <li>• Strong Communities</li> <li>• Smart Growth</li> <li>• Environmentally responsible</li> </ul>	Whole Community. Through Town Centre and Community Planning there may be costs that benefit specific parts of the community.	Operational costs are for a period of outcome which is short term where the benefit can be long term. Capital expenditure may have a longer benefit.	None identifiable	There is no need for separate funding	The community have an expectation that the Council takes a strong leadership role in the services of this activity and therefore this is a public good and should be funded by the general rate	General Rates	Loans, targeted rate and/or targeted differential rate.
District Planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prosperous District</li> <li>• Strong Communities</li> <li>• Smart Growth</li> <li>• Environmentally responsible</li> </ul>	Whole community by the provision of this activity. A private plan change may result in a private benefit.	Life of the plan and ongoing.	Government policy and regional council policy. Private developers requesting private plan changes.	There is no need for separate funding	As required by the RMA, the benefit of the District plan is for all the community as required by the Act and therefore this should be funded by the general rate. The costs of the development of the District plan can have a longer benefit and therefore would be funded by loans and reserves. As a private plan change may result in a private benefit, therefore it is considered appropriate that this benefit be recovered by fees and charges.	Normal operational costs including rolling District Plan reviews are funded by; General Rate, Fees and Charges  Comprehensive District plan reviews costs are funded by; General Rate, Loans, Reserves, Fees and Charges	NIL
Land Use and Subdivision Consent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Smart Growth</li> <li>• Environmentally responsible</li> <li>• Durable Infrastructure</li> </ul>	The district planning services benefit the users of the resource and subdivision consent process through meeting legislative requirements.	Outcomes short term benefits are long term.	None identified.	There is no need for separate funding	While there are private benefits to the applicant, there are public benefits to the community including protection of the environment, appropriate and	General Rate, Fees and Charges	NIL

Activity	Community outcome	Who benefits?	Period of benefit	Whose acts create a need	Separate funding	Rationale	Funding sources	
							Operational	Capital
		The community benefits through protection of the environment, appropriate and sustainable development of land and property.				sustainable development. Public benefit range 70 - 80%		
Building Control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strong Communities</li> <li>Proud District</li> <li>Smart Growth</li> </ul>	Benefits from building control accrue mainly to users of these services (i.e. people who build or alter buildings) through meeting legislative requirements and safe buildings. The community benefits through the enforcement of regulations that ensure safe, sanitary and accessible buildings in which people live, play and work and the amenity of the communities	Outcomes short term benefits are long term.	Inappropriate designs and construction, legalisation changes, earthquake prone buildings legislation.	There is no need for separate funding	Compliance with the building code provides benefit to current and future owners and users of the buildings. The community benefits from having safe and accessible buildings.  Private benefit range 70 - 85%	General Rate, Fees and Charges, Reserves	Nil
Public Health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prosperous District</li> <li>Strong Communities</li> </ul>	Benefits from public health services accrue to both the community and individuals and organizations. Individuals and organizations benefit from assurances that their premises are of an acceptable standard to the consumer and meet other legislative requirements (e.g. liquor licensing). The community benefits through the expectation that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>standards of operation are being met and</li> <li>assurances of a safe and healthy environment for</li> </ul>	The duration of the licences issued under this activity and the monitoring. Generally, this is 12 months.	Regulatory requirements of the acts that are covered by this activity.	There is no need for separate funding	This is predominately a regulatory function for when the benefits accrue to both individuals and the community.	Fees and Charges, General Rate	NIL

Activity	Community outcome	Who benefits?	Period of benefit	Whose acts create a need	Separate funding	Rationale	Funding sources	
							Operational	Capital
		residents and visitors						
Animal Control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strong Communities</li> <li>Proud District</li> </ul>	The community generally benefits through the enforcement of regulations against aggressive and straying animals to protect the community. Benefits from the animal control service also accrue to animal owners from the provision of a service that either confines or returns lost or stray animals.	Operationally for the period of the licences and ongoing for the capital expenditure for the life of the assets.	Animal owners that have animals that are not contained or create a nuisance.	There is no need for separate funding	For the activity there can be a broader public benefit for animal welfare and protection of the community  Public benefit range 0 - 10%	Fees and charges, general rate	Fees and charges, general rate, borrowing, reserves
Compliance & Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Smart Growth</li> <li>Environmentally responsible</li> </ul>	Benefits from this activity accrue across the wider community, through ensuring that activities are monitored and comply with legislative, policy and bylaw requirements, thereby minimising negative impacts on residents of, and visitors to, the District. Individuals also benefit through ensuring compliance with regulation or request LfMs from Council.	Short term outcomes long term benefit.	Where matters of non-compliance are brought to Council's notice, there is a requirement to ensure that compliance is achieved for the safety and wellbeing of the wider public including those that believe there is non-compliance.	There is no need for separate funding	Wider community benefit for responding to complaints and compliance issues.  Private benefit range 10-25%.	Fees and charges, general rate	No requirement
Land Transport	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prosperous District</li> <li>Connected Citizens</li> <li>Durable Infrastructure</li> </ul>	There is a mix of public and private benefits with these activities.  Public benefits include an attractive urban environment and streetscape, tidy roadsides, the ability to transport people, goods and services throughout the district, connections to other transport networks and location	The life of the roading infrastructure dictates the period of benefit	Forestry blocks, tourism activity, increase in the size of vehicles allowed, changing regulation by Central Government, change in land use, changes in provision of public transport including rail.	There is no need for separate funding	There is a mix of public and private benefit. There are types of properties which are identifiable including industrial and commercial and rural based businesses that may benefit more than other types of properties.	Subsidies, general rates, targeted rates, differential targeted rates, fees and charges, reserves	Subsidies, general rates, targeted rates, differential targeted rates, fees and charges, reserves, loans, development contributions, financial contribution

Activity	Community outcome	Who benefits?	Period of benefit	Whose acts create a need	Separate funding	Rationale	Funding sources	
							Operational	Capital
		and property identification.  Private benefits are for individuals and businesses using roads and footpaths to carry out their day to day business.						
Solid Waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proud District</li> <li>• Environmentally responsible</li> <li>• Durable Infrastructure</li> </ul>	<p>The benefits of the solid waste activity are public and private.</p> <p>Private benefit from not having to arrange their own systems of waste disposal and those who use the transfer stations and landfill.</p> <p>Public benefit from an environmentally sound landfill and rubbish collection maintains a sustainable and clean district.</p>	Period of the landfill/consent length and conditions availability is longer term including the environmental benefit.	Illegal dumping, dumping of contaminates, changes in policy, changes in markets for recycling, changes in private service provided, inaccurate estimation of the available space in the landfill.	Provision of solid waste services can be seen to have a different public/private split to that of the landfill provision and the use of the landfill	Public good responsibility from general rate and the private use of the service from targeted rates and differential rates and fees and charges.	General rates, targeted and differential rates and fees and charges including contracted sales, subsidy (levy), reserves	General rates, targeted and differential rates and fees and charges, subsidy (levy), borrowing, reserves, development contributions and financial contributions
Water Supplies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proud District</li> <li>• Prosperous District</li> <li>• Strong Communities</li> <li>• Connected Citizens</li> <li>• Smart Growth</li> <li>• Environmentally responsible</li> <li>• Durable Infrastructure</li> </ul>	Provision of water supplies provides a number of public benefits, including access to potable water and availability of water for key public services and amenities. There are significant direct benefits to ratepayers and consumers connected to a Council reticulated water scheme through access to water for drinking and water availability for industry.	Longer term benefit for current and future generations for infrastructure assets. Shorter term for operational costs.	Legislation requirements and changing water standards increasing compliance regulation. Illegal consumption of council water.	There is no need for separate funding	Primarily benefit to the direct user connected to the potable water schemes however, there is a wider benefit for having potable water across the community. There is agreement that the public benefit is low and that consideration is given to what this constitutes for funding.	Targeted rates including water by meter, general rates.	Targeted rates and differential rates, general rates, borrowing, reserves, subsidies and grants, development and financial contributions
Wastewater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proud District</li> <li>• Prosperous District</li> <li>• Strong Communities</li> <li>• Connected Citizens</li> <li>• Smart Growth</li> </ul>	All properties, both domestic and industrial, that are connected to Council's sewerage system receive a direct benefit which relates to	Longer term benefit for current and future generations for infrastructure assets. Shorter term for operational costs.	Trade and industrial waste, increasing costs of compliance for regulations, private individuals who have infiltration issues that	Consideration should be given to the separation of reticulation and treatment costs.	Primarily benefit to the direct user connected to the wastewater schemes however, there is a wider benefit for having wastewater	Targeted rate and differential rates, fees and charges, general rates	Targeted rates and differential rates, general rates, borrowing, reserves, subsidies and grants, development and

Activity	Community outcome	Who benefits?	Period of benefit	Whose acts create a need	Separate funding	Rationale	Funding sources	
							Operational	Capital
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmentally responsible</li> <li>Durable Infrastructure</li> </ul>	the cost of providing the service. Provision of a sewerage system provides a number of public benefits, including maintenance of public health standards, prevention of disease and minimal impact on the environment. A sewerage system is a key infrastructural need for maintaining public health and growth of business opportunities.		add to the wastewater reticulation system.		schemes across the community including maintenance of public health standards, prevention of disease and minimal impact on the environment. There is agreement that there is a public benefit and that consideration is given to what this constitutes for funding.		financial contributions
Storm Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmentally responsible</li> <li>Durable Infrastructure</li> </ul>	Private benefits are particularly to property owners via stormwater disposal away from their properties and commercial premises. Provision of a stormwater system provides public benefit, including decreased risk from flooding	Ongoing with intergenerational benefit. 80-100 years	There are properties that contribute to the stormwater runoff that do not receive a direct benefit. There are polluters that are creating a need for monitoring and compliance for our resource consents.	Potentially once treatment is required this may need to be considered.	As the benefit is primarily to those properties that are in the area of a stormwater system with a wider benefit to the wider community to access amenities including the CBD and environmental responsibility.  Public good range 10% - 20%	Targeted rates, differential targeted rates, general rates including UAGC	Targeted rates, differential targeted rates, general rates including UAGC, borrowing, reserves, development contributions, financial contributions.
Parks, Reserves and Swimming Pool	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proud District</li> <li>Strong Communities</li> <li>Connected Citizens</li> </ul>	Benefits from parks accrue to the community generally through the provision of facilities for groups and individuals to pursue active and passive leisure pursuits, education on the natural environment, community pride and contributing to community health and well-being.  There can be private benefits to people and sports groups through the use of sports fields	Ongoing including significant intergenerational	Vandals, and excessive use. Community expectations, weather.	There is no need for separate funding	Every resident and ratepayer have the opportunity to use the facilities.	General rates including UAGC, fees and charges, subsidies and grants	General rates including UAGC, fees and charges, subsidies and grants, borrowing, reserves, development contributions and financial contributions and donation

Activity	Community outcome	Who benefits?	Period of benefit	Whose acts create a need	Separate funding	Rationale	Funding sources	
							Operational	Capital
		for organized sport, but these are available to the wider community at other times.						
Public Toilets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prosperous District</li> <li>Environmentally responsible</li> </ul>	Public toilets provide a mix of public and private benefits. While private benefits are obvious, public benefits are through having these essential facilities available for residents and visitors, and maintaining standards of public hygiene.	Ongoing.	Travelling public and visitors.	There is no need for separate funding	Public toilets are provided as a public amenity to maintain public hygiene, which should be recovered by the way of the General Rate	General Rate	General Rate, borrowings, reserves Other external funding sources
Retirement Housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strong Communities</li> <li>Connected Citizens</li> </ul>	Those who qualify based on the criteria. There is a wider benefit to the community to have retirement housing available and keeping families together.	Intergenerational for the buildings, yearly for operational.	Lack of access to the properties in the district, legislation.	There is no need for separate funding	The primary beneficiaries are the occupants of the units.	Rental (fees and charges) and subsidies and grants	Rental (fees and charges) and subsidies and grants, borrowings, reserves, donations
Libraries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proud District</li> <li>Strong Communities</li> <li>Connected Citizens</li> </ul>	Benefits from libraries accrue largely to the community, through contributing to a community that is literate and informed, has access to information and provision of a community resource. There is also direct benefit to each individual who uses one of the library services, and some of these can be recovered, although a high level of recovery may restrict the ability of some people to continue to use these services.	Intergenerational for the buildings, 1-5 years for most content.	Ineffective social and government services that are being delivered by the library.	There is no need for separate funding	Generally, everybody has the opportunity to benefit from the library and its services.	General Rates including UAGC, fees and charges, subsidies and grants, donations	General Rates including UAGC, fees and charges, subsidies and grants, donations, borrowings, reserves, development contributions and financial contributions
Theatres, Halls and Museums	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proud District</li> <li>Strong Communities</li> <li>Connected Citizens</li> </ul>	Theatres and halls have a mix of public and private benefits. Public benefits are from the ability to use the	Intergenerational for capital assets, yearly for operational costs.	Vandals, natural disasters, poor tenants and hirers, historical arrangements.	There is no need for separate funding	These are part of our wider community fabric and are available for all to benefit, however there are specific users	General rates including UAGC, fees and charges, grants and	General rates including UAGC, fees and charges, grants and subsidies, donations,

Activity	Community outcome	Who benefits?	Period of benefit	Whose acts create a need	Separate funding	Rationale	Funding sources	
							Operational	Capital
		facilities for public events and gatherings and as a hub for communities in the event of natural disaster. There are direct benefits for individuals and groups who choose to use the facilities available for personal functions. Museums allow the recording and display our district history.				that can be identified, and they should contribute for the private benefit.	subsidies, donations	borrowings, reserves, development contributions and financial contributions
Cemeteries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proud District</li> <li>• Environmentally responsible</li> </ul>	Individuals/family, wider community. Benefits from cemeteries are considered to be largely private, although it is necessary for communities to have an interment system that meets appropriate health standards. Private benefits are from the provision of individual gravesites for remembrance and burial.	Ongoing in perpetuity	Nil or low	There is no need for separate funding	For people who choose to be interred into cemeteries, there will be private contribution to the cost of land and maintenance acknowledging the wider community benefit of history, culture and amenity	General rates, fees and charges for the sale of plots and other cemetery services	General rates, fees and charges, borrowing and reserves

## 8 CHIEF EXECUTIVE REPORT

### 8.1 ORGANISATION PERFORMANCE AND ACTIVITY REPORT JUNE - JULY

**File Number:** COU1-1400

**Author:** Monique Davidson, Chief Executive

**Authoriser:** Monique Davidson, Chief Executive

**Attachments:** 1. [Six weekly organisation report June July 2019](#) [↓](#)  
2. [Monitoring report - August 2019](#) [↓](#)

#### PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to present to Council the organisation report for June/July 2019.

#### RECOMMENDATION

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

#### SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

This report is provided for information purposes only and has been assessed as being of some importance.

#### DISCUSSION

This reports seeks to update Council on a number of key projects and priorities for Central Hawke's Bay District Council.

#### FINANCIAL AND RESOURCING IMPLICATIONS

This report does not present any financial or resourcing implications.

#### IMPLICATIONS ASSESSMENT

This report confirms that the matter concerned has no particular implications and has been dealt with in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002. Specifically:

- Council staff have delegated authority for any decisions made;
- Council staff have identified and assessed all reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter and considered the views and preferences of any interested or affected persons (including Māori), in proportion to the significance of the matter;
- Any decisions made will help meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses;
- Unless stated above, any decisions made can be addressed through current funding under the Long-Term Plan and Annual Plan;
- Any decisions made are consistent with the Council's plans and policies; and
- No decisions have been made that would alter significantly the intended level of service provision for any significant activity undertaken by or on behalf of the Council, or would transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from the Council.

#### NEXT STEPS

The next six weekly organisation report will be presented to Council in September.

**RECOMMENDATION**

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**



# Together we thrive!

Chief Executive's Report  
Central Hawke's Bay District Council

June / July 2019





**CENTRAL  
HAWKE'S BAY**  
DISTRICT COUNCIL

Our vision for Central Hawke's Bay is a proud and prosperous district made up of strong communities and connected people who respect and protect our environment and celebrate our beautiful part of New Zealand.

# Together we thrive!

Our Strategic Direction for Central Hawke's Bay

## What we know - Our DNA -

**WORKING TOGETHER**  
Central Hawke's Bay will be stronger when we work together. Partnerships and collaboration are at the core of everything we do.

**CUSTOMER EXCELLENCE**  
The communities we serve are our customers. They are at the heart of our decisions, interactions and communication. We'll engage with our customers to deliver value and exceed expectations.

**THINKING SMARTER**  
We need to think smarter and better in everything we do. With a culture of innovation and continuous improvement we will add value to our communities.

## What we stand for - Our Values -

Our values capture who we are and what matters most to us. They are the attitudes we embrace as individuals, teams and as a whole organisation. We are all personally responsible for acting with these in mind.

- T** TRUST - We create trust by acting with integrity.
- H** HONESTY - We do what is right even when no one is looking.
- R** RESPECT - We have respect for each other, our community and our stakeholders.
- I** INNOVATION - We find smarter ways to do things to produce improved and sustainable results.
- V** VALUING PEOPLE - We are one team, supporting each other to succeed.
- E** EXCELLENCE - We deliver exceptional results.

## What we're most proud of - Our Greatest Asset -

People are our greatest asset. At Central Hawke's Bay District Council we are committed to providing a safe and great place to work that values diversity and inclusion, and develops skilled people who can lead our community to thrive.

## Why we do what we do - Our Purpose -

It's our goal to create an environment that supports a thriving Central Hawke's Bay district, by providing efficient and appropriate infrastructure, services and regulatory functions.

## The outcomes we want to achieve - Our Objectives -

- A proud district.
- A prosperous district.
- Strong communities.
- Connected citizens.
- Smart growth.
- Environmentally responsible.
- Durable infrastructure.

## How we'll reach our outcomes - Our Focus -

- Promoting smart growth.
- Attracting and enabling business success.
- Strengthening our district and community identity.
- Protecting and promoting our unique landscape.
- Planning for tomorrow to future-proof Central Hawke's Bay.

# Contents

<b>Overview from Chief Executive</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Activity Updates</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Safety and Wellbeing Update</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Financial Performance</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>Organisation Performance</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Strategic Projects</b>	<b>22</b>



# Overview

## FROM CHIEF EXECUTIVE

### KIA ORA FROM THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE

#### E ORA NGĀTAHI ANA – TOGETHER WE THRIVE.

You will read in this report a snapshot of the significant work that is progressing and the many challenges and opportunities ahead of us.

In July, I have the privilege of attending the Annual Local Government Conference with Mayor Walker, Councillor Minehan and Councillor Chote. The theme of the conference was “Riding the localism wave: Putting communities in charge”. A enjoyed a number of interesting speakers over the course of the conference as well as taking the opportunity to network with colleagues and key strategic stakeholders.

As per statutory requirements, the Pre-election Report has been prepared and was released late July. The report provides an insight into the large and significant role that Council plays in the everyday lives of the residents and ratepayers of the district. The report is focused on where Council has been over the last three years, the many opportunities and challenges that lay ahead and where Council is heading in terms of important projects.

Residents and ratepayers are encouraged to read the report, discuss it, debate it and vote in the 2019 election.

Copies of the Pre-election Report can be collected from Council Service Centres or viewed online at <https://www.chbdc.govt.nz/assets/Document-Library/Elections/Pre-Election-Report-2019-Final-Website-version.pdf>

At the time of writing this report Central government is planning public consultation on a range of resource management topics this year, including several new and existing National Policy Statements (NPS).

The current schedule of Resource Management Act related changes are particularly relevant to this Council given the current review of our District Plan and includes consultation on:

- Climate change (underway)

- NPS Urban Development (July to September 2019)
- NPS on Highly Productive Soils (July to September 2019)
- Amendments to the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (HSNO) regulations (July to September 2019)
- Emission Trading Scheme regulations (July – September 2019)
- Waste Disposal Levy (July to September 2019)
- Essential Freshwater Programme – NPS Freshwater and National Environment Standards
- NPS Biodiversity (mid Oct- mid December 2019)

Central Government officials are also providing advice to Cabinet on the scope of the first stage of RMA reform. Government is still intending to introduce an amendment Bill into Parliament later this year proposing several discrete changes to the RMA. This will be followed by a more comprehensive review of the resource management system.

I highlight this to the Council’s attention as coupled with other government programmes whether it be the Three Waters Review, Community Wellbeing Review and Funding and Financing Review by the Productivity Commission demonstrates more than ever the need for strong engagement and advocacy both as a local authority and as a wider sector.

I continue to be pleased with the work progressing across the organisation. The ambitious work programme ahead of us should not be understated and giving priority to getting the small things right remain a focus.

We’ve achieved a lot in this last reporting period including seeing the launch of the draft WMMP, progress towards the development of the Economic Development Strategic Framework and a range of activity which is seeing staff away from their desk and instead out engaging with community in a meaningful way. It is the engagement which I hope to see continue to grow.

# Activity

## UPDATES



### GOVERNANCE AND LEADERSHIP

#### Annual Plan

Following consultation on the 2019/2020 Draft Annual Plan, hearings and deliberations Council adopted the 2019/2020 Annual Plan on the 20 June 2019. Decisions on the Annual Plan were sent out to submitters following its adoption.

#### Citizenship

A Citizenship Ceremony was held on Thursday 27th June where 11 people were sworn in to become New Zealand citizens.

#### Elections Preparation

Preparation for the triennial election has been a focus over this period. Nominations for candidates closed on Friday 16 August with 2 Mayoral candidates, six candidates in the Aramoana-Ruahine Ward and four candidates standing uncontested in the Ruataniwha Ward. The voting period opens on the 20th September and closes at 12pm on Saturday 12<sup>th</sup> October.



### SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

#### Community Wellbeing Strategy

##### Central Hawkes Bay Community Reference Group

The Central Hawkes Bay Community Reference Group has met 4 times since their inaugural meeting on 30 July 2018. The group provides strategic leadership to agencies and organisations delivering programmes in Central Hawke's Bay and a consistent and coordinated approach to result in an improved social well-being of Central Hawke's Bay residents.

Funding from Housing New Zealand, Hawkes Bay District Health Board and the Ministry of Social Development has been secured to establish and imbed a collaborative cross agency forum to address and ensure support for our most vulnerable families is in place and support and address agency cross over fatigue. Christine Renata will lead this project and began a 12 month secondment from her Community Development role on 23 July 2019.

##### Safer Central Hawke's Bay

The Safer Central Hawke's Bay governance group held their bi-monthly meeting on 3 July 2019

Coalition members have for some time indicated their desire to create a Safer CHB logo and brand and it was agreed at the meeting to progress this initiative. A working party has been formed and a Safer CHB branding workshop is being held on Thursday 5<sup>th</sup> September. The working party will then further develop the brand from the feedback received, before bringing back the governance group for adoption. Prioritisation of resources will then follow.

The Safer CHB coalition has had a busy and productive year and special thanks must go to Kate Luff who has continued in the chairperson role and provides stable and effective leadership. The governance meetings are well attended and productive and the seven work streams continue to deliver coordinated and effective injury prevention initiatives to the Central Hawkes Bay community. Safer CHB continues to be a leader in modelling the practice of true collaboration.

##### Youth Development

The new and improved IVAN the caravan was launched on Pink Shirt Day (17 May 2019) at the Central Hawke's Bay college, followed by a range of coordinated activities for 3 days of the following week to celebrate Youth Week for 2019.



It was great to see a number of young people attend the Connecting the Dots evening in July.

Again with a focus on a coordinated approach, the Youth Development group are bringing the quality Circle of Courage – RAP Youth Development training to Central Hawkes Bay which will be available to all those who work and interact with young people in Central Hawkes Bay.

#### **Positive Ageing**

Regular forum meetings have been held on the 4 June 2019 and 23 July 2019 during this reporting period. The key achievement has been the development of the Positive Ageing workplan following on from the workshop held in February 2019.

The key achievement has been the development of the Positive Ageing workplan following on from the workshop held in February 2019. Positive Ageing members also provided valuable feedback on the draft Waste Management & Minimisation plan and potential changes to the Waipukurau and Waipawa recycling stations that have potential to impact on the elderly. Implementation of the workplan will be the focus for the group during the upcoming 12 months.

The forum continues to be a strong voice and advocate for the older residents of Central Hawke's Bay, combining the passion and experience of 20 agencies and groups working in the older persons sector.

#### **Central Hawke's Bay Disability Reference Group**

Regular forum meetings have been held on 3 April 2019, 15 May 2019 and 26 June 2019 during this reporting period.

The key achievement has been the development of the Disability Reference Group workplan following on from their workshop in February 2019. The group continues to provide valuable feedback to the Central Hawkes Bay community on issues for those living with disabilities including the Waipawa & Districts Memorial Pool Committee and Central Hawkes Bay District Council staff.

Members of the Central Hawkes Bay Disability Reference Group are attending a regional Disability Group meeting in August hosted by Hastings District Council.

The group provides a strong voice for those in the community living with disabilities and there have been a number of positive benefits derived from early consultation with this forum on council projects.

Synergies between the Positive Ageing forum and the Disability Reference Group have been identified and sharing of information between the two groups is occurring. Opportunities for future collaborative ways of working together have been discussed.

#### **Connecting Central Hawkes Bay - Building Relationships with Communication**

On 4 July we held the Amy Scott 'Connecting Central Hawke's Bay' event. The purpose of the event was to further build relationships and establish connections across social and emergency services.

Substantially funded by the Hawke's Bay Civil Defence Emergency Management Group, the event saw over 120 people 'get dotted' to understand their unique communication style and how this may impact on local connections. Organisations and groups involved included emergency service personnel, government and non-government organisations, community groups, CHB Management Group and Safer CHB coalition partner agencies. Organisations and groups involved included emergency service personnel, government and non-government organisations, community groups, CHB Management Group members and Safer CHB coalition

partner agencies. There was great feedback from the event, with a focus on future events to build capability and connections amongst community organisations.

#### **Central Hawkes Bay Health Liaison Group**

The Central Hawkes Bay Health Liaison group was formed in 2016 with the vision that the people of Central Hawke's Bay will have access to quality health and community services. A partnership between Hawkes Bay District Health Board, Health Hawkes Bay and the Central Hawkes Bay community is leading out this localities approach to health and social care provision in the district. Group members are representative of a range of stakeholders who are mandated to make recommendations on behalf of their representative groups. The group has identified six key areas of focus

- Strengthening trust between providers
- Establishing and maintaining effective communication lines
- Reducing barriers to access, this include isolation
- Addressing issue related to transportation
- Facilitating dynamic workforce development, and
- Understanding current; and exploring sustainable, alternative funding models.
- 

Current work in progress include

- Advancement of IT enablement
- CHB Maternity Hub development
- Potential Introduction of engAGE Programme to Central Hawkes Bay
- Respiratory Health and Wellbeing Forum
- CHB Whanau Wellness Programme

#### **Housing Strategic Framework**

On 28 March the Community Development Committee adopted the Housing Strategic Framework. This was a major piece of work delivered from a resolution of the 2018 – 2028 Long Term Plan to address housing challenges and opportunities for Central Hawke's Bay. Key areas of housing work underway include:

#### **Support from Central Government for Housing**

Already in support of the strategy, Officers and governance have attended a range of housing meetings throughout the 2018 and 2019 year – from iwi meetings to seeking support from Government Agencies to take leadership to resolve housing issues.

It is recognised that housing is a major enabler and barrier to supporting the social and economic wellbeing of Central Hawke's Bay people. The reality of housing issues in Central Hawke's Bay at the time of writing, sees 12 families and some six children in emergency housing. There will be many other families displaced or in less than appropriate housing arrangements that are not known to or formally recorded by government departments.

Officers and governance have provided support to and endeavoured to work proactively with the Ministry of Housing and Urban Development, Housing New Zealand and other key partners to accelerate housing opportunities for Central Hawke's Bay with mixed results.

Officers had been awaiting responses from the Ministry of Housing and Urban Development relating to progressing local resource support to resolve housing issues for Central Hawke's Bay. This support has now been forthcoming, with options now being progressed to address opportunities for the construction of new dwellings through Central Government Funding. The achievement of this, will be a major success to address the issues those most vulnerable in our community face around housing.

#### **Housing Hui**

The second Central Hawke's Bay Housing Hui will be held on 22 August 2019. The Housing hui was a priority initiative in the Housing Strategic Framework. The Hui will be used as an opportunity to update key stakeholders on the Strategic Framework and Central Government Plans, as well as creating a vehicle to support the delivery of the Housing Strategic Framework – and ultimately homes for Central Hawke's Bay residents.

#### **Section 17a Retirement Housing**

A key action of the Housing Strategic Framework was the completion of a Section 17a review of the Retirement Housing Portfolio in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002. The Community Development Committee recommended the Charter for adoption by Council, which forms part of this Council agenda.

## Community Funding

### Creative Communities Scheme

Central Hawke's Bay District Council administers the Creative Communities Scheme on behalf of Creative New Zealand and provides funding to communities so New Zealanders can be involved in local arts activities.

The review of the funding model has been completed and the allocation for Central Hawke's Bay is now \$23490pa, an increase of \$8586 of funding into the district. Consequently, and in consultation with the Central Hawke's Bay Assessment Committee, it has been decided to offer two funding rounds per financial year. These funding rounds now align with both Hastings District Council and Napier District Council. Council.

Council staff and assessment committee members attended a Creative Communities Regional hui on Thursday 25<sup>th</sup> July hosted by Hastings District Council. Creative New Zealand staff delivered a training session to those in attendance which was followed by a discussion on regional opportunities and ways to continue to work together across the region.

Round 1 of the fund opened on Monday 5<sup>th</sup> August and closes Friday 30<sup>th</sup> August 2019 with a pool of funding of \$11,745 on offer.

### Community Voluntary Organisation Scheme (CVOS)

The CVOS fund closed on Friday 9<sup>th</sup> August and applications are currently being collated.

### Community Pride & Vibrancy Fund

One application for \$490 has been approved during this reporting period. We continue to promote and work with communities to encourage further applications to the fund.

### Community Funding Summary

A total amount of \$47894 has been distributed to the Central Hawke's Bay community via community funding in the last financial year – 1 July 2018 – 30 June 2019. This amount was allocated as follows:

- Community Pride and Vibrancy Fund \$300
- Community Voluntary Organisation Scheme \$37,500
- Rural Travel Fund - \$9,950
- Creative Communities Scheme \$14,904

## Economic Development

Central Hawke's Bay's first ever Economic Development Action Plan was adopted by the Community Development committee on August 15. This plan was enabled by a successful Provincial Growth Fund application which aimed to assess Central Hawke's Bay's economic development opportunities.

The purpose of the assessment was to consider the district's economic advantages and high productivity assets and attributes including quality agricultural land, natural resources, temperate climate, central location, and an excellent transport network, including the Napier Port. In addition to using the assessment work to prepare this strategy, Council also intends to use the information for a range of other purposes, including:

- Forming the basis of the work programme for Council's newly created Economic Development Advisor role
- Integration with the Matariki Regional Economic Development Strategy and Action Plan refresh
- Promoting with certainty investment opportunities to attract new businesses to Central Hawke's Bay
- Supporting existing business to diversify
- Supporting businesses to increase productivity and 'add value' through innovation
- Investigating opportunities for export and collaboration.

Having a clear economic development action plan will also help Council reinforce our district's needs and requirements as part of regional and national forums. Having more of a focus on what is important from an economic development perspective will allow us to gain additional value from our investment in existing partnerships (such as with Business Hawke's Bay or Hawke's Bay Tourism).

We already had a lot of feedback from the community to draw from – including community engagement from Project Thrive and the submissions on our 2018-2028 Long Term Plan. We would also like to thank all the people who gave us additional input and comments as part of our discussions specifically about this strategy.

Council was assisted in developing this strategy by a number of experts who tested our ideas and undertook research for us. Third Bearing Limited, Giblin Group, and Dave Bamford undertook the core work, with

additional pieces done by AgFirst Consultants NZ Ltd, Sean Bevin (Economic Solutions Limited), and Anna Baldwin (Hawke's Bay Tourism). We also received valuable input from colleagues at Taranaki District Council, Hawke's Bay Regional Council, Napier City Council, Wairoa District Council and Hastings District Council.

The Action Plan identifies 52 short and long term action items. Following the adoption by the Community Development committee work begins to turn prioritise and 'projectise' each action; and to ensure that the Economic Action Plan positively impacts on the other well-beings of social, environmental, and cultural that our community have told us are important.

#### **Hawke's Bay Airport Takeover**

During the period we successfully held a Hawke's Bay Airport takeover, with --Hawke's Bay Tourism assisting us in putting together an Airport pop-up that ran until mid-June. This was a fantastic win for Central Hawke's Bay to get such great exposure within the Airport. The pop up has included tastings from local companies including the Kombucha Co., Junction Wines, and Kanapu Hemp.

### **Central Hawke's Bay Tourism Update**

#### **Tourism Spend**

During the reporting period, we've also seen another great quarter for Tourism in Central Hawke's Bay and further great performance in Central Hawke's Bay.

The visitor spend statistics for the 12 months to April 2019 show total spend was up 4.3% to \$36.2m, up from \$34.7m. Across the categories the spend was:

- Accommodation up 25%
- Food & Beverage serving (i.e. hospitality) up 16%
- Other tourism products up 19%
- Fuel up 20%
- Other retail up 8%

#### **Spring Fling**

The Spring Fling 2019 is set to be a fantastic nine weeks of events. A lot of time has been spent creating a programme of events that are unique to Central Hawke's Bay and showcase the very best of our region. This year the Spring Fling runs from 1 September until 2 November with a fantastic line up of 18 events, which Hawke's Bay Tourism and providers are very excited about. This year sees the return of Spring Fling favourites such as the rebranded, Central Hawke's Bay Artisan Festival (formerly CHB The Festival) and Waipawa's Duck Day, as well as a firm favourite of Taniwha Daffodils.

We have some fantastic new events such as the Homestead Trail, this event has been a long time in development, seeing four of our historic homesteads opening their doors together for a high-end, unique weekend of history and beautiful gardens with gorgeous food, wine and live music. Gwavas, Oruawharo, Chapelwick and Wallingford will each host a special event within the weekend. A superb showcase of Central Hawke's Bay.

The World's Longest Place Name Walk and Cultural Experience will be a very special event. We are closely supporting the Scott family to bring this event together. Hawke's Bay Tourism are working to bring Tourism NZ to Central Hawke's Bay for this event. We also have the Ongaonga Historic Village Fair and Market which is already attracting a lot of attention, and a lot of other events which are going to appeal to a wide audience.

We have also created some great partnerships within the local industry so that we are putting the best of Central Hawke's Bay on show for Spring. This will ensure our hospitality sector is ready for our visitors and locals get out and eat, drink, shop and enjoy the great outdoors.

We have a comprehensive marketing campaign which will kick off in early August, through September. A huge amount of work has gone into the Spring Fling this year to significantly lift the quality and messaging of the event.

#### **Spirited Women**

Molly, on behalf of Hawke's Bay Tourism is working behind the scenes with the Spirited Women organisers to assist with their planning for their Central Hawke's Bay event next March.

Spirited Women are very supportive of local businesses, with Molly creating as many connections as possible to utilise local businesses within the event, including cafes, food vendors, traffic management, hire companies and accommodation providers.

There are some fantastic marketing opportunities in the lead up to the event, which we are working on with our partners at Napier City Council and Hastings District Council.

#### **New Zealand Age Group Road Cycling Championships**

Central Hawke's Bay won the bid to host the 2020 Age Group Road Cycling Championships in Waipukurau next April. This event will come a short three weeks after Spirited Women, so our accommodation and hospitality sectors are set for a bumper few weeks. The event is expected to host upwards of 1,000 people in Central Hawke's Bay.

The event is managed by Cycling New Zealand and the CHB Cycling Committee are the hosts, Craig and Molly are working very closely with both groups to support them and ensure a successful event in Central Hawke's Bay. The event will be based at the Waipukurau Racecourse with time trials and road racing around the Racecourse Road, Arlington Road areas.

An event village will be set up at the Racecourse, and there will be significant traffic management plans and event plans in action. The CHB Cycling Committee has a great group of volunteers for the event, led by Tim Mackie.

It is fantastic for Central Hawke's Bay to win an event such as this and Molly and Craig are very mindful of ensuring it is a great success and the start of more major event hosting!

#### **Winter Workshop**

Hawke's Bay Tourism held a successful Winter Workshop in late July for local tourism members. With the two major events coming to Central Hawke's Bay in 2020 we are mindful of starting to foster strong partnerships and ensure collaboration across our local industry. We have had feedback that members want to work together and collaborate more to promote Central Hawke's Bay as a destination so that is a great starting point to create regular meet and greets to get us ready for the Spring and Summer season.

The workshop included a Hawke's Bay Tourism update from Ben Hutton, Marketing Manager which was very positive for Central Hawke's Bay, with tourism spend continuing to increase on the previous 12 month period. Kerryn Ralston, Travel Trade Manager from Hawke's Bay Tourism also spoke at the Workshop and was very well received by those attending as she her role offers support for businesses wanting to market internationally. It was great to have Kerryn in the district to experience what we have here and meet some of our local operators.

### **BILINGUAL SIGNAGE**

This project remains in the initiation phases. Progress on this project has not been forthcoming in recent months however we are exploring opportunities for consolidation with other projects with Taiwhenua, including Nga Ara Tipuna. The Places and Open Spaces Manager and Communications and Engagement Manager will be progressing this project in the first quarter of the new financial year.

### **COMMUNITY AND TOWN CENTRE PLANS**

Community Planning has been identified as the priority for implementation with Town Centre Planning proposed to complement and address potential challenges and opportunities as part of earthquake strengthening in Waipawa and Waipukurau. Takapau's Community Planning Day was held on 22 February. The working group are now finalising their draft plan.

The Ongaonga Community are planning their community planning day for a day in July, which locals are co-ordinating. We are hoping to commence Otane in September and begin Porangahau in November.



### **DRINKING WATER**

#### **Drinking Water Compliance**

During June and July Council supplies were audited again by the DHB appointed Drinking Water Assessors. The assessors carried out a Water Safety Plan implementation audit on the Waipukurau supply and also carried out a Scope 2 audit focussing on Operator competency.

Both audits again commended Council on the progressive steps being taken to identify and manage risk and the new levels of control and formality being put in place. Both audits also identified several further areas for improvement that Officers are prioritising and acting on.

During June as part of the SCADA review commissioned by Officers, Council became aware of data anomalies in historically reported data. This has been progressed with the DHB and action taken to investigate, remedy and control the issue.

#### **Otane Alternative supply**

Construction commenced on site in July 2019 and is expected to run to December 2019, this is a significant #bigwaterstory project – with 5200m of 180mm PE pipeline to be installed, Fulton Hogan have started well and some directional drilling of the new pipeline is underway. The investigation and design of the wastewater line progresses well, these works would follow directly on completion of the water project.

#### **Waipukurau Second Supply**

Work continues to progress in identifying the preferred site for the second supply bore field with a multi criteria analysis being used to compare potential sites. The long list of sites has been refined to five, The MCA on the five is due to be completed in early August 2019. Following this decision, a package of work will be taken to market for the remaining elements of the project, including in the shorter term, drilling an investigatory bore at the proposed location.

#### **Takapau & Porangahau Water Treatment Upgrades**

Detailed designs were completed in June 2019, and works have commenced at both sites, with earthworks and tank relocations underway, containers for both sites are currently in the process of being modified offsite, and are expected to arrive on site in September 2019.

A detailed review of existing plant processes has been completed to identify risk and inform additional work required to improve treatment operations and plant performance. Engagement with both communities continues following two scheduled town-hall meetings.

#### **SH2 Borefield Water Upgrades**

Works are expected to start on this project to upgrade the Borefield in Waipukurau with the new pipework, electrical controls, pumps and fencing to improve resilience and security of supply.

#### **Waipukurau Water Firefighting and Shortfall Improvements**

Work is planned to commence from Mon 29th July 2019. The project is planning to improve firefighting capacity, network resilience, and shortfalls in network supply.

This involves increasing the size of the pipe coming out of the Hunter Park Reservoir down through Hunter Park and into Kitchener Street, Stage 1 ends at the South service Lane. Stage 2 runs from South service Lane along Ruataniwha Street and ends at the intersection of Northumberland Street – this section is installing a new pipeline to increase capacity.



## **WASTEWATER**

#### **Waipawa Trunk Sewer Main Renewal**

The contract was awarded to Pipeworks, supported by Higgins in May with construction set to commence in September and to be complete in December. This construction window was highlighted as a key element in the projects detailed design phase to avoid winter working conditions and in particular the impact that working in the wet could have on affected private landowners.

Work with landowners is ongoing, and council is progressing a required power upgrade with Centralines.

#### **Waipukurau and Waipawa (and Otane) WWTP Upgrade**

The reports were completed in time for submission to the environment court by 30 June 2019, HBRC have requested a 2-month deferment to review the proposal and provide comment, the revised deadline for environment court submission is 30 August 2019.

Council officers, have progressed some components of the next stages, and are working on minor improvements and other associated items as outlined within the reports including the Otane to Waipawa wastewater pipeline.



## STORMWATER

### Helicoil Pipe Replacements

The project is in the middle stages of construction with civil excavation works near complete and the re-lining of pipes scheduled to commence in July for a total project completion in August.

### Waipukurau Stormwater improvements

Contractors Fulton Hogan have made a good start on this project in Churchill Street, Waipukurau to install a new Stormwater network that runs along Carpenter Street from the Cobham Crescent intersection and into Churchill Street. This section of works is the first of two to be undertaken in this current project. Significant traffic management is in place as we lay a large stormwater pipe to increase capacity, and re-direct the flows along Carpenter Street towards Churchill Street.

Known issues on Ruataniwha street continue to be investigated for potential solutions with a plan to take a project to market for this work late in 2019 or 2020.

### Resource Consent – High Risk Site Assessments

The assessment of high risk sites has been conducted and the 3 Waters Operations Manager is meeting with all the businesses listed on the register to come up with a collaborative approach to work through the risks in the resource consent. There is also further investigations being conducted into the sources of heavy metals found in the soils of the McGreevy street drain.



## LAND TRANSPORT

The procurement plan and Section 17A review have been finalised in the reporting period. These two strategically significant pieces of work will position Council and the Land Transport Team to deliver on community outcomes for our roading infrastructure moving forward.

Flood repair work from the 2018 September and December rain events is near completion. 28 large phase 2 remedial sites have been completed with Rotohiwi slip retreat works now 90% complete onsite. Design is now occurring to look at options for Tourere Road and Te Uri Road slips.

Area Wide Pavement Treatment (AWPT) are being scoped with pre-seal repairs underway by Downer, with Higgins due to start sealing in October on Nicholls Road. Higgins have completed the AWPT on Wimbledon Road, with just the road marking needed.

The new footpaths in Otane, Higginson Street and Dee Street are now complete with Gow Street and Svenson Street in Waipukurau coming to an end. Harker Street to commence shortly.

Maintenance operations are a focus in Winter months with Davies Waste clearing culverts and Downer carrying out culvert improvements and repairs. Drain clearing is also programmed on various selected main routes in the rural area and Chevron upgrades on Porangahau Road are underway.

A contract was taken to market and awarded to Downer for construction of new footpaths in May. Work has begun on site in Otane with several sections of footpath now completed and in construction.

## SOLID WASTE

### Leachate to Land

The tender for this contract received a good level of interest from suppliers, and council received five tender responses.

Following evaluation of the tender responses, council has shortlisted a preferred supplier for this contract, subject to approval, and budget availability.

Council officers have submitted a response to a s92 request from Hawkes Bay Regional Council on the amendment to the resource consent and are expecting a draft consent for review in the next few weeks to allow the leachate to be irrigated onto the capped landfill.

Following approvals above, the project is expected to commence in early September 2019.

### Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP)

The draft WMMP was adopted for consultation in June and Council is currently consulting with the community during the month of July. To date there have been nine submissions, and through the sessions out in the community, Council officers have spoken to over 100 members of the public about the WMMP.

In addition, Council has proactively sought feedback through our facebook page, and has had several comments and pieces of feedback, this will be collated and considered along with the formal feedback in August 2019.

**Environmental Strategy**

The Environmental and Sustainability Strategy was adopted with the Annual Plan and is now operational. The Strategy is already being referenced to guide creation of the WMMP and actions outlined in the strategy are being progressed by Officers.

Officers are considering how best to report back on outcomes of the strategy and the progress on actions.



**LOCAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT**

**Corrective Action Plan**

Work continues addressing and closing out the final issues of the corrective action plan. New actions have been identified following local exercise and background planning.

**Exercise Ruaumoko**

A major regional exercise is planned across the region, being co-ordinated across the region by the Hawke’s Bay Civil Defence Emergency Management Group to coincide with the national Shakeout Exercise.

Council will be an active participant in this exercise and in preparation will be identifying what areas of our preparedness we plan to test as part of the exercise. In anticipation of this regional exercise, a local training exercise will be held – the second this year for Council.

**Emergency Services and Operations Meeting**

The next Emergency Services and Local Operations Meeting will be held on 5 August 2019. This forum is an important setting to build relationships and address two of the four R’s of Civil Defence preparedness of Readiness and Response.

**RECREATION AND COMMUNITIES GROUP**



**Central Hawke’s Bay District Libraries**

**Implementation of RFID**

A project to implement Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) tags to replace barcodes on lending and reference items began in early July. RFID is a combination of microchip and radio frequency based technology that is linked to a record in the library management system. Each RFID tag, which contains an antenna and a microchip, is attached to the item requiring identification. This technology allows for multiple items to be issued or returned in bulk as well as self-issue and self-return.



The roll out of RFID includes the provision of self-return and self-issue, where customers can self-issue books, making full payment on a kiosk, as well as customers returning items simply by placing them on a customised shelf. This technology will significantly increase the capacity of existing staff providing for their time to be spent on other activities within the service.

By the end of September, each of the libraries will be going live with self-issues and a self-return shelf. This does not mean the end of personal contact and excellent customer service. In fact, on the contrary it will enable staff

to have more time to spend with our library users meeting their multitude of social, information and technology needs. The pictures on the right show some of our team ‘tagging’.

**Winter Warmers**

2019 has been another successful year with Winter Warmers, supporting the continuously growing relationship between libraries and schools. Many schools now use the Winter Warmers programme as part of their literacy programme. This year the libraries registered over 1300 children with a high number of children reading and reporting on up to 10 books, this is an incentive-based programme funded by the Eastern and Central Community Trust.

This year for the first time, Central Hawke’s Bay Libraries trialled an on-line reading programme for Year 7 and 8 students. This has been successful with the small number who trialled it and we will offer this for that same age group in the summer reading programme. The finale was successful, being described as joyous chaos.

**Press Reader**

We have been subscribing to Press Reader for close to a year now and the statistics are showing increased use. Pressreader is an online newspaper platform that has provided an opportunity to increase the availability of newspapers to our customers, at less cost than traditional hardcopy print newspapers. This gives not only our community, but also staff one more tool to go that step further. A great example being that one of our newspapers was missing but we were able to use press reader to find an article the customer was wanting and print it out for her to take away - one very happy customer.

**AA**

We are steadily processing Drivers licenses and Motor vehicle registration. We have also been busy renewing AA memberships and answering queries about AA benefits. We’ve recently received feedback about how we can enhance our AA Services, and will be looking at this over the next few weeks.

We have had a few people in needing us to verify their IRD applications. This is where people are applying for IRD numbers for themselves or their children. We as AA agents can verify their documents online and finish processing their application. By AA being able to do this it speeds up the application time as it saves the person from having to get their documents verified elsewhere and then send them off to Inland Revenue.

**School Holiday Programme**

Another comprehensive menu of activities and events was offered during the school holidays. Some were so popular that extra sessions were scheduled during the fortnight.

**Libraries – The Heart of a Thriving Community**

The statistics shown in the following graphic support the view that our libraries are the “market square” of Central Hawke’s Bay. Whether checking out items, coming in to utilise our services or being engaged in our programmes and events, Central Hawke’s Bay residents and visitors use us to make connections with knowledge, skills, technology and each other.



**PLACES AND OPEN SPACES**

**Russell Park Carpark**

The carpark is complete as is the majority of the new bollard fencing now in place. Contractors are booked to complete the crossing and judder bar to improve safety. Despite two ‘slow/children playing signs’ being erected, we continue to receive calls over safety concerns, with drivers simply not following speed notices in place. We have been in contact with the New Zealand Police to encourage them to also support Council in reducing speed in this area.

**Waipawa Pool**

The Pool Plunge was a splashing success! There were 45 plungers including our icebreakers Mayor Alex, and Chief Executive Monique Davidson. Family and friends of all ages enjoyed the midwinter day with a range of dry activities as well. The event raised \$10,000 for phase 1. Since then the paddling pool has also been sponsored and the community committee are closing in on their target and beginning to think about Phase 2 and ways to progress.



**Projects**

- The HVAC system at the CHB Theatre has been completed. If you’ve had winter meetings you probably will have noticed that it is warmer. We have the next stage of work in the main theatre now being planned, to be underway early in 2020.
- Nelly Jull Band rotunda ramp has been substantially completed – though expect some painting before spring.
- External painting of the Settlers Museum and the CHB Municipal Theatre, including the roof are complete.
- Russell Park BBQ project has been scoped and will be in before the summer months.

**COMPLIANCE, HEALTH AND ANIMAL SERVICES**

**Dog Registrations**



We have had a strong response in regards to dog registration with 82% of dogs in the district now registered. 462 penalty notices have been sent out via email and/or post to those who have not paid for their dog registration.

As part of our earlier communication we had a Facebook competition where owners could post a photo of their dog with their 2019/20 yellow tag and go in the draw to win a prize. Natasha who posted a picture of her dog 'Cassie' was our winner below and was thrilled with the 'doggy care pack' they received.

We will continue with further communications going out over the next few weeks encouraging owners to register their dog(s).

*Picture: from left to right - Stanley, Natasha & Cassie.*

**New Pound (Animal) Facility**

As mentioned at the Annual Plan deliberations in May, the long-term occupancy at the RSPCA site has been identified as not viable by the RSPCA. While they have agreed to Council staying on-site for a short-term they have been very clear that it is a short-term solution until we find a suitable site to build our own facility.

Following on from the Annual Plan deliberations we have completed the options analysis and will be reporting to Council at its September meeting with a preferred site to purchase for the establishment of a new Pound Facility.

We are working on the design of the Pound Facility in unison with identifying the preferred site so that we can proceed with final funding requirements for this project. This will enable us to get on with the build phase of the project in a timely manner.

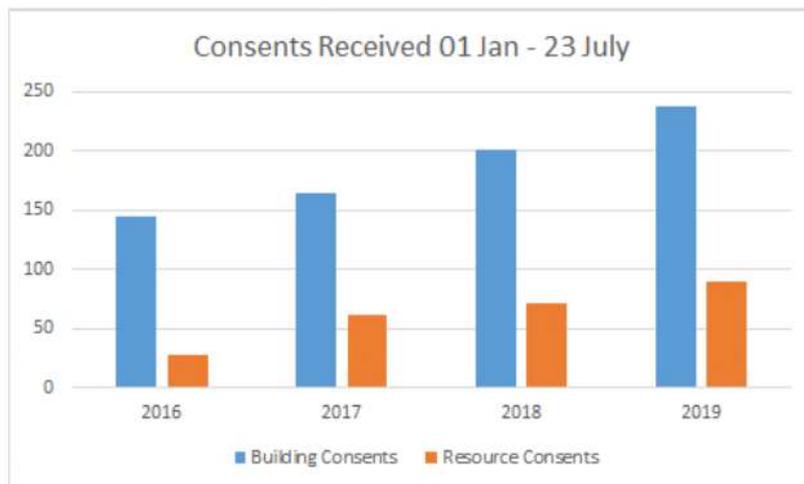


**BUILDINGS AND REGULATORY**

The Consents Team continue to process building and resource consents at a fast rate, with the most recent numbers for 1 January - 23 July:

- Number of Building Consents Lodged: 238
- Number of Building Consents processed in 20 working days: 99%
- Number of Resource Consents Lodged: 90
- Number of Resource Consents processed in 20 working days: 56%

These are the highest numbers of consents received to date by the team, the following graph indicates numbers of consents by mid-year for the previous three years:



Our focus in the team is to continue to process these high numbers of consents, improving processing times for resource consents and focus on training and development improvements.

We are tracking well with our swimming pool assessments and we have now inspected over 250 pools of the approximately 600 in the district, with on average 25 inspections a week currently being undertaken. Most property owners are keen to ensure they are meeting the legislative requirements and we will soon have a brochure that will go out with letters to ensure that we are providing as much information as we can.

We are working towards improving our online information, updating our website and ensuring that our forms and documents are up to date to provide consistent and up to date information to our customers.

# Safety AND WELLBEING

### LOOKING AHEAD TO 2019/2020

Last year saw progress made in the Safety & Wellbeing space and as we look ahead, we recognise that we still have a lot of improvement work ahead of us. To assist in planning the priorities for the year ahead, we have partnered with IMPAC who are a leading provider of safety and risk management solutions, to complete a Gap Analysis of Council's the health and safety risk management arrangements. This Gap Analysis will be aligned with the recently adopted Risk Framework.

#### Safety & Wellbeing Gap Analysis

##### Purpose

To complete a gap analysis of the health and safety risk management arrangements at Council. The IMPAC Gap Analysis is designed to give our organisation a quick, operationally focussed overview of strengths and opportunities for improvement related to managing health and safety risk, and the supporting organisational arrangements.

##### Scope

This project will focus on the health and safety related legislative duties and good practice opportunities for Council while recognising there are significant overlaps with other strategic partners.

##### Deliverables

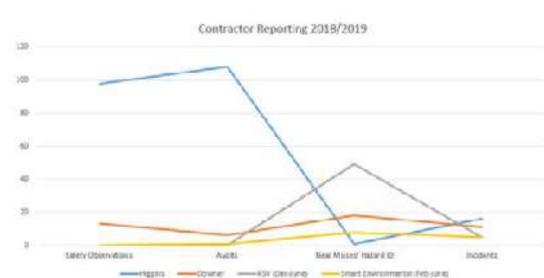
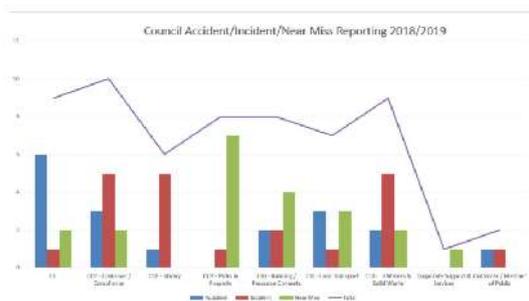
The Gap Analysis will result in an operational report document to determine where Council needs to invest time, energy and resource. It will includes concise commentary, scoring and prioritised recommendations for the following key areas:

1. Policy, planning, resourcing and responsibilities
2. Leadership and worker participation
3. Governance
4. Hazard and risk management
5. Information, training and supervision
6. Worker and contractor activity management
7. Incident management
8. Health and wellness
9. Emergency management
10. Audit and review
11. Management of critical risks (includes key standards for up to 26 critical risks)

#### Benefits

The Gap Analysis provides the following benefits:

- An independent, specialist perspective on whether there are major gaps in our knowledge of, and ability to manage the health and safety risks in our Council
- A high-level health and safety risk profile for our Council
- An expert insight into the suitability and effectiveness of governance and management arrangements, and
- A series of prioritised recommendations setting out how to close any gaps.



# Financial PERFORMANCE

## FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2019

Officers are currently working the Annual Report for year ending 30 June 2019. The draft Interim Results and the Carry Forwards are being presented to Council on 29 August 2019 for adoption. The Annual Report 2018/19 will be presented to the Risk and Audit Committee on 19 September for recommendation for adoption by Council on 26 September 2019.

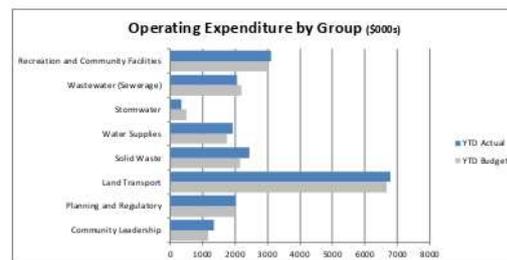
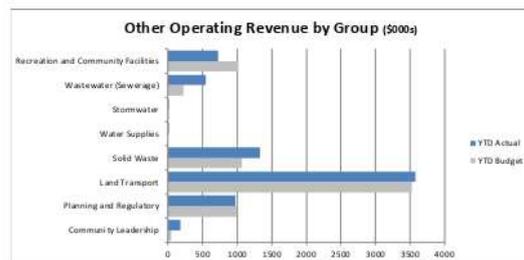
The Monthly Financial Report for May was provided to Council on 11 July 2019.

Council shows a \$8.059m surplus against a budgeted surplus of \$8.141m. May is 91% through the year and the result shows that Council has spent 96.5% of the expenditure budget and received 101% of the budgeted income. Personnel Costs is \$355k above budget and includes \$255k of one off expenditure. Operational expenses are over budget by \$433k. This includes \$260k in Community Leadership for Provincial Growth Fund expenditure offset by income, \$131k additional expenditure in Solid Waste for Carbon Credits offset by income and \$218k additional expenditure in Water Supplies due to additional operation expenditure required to maintain levels of service. Detailed commentary of variances are included in the Activity Funding Impact Statements.

Interest income is tracking higher than budgeted as more cash is held due to the reduced capital expenditure. Most other variances are favorable being underspent budgets or timing differences between budget allocations and actual expenditure.

High level results are provided in the graphs below.

Funding Impact Statement - Operational As at 31 May 2019 Key Indicators



# Organisational PERFORMANCE



## THINKING SMARTER

### Organisational Transformation

With the secondment of this role into other parts of the organisation for maternity cover, the approach to organisational transformation has changed, now being devolved through the organisation.

A tiered approach to initiatives has been developed, with the Executive Leadership Team taking ownership for priority transformation projects, with Group Managers and Groups being responsible for the delivery of tactical and operational transformational projects.

A single reporting repository will remain in place, to capture the changes and innovations that have been achieved.

### Supplier Improvement Programme

We held a further Supplier Improvement Programme meeting in May, with five initiatives being identified for implementation across the contracts. A short-term governance structure has been established to trial the newly formed Supplier Improvement Programme, to see stronger leadership, collaboration and improved results across the services and contracts.

Initiative	Notes	DNA - Alignment (measures are a work in progress)
1. Ownership of place	How to get delivery teams to step back at end of job and look at site and surrounds and identify other things that need doing to enhance the customer experience – and get them done?	Customer Excellence
2. Plant and equipment optimisation	How to optimise utilisation of plant and equipment across all contracts – and leverage fixed costs to reduce operating costs for everyone?	Working together Thinking smarter
3. Risks, issues and opportunities ID and escalation	What's a pathway for people to capture, manage or escalate risks, issues and opportunities outside their own contract?	Working together Thinking smarter
4. Corridor activity coordination	How do we go about coordinating cross service activities in the road corridor?	Working together Thinking smarter Customer excellence
5. H&S Coordination	Can we benefit from coordinating our H&S briefings, reporting and management?	Working together

Contract Managers will report into the Supplier Improvement Programme Leadership Group in late July on the successes they have had, and Suppliers will assess the success or not of the Governance Structure.

### Information Services Shared Service

During the Service Delivery Review of IT in January 2019, First Response Helpdesk was identified as a service to be outsourced to allow the Information Services team to focus on the business partner approach and Digital Enablement of the Council. Previously, as part of the continued IT discussions across the five Hawke's Bay Council, Helpdesk had been identified as a service that could be delivered in a shared service model. Following the review, the delivery of a Shared Service Helpdesk between Hastings District Council (HDC) and Central Hawke's Bay Council has been established as a pilot project to ascertain the viability of the model for the five Councils. This service began at the beginning of June, and officers have received good feedback about the service delivery from IT Dudes. We are meeting monthly to discuss the issues and opportunities and to help assist with fine turning the delivery of the Help Desk along with the delivery of the management of the Operating Environment.

### **Digital Enablement**

With the employment of the Information Services Manager, work has commenced on the development of the Digital Enablement Strategy from the information gathered during workshops held last year. Further workshops have been held with staff on 12 August to introduce the themes from the original workshops to assist with developing the action plan that will be included with the strategy and to help prioritise the actions. A business case will be developed to assist with understanding the investment required for Digital Enablement in time for the budgeting process for the 2020/21 Annual Plan.

### **Customer Excellence Strategy**

At a workshop in June 2018 councillors had a chance to identify what customer excellence meant to them. Key themes that were identified were:

- A culture that delivers on expectations
- Personalised and innovate approach
- Affordability
- Accessibility

Following on from the workshop, we have completed two Resident Opinion Surveys which have provided valuable information around customer experience and expectations.

A key focus over the next 3 months is to complete the development of the Customer Excellence Strategy based on all of the feedback that we have received via multiple channels, which will deliver on our Business on a Page.

This strategy will be a key transformational tool that will articulate what customer excellence means for Central Hawke's Bay.

# Strategic

## PROJECTS

### DISTRICT PLAN

#### Introduction

The draft district Plan was adopted by Council in a publicly excluded meeting on 10 April 2019 and released for public consultation on 20 May with the submission period closing on 15 July. A small number of submitters have requested an extension to the 15 July to enable them to prepare a submission on the draft District Plan.

During the month of June, six 'have Your Say' community meetings were held at various locations throughout the district as well as two hui at Porangahau and the office of Taiwhenua O Tamatea. A separate hui was also held with the Kairakau Lands Trust.

In addition, meetings were held with several key stakeholder groups including rural leaders and the development community. Prior to the release of the draft Plan three meetings were held with property owners identified as having significant natural areas and/or outstanding natural landscapes and features on their property.

#### Draft District Plan Submissions

The next phase of the District Plan Review is now very much a focus on preparing for and holding the informal hearings. Although yet to be discussed by the District Plan Subcommittee, at the 14 August Subcommittee meeting, the timeline adopted by Council in November 2018 is that the informal hearings will take place in November/December 2019 with deliberations extending into the early weeks of 2020.

At the time of writing this report a total of 95 submissions have been received by Council as at 15 July 2019. It is expected that there may still be two or three submissions that are yet to be received based on requests for extensions to the period for lodging submissions.

Of these submissions, 55 of submitters have confirmed they would like to present their submission to a Hearings Panel. Of the remaining submitters, 33 do not wish to be heard and seven submitters are yet to confirm if they wish to be heard or not.

The submissions are all generally well-constructed and clearly expressed. The topics covered by the submissions include a wide of matters included in the draft Plan, but it is evident that the majority of submissions have focused on the new rural zones and the proposed minimum lot standards of subdivision in the new rural zones. A particular focus relating to subdivision are the proposed lifestyle site subdivision standards in the productive rural environment.

Other issues captured by submissions include earthworks, provisions for significant natural areas, provisions relating to land use in the coastal environment and performance standards and rules for relocatable buildings and heritage items.

Agenda items to be presented at the 14 August Sub-committee meeting will include initial detail of the scheduling of the hearings and, should the Subcommittee wish to consider them, some early indication of possible appointments to a Hearings Panel.

Due to the number of submitters who wish to present their submissions, the Hearings will be a significant investment of time, not only for the Hearings but also for deliberations on the submissions which will follow the Hearings. Deliberations on the 33 submissions which are not heard will also be required before final recommendations relating to amendments to the draft Plan can be made.

#### Next Steps

The immediate focus of the next period is to work through the content of the submissions to ensure that members of the Subcommittee and the Hearings Panel have access to all relevant information they need to make decisions on the submissions. Officers are also working on the development of a schedule of timeframes for appearances by submitters at the hearings.

Progress is ongoing with Ministry for the Environment using the Central Hawke's Bay District Plan as a national model for integration of the National Planning Standards.

# Strategic PROJECTS

## BIG WATER STORY UPDATE

Regular reporting on the Big Water Story continues to show good progress being made with a volume of projects now awarded and in construction.

There is considerable Officer time being spent on 'on the ground' management of projects and ensuring that key milestones are being met, quality and cost-effectiveness are being assured and our stakeholders are being meaningfully engaged.

Significantly large projects including the Waipukurau, Waipawa and Otane WWTP upgrade and the second supply for Waipukurau remain a high priority in terms of risk management. The table below provides further information on the status of key projects in the Big Water Story.

May and June 2019, has seen the physical commencement of two further projects, we continue to progress a number of projects from tender to commencement. We expect the next two-three months will continue this trend and up to nine Big Water Story projects may be underway across the district.

**# the BIG Water Story Updates**  
Programme Overview

May and June 2019, has seen the physical commencement of two further projects, we continue to progress a number of projects from tender to commencement. We expect the next two-three months will continue this trend and up to nine Big Water Story projects may be underway across the district.

You can find out more detail on #thebigwaterstory projects by visiting our website [www.ofco.govt.nz](http://www.ofco.govt.nz)

As part of Project Thrive, the importance of water to our community came through loud and clear through our #thebigwaterstory we are bringing Project Thrive Alive.

### Key Projects Focus

Find out more below about some key projects currently happening in our community.

 <p><b>Central Hawke's Bay Wastewater Improvement</b></p> <p>June 2019 saw the construction of a new world of work to provide a response to increasing demand in order to respond to increased water demand. The project will see the installation of new infrastructure to increase the performance of the plant, including increasing capacity, process upgrading and allowing work to be undertaken in preparation for the completion of the next phase.</p>	 <p><b>Waipukurau Firefighting</b></p> <p>From approximately Monday 19th to 27th works are planned to commence on this project to improve firefighting capacity, identification signs and signage of the Waipukurau water network. This project will see the first of a 7-stage upgrade of the water network to ensure public safety of supply (critical pipe of fire flow compliance) and allow for future developments within the urban footprint to serve future growth.</p>	 <p><b>Otane Alternate Water Supply</b></p> <p>Works are expected to commence on the 1st of August 2019. As one of our largest projects within the district, this project is expected to be completed in December 2019. The contractor will see a 100% programme of work to see the existing Otane water supply to 100% being along the main trunk connecting to the Otane Road and connecting into the Otane Road. This project will see a 100% programme of work to see the existing Otane water supply to 100% being along the main trunk connecting to the Otane Road. This project will see a 100% programme of work to see the existing Otane water supply to 100% being along the main trunk connecting to the Otane Road.</p>
--	--	--

## Key achievements since last report

Since our last report the following key achievements have occurred on the project:

- Otane Alternate Supply has commenced, focus on drilling and welding pipes in place
- Mackie/ McLean water network works completed, only reinstatement to complete – on time/ budget
- All civil works completed on the stormwater helicoil project – only lining in private property to be completed
- Waipukurau stormwater improvements project commenced in Churchill and Carpenter Street.
- Takapau Water Treatment Plant Upgrade – well underway, concrete poured and containers being fabricated
- Porangahau Water Treatment Plant Upgrade – well underway, civil works underway and containers being fabricated
- Waipukurau Firefighting improvements underway – with works starting in Hunter Park
- Waipawa Trunk Sewer Main Renewal - Landowner engagement ongoing and lining material ordered for a September start
- SH 2 Borefield Upgrade, commencement imminent, with transformer upgrades planned, bores D and E assessed
- Infiltration and Inflow Studies well underway in Otane, with nearly all visual inspections complete
- Waipawa, Waipukurau WWTP progress to Phase 0
  - Sludge Survey underway
  - Floating Wetlands brief with contractors to determine methodology

## DUST SUPPRESSION AND RURAL SEALING PROJECT

Stantec have been engaged to carry out a network-wide study of unsealed roads to prioritise potential investment to control dust as well as achieve other benefits such as safety and resilience improvements. It is anticipated that the outcome of this work will be able to be used to prioritise and justify investment and to attract NZTA Funding in some cases.

## ROAD FLOOD DAMAGE RESPONSE

Contractors in most cases have exceeded expectations in completing the works to repair assets following the September and December rain events.

Stringfellow and Fulton Hogan have deserved special commendation from Officers for their work quality and speed. Officers are working with contractors to see the final sections of road repaired before financial year end with minimal work expected to carry into 2019/20.

## Council Resolution Monitoring Report – August 2019

Key	
Completed	
On Track	
Off Track	

Item number	Council Resolution	Date of Resolution	Responsible Officer	Progress Report
18.28	Council considers Option 5 – Retain the current funding for drinking water and wastewater with targeted rates for those connected to the network and initiate a full Rating Review only after all the information is gathered and known about the extent of the CHB drinking water and wastewater future expenditure.	03.05.2018	Bronda Smith	On Track. Council has completed step one of the rating review and this is being adopted by Council on 29 August 2019. Step two will commence following the election in October
18.29	Council proceed with Option 1 as outlined in the Long Term Plan and carry out proposed works in the first 10 years such as the second supply to Waipukurau.	03.05.2018	Josh Lloyd	On Track. The Big Water Story is prioritised operationally and strategically. A programme manager has been appointed and key projects are being progressed. Several key projects are actively underway in design or procurement with construction ready to begin on many.

18.30	<p>c) Council proceeds with Option three of the Draft Long Term Plan for the Waipawa Pool, being that a staged approach estimated at \$1.72 million is adopted, with Council contributing funding of \$650,000 in Year 1 of the Long Term Plan for the construction of a new 25 metre pool and learn to swim pool/playpool and filtration, at a value of \$900,000 with the remaining funds to be funded by the Central Hawke's Bay Community; and further:</p> <p>d) Council underwrites from Reserves, any community funding shortfall to ensure the development of the new 25 metre pool and learn to swim pool/playpool and filtration can be completed in the first year of the Long Term Plan and that phase 2 of the project not commence until the balance of community funds from phase 1 is completed.</p>	03.05.2018	Doug Tate	<p>On Track.</p> <p>The final budget is being reviewed. Overall there is less than \$10,000 to be raised for the group to have fully funded the project.</p>
18.31	That Council proceeds with Option two of the Draft Long Term Plan being to develop town centre plans for Waipukurau and Waipawa and Community Plans for Tikokino, Ongaonga, Takapau, Porangahau and Otane.	03.05.2018	Christine Renata	<p>On Track.</p> <p>This work is underway. The first community session in Takapau was held on 24 February. Ongaonga's community session was held on 20 July. Both plans are progressing, with Takapau's in first draft and further meetings being held with the Ongaonga community. Both plans are expected to be complete with community sign off by</p>

				the community groups leading this work, this calendar year.
18.36	That Council support Officers to advocate for the continued enhancement of public transport in Central Hawke's Bay through the HBRC Regional Public Transport Plan.	03.05.2018	Josh Lloyd	<p>On Track.</p> <p>Public transport linkages remain a key discussion point at relevant working groups. Officers continue to work with HBRC to promote public transport. This work stream aligns with new direction provided by NZTA under the 2018 GPS that prioritises access to roading infrastructure with public transport seen as a key means of doing so. Recently Officers have worked with NZTA and InterCity to reinstate bus services through Takapau and Officers have been kept abreast of NZTA plans and commitments to complete the cycleway extension between Waipukurau and Waipawa in 2019.</p>
18.40	That Council contributes \$60,000 in year 1 of LTP for upgraded toilets at Te Paerahi Freedom camping area, to be funded from the Rural Ward Fund with the balance being sourced from the Tourism Infrastructure fund or other external partner.	03.05.2018	Craig Ireson	<p>On Track.</p> <p>An application to the fund was submitted with Council achieving over \$400,000 of funding from the fund for water improvements in Te Paerahi and toilet improvements.</p>

				Planning for the toilet installation is well underway.
18.63	That Council approve the Project Charter to initiate the Social Housing Strategy project.	03.05.2019	Doug Tate	Complete The strategy has been adopted by Council.
18.73	That Council approve the Project Charter to initiate the Environmental and Sustainability Strategy project.	20.09.2018	Josh Lloyd	Complete The Environmental and Sustainability Strategy was adopted as part of the 2019/20 Annual Plan.
18.75	That Council approve putting the Otane Wastewater Treatment Project on hold, and further options are investigated as part of the wider Waipawa and Waipukurau Wastewater Treatment project; and further  That Council endorse seeking an extension application for 24 months with the Hawke's Bay Regional Council.	20.09.2018	Darren de Klerk	Completed. 4/4/19 DDK> Completed, received resource consent extension to 31 March 2021. 22/2/19 DDK> Still in process, finalising DHB submission, and then HBRC can complete processing, CHBDC officers in contact with BRC officers and no issues foreseen. Officers continue to work with Hawke's Bay Regional Council. Officers have now received endorsement from all original consent submitters and the application for consent extension is expected to be approved by HBRC in the month.

PE 18.115	Council approve the attached procurement plan to combine and package the water treatment plant upgrades at Takapau and Porangahau and procure as a design and build contract.	13.12.2018	Darren de Klerk	Completed DDK 12/06/19 > Contract awarded to Veolia in April 2019 DDK 4/4/19 > Procurement complete, finalising contract award at present. Procurement underway, currently evaluating tenders, recommendation report to be taken to Council on 28/2 to approve supplier for project
19.11	That Council Adopt the Supporting Information for the Annual Plan 2019/20 to support the consultation process in accordance with section 95A of the Local Government Act 2002  Adopt the Consultation Document for the Annual Plan 2019/20 to support the consultation process in accordance with section 95A of the Local Government Act 2002.	28.02.2019	Bronda Smith	Completed. Consultation closed on 2 April 2019. Submission hearings were heard on the 9 May and the Deliberations Meeting was on 23 May. The Annual Plan is scheduled to be adopted on 20 June 2019.
19.13	That Council grants a lease to the Otane Art and Crafts Incorporate to occupy a portion of the Otane Old School Reserve, on the Corner of White Road and Higginson Street, legally described as Part Lot 1 Deposited Plan 11995 Block VIII Waipukurau, Otane for a term of ten (10) years with two (2) rights of renewal of five (5)	28.02.2019	Jennifer Leaf	Complete The lease has now been granted to the Otane Arts and Crafts Society.

	<p>years, subject to not receiving any sustained objections following public consultation, as the administering body of the Reserve;</p> <p>b) That Council grants a lease to the Otane Art and Crafts Incorporate to occupy a portion of the Otane Old School Reserve, on the Corner of White Road and Higginson Street, legally described as Part Lot 1 Deposited Plan 11995 Block VIII Waipukurau, Otane for a term of ten (10) years with two (2) rights of renewal of five (5) years, subject to not receiving any sustained objections following public consultation, under delegated Authority from the Minister of Conservation.</p>			
	<p>a) That Council grants a licence to occupy for the purpose of operating a coffee on part of Russell Park, River Terrace, legally comprised of Lot 2 Deposited Plan 17698, Section 58 Survey Office Plan 8507 and Lot 1 Deposited Plan 8652 Waipukurau for a maximum term of five (5) years, subject to not receiving any sustained objections following public consultation, as the administering body of the Reserve;</p> <p>b) That Council grants a licence to occupy for the purpose of operating a coffee on part of Russell Park, River Terrace, legally comprised of Lot 2 Deposited Plan 17698, Section 58 Survey Office Plan 8507 and Lot 1 Deposited Plan 8652 Waipukurau for a maximum term of five (5) years, subject to not receiving any sustained objections following public consultation, under delegated Authority from the Minister of Conservation;</p>	<p>28.02.2019</p>	<p>Jennifer Leaf</p>	<p>On Track.</p> <p>We received one objection and have worked through these details with the submitter. We intend to progress registrations of interest late this calendar year.</p>

19.14	<p>a) That Council approve the use of up to \$400,000 from the Adverse Events Fund to support Councils contribution to the costs of repairing December storm damage.</p> <p>b) That Council delegate authority to the Chief Executive to expedite the procurement of services to support repair works.<sup>1</sup></p> <p>c) That Council strongly urges NZTA and the Ministry of Transport to extend timeframes in which emergency work is to be completed.</p>	28.02.2019	Josh Lloyd	<p>On Track.</p> <p>Major works have been completed on all sites from the December rain event. Some minor tidy up works are still in progress.</p> <p>Council officers are working with NZTA senior officials to pressure a review of the emergency funding criteria and timelines.</p>
PE 19.2	That the current Road Maintenance Contract and the current Re-seal Contract be extended by one fiscal year.	28.02.2019	Shawn McKinley	<p>On Track.</p> <p>Contracts have been extended by 1 year with both contracting parties. A procurement plan has been created and will be put to Council this month for adoption to procure the road maintenance, re-seal and other key contracts in 2020.</p>
19.13	<p>a) That Council adopt the Non-rateable Income Funding Strategic Framework.</p> <p>b) That progress towards achieving the outcomes of the Non-rateable Income Funding Strategic Framework be reported to the Finance and Planning Committee as part of the regular work programme updates.</p>	10.04.2019	Monique Davidson	<p>On Track</p> <p>The strategy went live on 1 July. Officers continue to seek external funding opportunities and report back on progress.</p>

PE 19.5	<p>Otane Alternate Water Supply</p> <p>a) Council approve Option One, to follow the procurement process as outlined within the attached procurement plan to tender the project to the open market.</p>	10.04.2019	Darren de Klerk	<p>Completed</p> <p>DDK 22/8/19 &gt; awarded contract to Fulton Hogan – work underway</p> <p>DDK 12/06/19 &gt; Tendering complete, currently negotiating contract</p>
	<p>a) That \$250k from the rural reserve fund is tagged for supporting water security initiatives in Central Hawke's Bay.</p> <p>b) That council supports a collaborative approach at both a local and regional level for development of water security initiatives.</p> <p>c) That council requests staff bring back a framework which includes further information on the potential role of Central Hawke's Bay district council together with water Holdings CHB, HBRC and the Tukituki taskforce, for understanding issues of water security and creating a local package of solutions.</p>	23.05.2019	Monique Davidson	<p>On Track</p> <p>Following the Provincial Growth Fund announcement, work is underway with Hawke's Bay Regional Council on the future form of Tukituki Taskforce. This will assist staff in developing a framework which is hoped to be presented in a future Council workshop.</p>
	<p>That funding for Ongaonga Historical Society is increased to \$4,000 each year as a grant for mowing and this year's increase is funded out of interest from the Rural Reserve Fund.</p> <p>That Council continues to invest in our facilities in CHB to allow us to act as a feeder to the Regional</p>	23.05.2019	Bronda Smith	<p>Completed</p> <p>Following Deliberations, this funding was included in the Annual Plan budgets and adopted on 20 June 2019</p>

	<p>Programme but are fully in support of the trust's initiatives.</p> <p>That Biodiversity Hawke's Bay is granted funding of \$10,000 for 2019/20 year to contribute to the biodiversity endowment fund and that funding comes from rural fire reserve fund.</p>			
	<p>Council approves the establishment of a Disaster Relief Fund Trust as a Council Controlled Organisation under the Local Government Act.</p>	23.05.2019	Bronda Smith	<p>On track</p> <p>Officers will now work with the other Hawke's Bay councils to establish the trust.</p>
	<p>That Council approve additional capital expenditure of \$297,000 in the 2019/20 for the development of a pound facility in Central Hawke's Bay; and further:</p>	23.05.2019	Doug Tate	<p>On Track</p> <p>A report is intended to be brought to Councils meeting in September with a preferred site and development option.</p>
	<p>a) That Council approve targeting external funding through the creation of business cases to support investment in sealing to control dust by reallocating \$50,000 from existing carry forward budgets</p> <p>b) That Council reprioritise \$200,000 of the existing Land Transport budget/work programme to contribute to sealing of roads to control dust if required.</p>	23.05.2019	Josh Lloyd	<p>On track</p> <p>Council has dedicated \$50k from carryover funds into developing business cases for dust control in 2019. Stantec have been engaged to support the work.</p> <p>In July, Officers and Elected Members met with residents of Blacks Road to discuss options for dust control and to talk through the network study and prioritisation approach.</p>

19.42	Council approve the additional budget required in the Annual Plan 2019/20 to support regulated compliance for the Three waters and this is loan funded to a total value of \$113, 191.	30.05.2019	Bronda Smith	Completed  Following Deliberations, this funding was included in the Annual Plan budgets and adopted on 20 June 2019
19.43	That Council provide additional funding to the Central Hawke's Bay District Community Trust of \$14,500 ongoing, above and beyond the current Service Agreement value, noting an additional rating impact of \$8,910 in the 2019/20 year	30.05.2019	Bronda Smith	Completed  Following Deliberations, this funding was included in the Annual Plan budgets and adopted on 20 June 2019
PE 19.41	That a council resolution is reached to award contract C-1007 for the SH2 Borefield Upgrade Project to Max Tarr Ltd as outlined within the attached supplier recommendation report and subject to due diligence and agreement of contract terms.	30.05.2019	Darren de Klerk	Completed  DDK 22/8/19 > Contract awarded to Max Tarr  DDK 12/06/2019 > Contract negotiations are underway
PE 19.42	That a council resolution is reached to award contract C-1002 for the Otane Alternate Water Supply to Fulton Hogan Ltd as outlined within the attached supplier recommendation report and subject to due diligence and agreement of contract terms.  Include the 3.2km of wastewater pipeline as a provisional item into the project subject to alignment with wider wastewater project.	30.05.2019	Darren de Klerk	Completed  DDK 22/8/19 > Contract awarded to Fulton Hogan  DDK 12/06/2019 > Contract negotiations are underway

19.53	<p>That having considered all matters raised in the report:</p> <p>In regards to the Annual Plan 2019/20 Council resolves to</p> <p>a) Adopt the Annual Plan 2019/20 in accordance with section 95 of the Local Government Act 2002.</p> <p>b) Delegate responsibility to the Chief Executive to approve the final edits required to the Annual Plan in order to finalise the documents for printing and distribution.</p>	20.06.2019	Bronda Smith	<p>Completed</p> <p>The Annual Plan was adopted on 20 June 2019 and the documents were finalised and distributed in the following week.</p>
19.54	<p>That having considered all matters raised in the report:</p> <p>a) That the Fees and Charges for the financial year dated 2019/20 as set out in Attachment A excluding Animal Control Fees be approved.</p> <p>b) That Council give notice pursuant to Section 103 of the Local Government Act 2002 of its intention to prescribe the fees payable for the period 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 in respect of certificates, authorities, approvals, consents, and services given or inspections made by the Council under the Local Government Act 2002, the Building Act 2004, the Building (Infringement Offences, Fees, and Forms) Regulations 2007, the Amusement Devices Regulations 1978, the Resource</p>	20.06.2019	Bronda Smith	<p>Completed</p> <p>All Fees and Charges have been updated based on the Fees and Charges schedule adopted by Council.</p>

	Management Act 1991, Health (Registration of Premises) Regulations 1966, Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013, the Gambling Act 2003, the Burial and Cremation Act 1964, and the Central Hawke's Bay District Council Bylaws as set out in the Fees a...			
19.55	<p>That having considered all matters raised in the report:</p> <p>a) Pursuant to Section 23(1) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, the Central Hawke's Bay District Council resolves to set the rates, due dates and penalties regime for the 2019/20 year.</p> <p>1. General Rate</p> <p>A general rate set under section 13 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for the purposes of providing all or some of the cost of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Community leadership, including administration, cost of democracy, community voluntary support grants</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> All regulatory activities, including district planning, land use and subdivision consent costs, building control, public health, animal control, and compliance.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Solid waste</li> </ul>	20.06.2019	Bronda Smith	<p>Complete</p> <p>Following the adoption of the Annual Plan, the rates strike was completed in July and the rate instalment notices were sent to rate payers during the week of 15 July 2019.</p>

	<p><input type="checkbox"/> Parks and reserves, public toilets, theatres and halls, cemeteries, and miscellaneous property costs</p> <p>For the 2019/20 year, this rate will be 0.10793 cents per dollar (including GST) based on the rateable capital value of all rateable land within ...</p>			
19.56	a) That the WMMP is adopted for consultation	20.06.2019	Darren de Klerk	<p>On Track</p> <p>DDK 22/8/19 &gt; Consultation completed, hearings and deliberations to take place 29/8/19. Expect to adopt final plan in late Sep 2019</p>
19.57	a) That Council endorses the report responding to the Environment Court in relation to the Waipawa Wastewater Treatment Plant.	20.06.2019	Darren de Klerk	<p>On Track</p> <p>DDK 22/8/19 &gt; HBRC requested two month deferment, report expected to go to court now by revised date of 30/08/19</p>

**9 PUBLIC EXCLUDED BUSINESS****RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC****RECOMMENDATION**

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

<b>General subject of each matter to be considered</b>	<b>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</b>	<b>Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution</b>
<b>9.1 - Land Transport Contract Procurement</b>	<p>s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information</p> <p>s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)</p>	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
<b>9.2 - Land Transport Section 17(a) Report</b>	<p>s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information</p> <p>s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)</p>	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

**10 DATE OF NEXT MEETING**

**RECOMMENDATION**

THAT the next meeting of the Central Hawke's Bay District Council be held on 26 September 2019.

**11 TIME OF CLOSURE**